

图书在版编目(CIP)数据

大学英语 6 级 710 分词汇巧学速记/马静主编. —上海:华东理工大学出版社,  
2007.7

ISBN 978-7-5628-2104-5

I.大... II.马... III.英语-词汇-高等学校-水平考试-自学参考资料  
IV.H313

中国版本图书馆 CIP 数据核字(2007)第 097053 号

## 大学英语 6 级 710 分词汇巧学速记

---

主 编 / 马 静

责任编辑 / 陈 勤

责任校对 / 李 晔

封面设计 / 中子画艺术设计

出版发行 / 华东理工大学出版社

地 址:上海市梅陇路 130 号,200237

电 话:(021)64250306(营销部)

(021)64252717(编辑室)

传 真:(021)64252707

网 址:www.hdlgpress.com.cn

印 刷 / 江苏通州印刷总厂有限公司

开 本 / 850mm×1168mm 1/32

印 张 / 9.5

字 数 / 477 千字

版 次 / 2007 年 7 月第 1 版

印 次 / 2007 年 7 月第 1 次

印 数 / 1—7050 册

书 号 / ISBN 978-7-5628-2104-5/H·629

定 价 / 18.00 元

(本书如有印装质量问题,请到出版社营销部调换。)

## 前 言

随着《大学英语课程教学要求(试行)》的实施,全国性的大学英语教学改革全面铺开,而衡量大学生英语水平的四、六级考试新题型也全面推行。此次改革对大学生的英语实际运用能力提出了更高的要求,其目的就是要培养大学生的英语产出性能力,使其适应高速发展的社会经济和竞争激烈的市场经济对复合型人才英语运用能力的要求。

词汇学习一直以来都是英语学习的重中之重,也是难中之难。耗时费力却收效甚微,需要不懈地与遗忘作斗争。新要求的出台要求学生的精力和注意力要有所转移,记单词的时间更少了。如何在较短时间内高效快捷地掌握六级核心词汇成为摆在所有考生面前的一项十分艰巨的任务。

本书就是为适应新要求而编写的,旨在帮助大学生迅速突破词汇难关。它的主要特点在于:

- 充分利用已知词汇记忆新词,通过联想记忆、循环记忆等方法达到温故知新的目的。
- 给出相关词汇的同根词、派生词、近形词等,使重点单词的重现率提高。在举一反三的同时,帮助学生加深记忆。
- 精心设计【搭配】、【语块】部分,尽力将新词呈现在真实的语境中,帮助学习者克服只见树木不见森林的不良学习习惯,引领学习者直接体验和记忆并掌握常用语块、词组等,为培养学生的产出性能力打下坚实的基础。
- 书中给出了丰富的例句供学生查阅,既可帮助他们理解领会所学新词,又可方便学生模仿、造句、写作等。
- 大量的练习在帮助学生巩固所学词汇的同时还能方便学生及

时检测学习效果,体验真实语言环境中的语言运用。

总之,本书的编写目的就是想把我们多年来的一些学习体会与大家一起分享,希望大家在使用此书时能得到一些启示,并将这些方法应用于学习中,使其发扬光大,使你真正受益。

参加本书编写工作的老师常年奋战在教学一线,他们是程小林、李莉、马成杰、王平、姜娜、于浩、吴为林、赵芳、白昆等,在此对他们的辛勤劳动表示诚挚的感谢!

本书虽几经修改校正,错误不妥之处仍在所难免,因作者水平有限,恳请读者不吝指正!

编者

2007 年 5 月

# 目 录

## Unit One

Section 1 .....	1
Section 2 .....	4
Section 3 .....	8
综合测试 1 .....	11

## Unit Two

Section 1 .....	15
Section 2 .....	18
Section 3 .....	21
综合测试 2 .....	25

## Unit Three

Section 1 .....	29
Section 2 .....	32
Section 3 .....	36
综合测试 3 .....	39

## Unit Four

Section 1 .....	43
Section 2 .....	46
Section 3 .....	50
综合测试 4 .....	54

## Unit Five

Section 1 .....	58
Section 2 .....	61
Section 3 .....	64



## 目 录

综合测试 5 .....	68
--------------	----

### Unit Six

Section 1 .....	72
Section 2 .....	76
Section 3 .....	80
综合测试 6 .....	83

### Unit Seven

Section 1 .....	87
Section 2 .....	91
Section 3 .....	94
综合测试 7 .....	99

### Unit Eight

Section 1 .....	102
Section 2 .....	106
Section 3 .....	109
综合测试 8 .....	113

### Unit Nine

Section 1 .....	117
Section 2 .....	121
Section 3 .....	125
综合测试 9 .....	128

### Unit Ten

Section 1 .....	132
Section 2 .....	136
Section 3 .....	141
综合测试 10 .....	145

### Unit Eleven

Section 1 .....	149
Section 2 .....	152



## 目 录

Section 3 .....	156
综合测试 11 .....	160
<b>Unit Twelve</b>	
Section 1 .....	164
Section 2 .....	167
Section 3 .....	171
综合测试 12 .....	174
<b>Unit Thirteen</b>	
Section 1 .....	178
Section 2 .....	181
Section 3 .....	185
综合测试 13 .....	188
<b>Unit Fourteen</b>	
Section 1 .....	192
Section 2 .....	195
Section 3 .....	199
综合测试 14 .....	203
<b>Unit Fifteen</b>	
Section 1 .....	207
Section 2 .....	211
Section 3 .....	215
综合测试 15 .....	218
<b>Unit Sixteen</b>	
Section 1 .....	222
Section 2 .....	226
Section 3 .....	230
综合测试 16 .....	234
<b>Unit Seventeen</b>	
Section 1 .....	238

## 目 录

Section 2 .....	241
Section 3 .....	245
综合测试 17 .....	249

### Unit Eighteen

Section 1 .....	253
Section 2 .....	256
Section 3 .....	260
综合测试 18 .....	264

### Unit Nineteen

Section 1 .....	268
Section 2 .....	271
Section 3 .....	275
综合测试 19 .....	278

### Unit Twenty

Section 1 .....	282
Section 2 .....	285
Section 3 .....	289
综合测试 20 .....	292



# Unit One

## Section 1

**abnormal** [æb'nɔ:məl] *a.* 反常的, 异常的

【搭配】**abnormal behavior** 反常的行为

【例句】It is abnormal for a man to walk in his sleep. 人在睡眠时行走属异常现象。

【联想】**normal** *a.* 正常的, 正规的

**norm** *n.* 标准, 规范, 准则

**abolish** [ə'bolɪʃ] *vt.* 彻底废除, 废止

【例句】Abraham Lincoln abolished slavery in US in the 19th century. 亚伯拉罕·林肯在 19 世纪废除了美国的奴隶制。

**abortion** [ə'bɔ:ʃən] *n.* ① 流产, 堕胎 ② (计划等的中途) 失败

【例句】The project proved an abortion. 该项目夭折了。

**abrupt** [ə'brʌpt] *a.* ① 突然的, 意外的 ② (举止、言谈等) 唐突的, 鲁莽的

【例句】The road ended in an abrupt slope down to the sea. 这条路的尽头陡然朝下通往海边。

【联想】**disrupt** *vt.* 使中断, 扰乱

**erupt** *vi.* (火山等) 喷发

**interrupt** *v.* 打断, 打扰

**incorrupt** *a.* 廉洁的

**abruptly** *ad.* 突然地, 无礼地

**abruptness** *n.* 无礼, 出其不意

**absurd** [əb'sɜ:d] *a.* 荒谬的, 荒唐的

【例句】It was absurd of you to suggest such a thing. 你作此建议, 真荒唐。

【联想】**absurdly** *ad.* 荒谬地, 荒唐地, 愚蠢地

**absurdity** *n.* 荒谬, 荒唐

**abundance** [ə'bʌndəns] *n.* 大量, 丰富, 充足

【搭配】**in abundance** 充足, 丰富 **an abundance of** 大量的, 多的 (修饰可数或不可数名词, 作主语时, 谓语动词要用单数形式)

【例句】There is an abundance of waterpower. 这里水力丰富。

【联想】**abundant** *a.* 大量的, 丰富的

**accessory** [ək'sesəri] *n.* ① 附件, 零件, 配件 ② [pl.] (妇女手提包之类的) 装饰品 ③ 同谋, 帮凶, 包庇犯

【考点】**be an accessory to** ... 是... 的附属品; 是... 的同谋或帮凶

【例句】The driver was charged with being an accessory to the murder of the tourist. 司机被指控为杀害这位游客的同谋。

【联想】**access** *n.* 接近, 进入, 入口, 通路

**accessible** *a.* 可进入的

**accommodate** [ə'kɒmədeɪt] *vt.* ① 容纳 ② 向... 提供住处 (或膳宿) ③ 使适应, 顺应

【搭配】**accommodate sb. with sth.** 向某人提供方便、住宿等 **accommodate ... to ...** 使... 适应..., 使... 与... 相一致

【例句】The bank will accommodate you with a loan. 银行将贷给你一笔款。

【联想】accommodation *n.* 住宿,膳宿

**acquaint** [ə'kweɪnt] *vt.* (with)使认识,使了解,使熟悉

【搭配】acquaint oneself with ... = be/get/become acquainted with ... 熟悉或了解... ,认识... acquaint sb. with sb./sth. 使某人了解或熟悉某物/某人,向某人介绍某物/某人

【例句】You should acquaint yourself with the facts before you make a decision. 在做决定前你必须熟悉事实。

**activate** ['æktɪveɪt] *vt.* 使活动起来,使开始起作用

【例句】The criminal confessed that he was activated by selfish motives to commit the crime. 罪犯承认他是在自动机的驱使下犯罪的。

**addict** ['ædɪkt] *n.* ① 有瘾的人 ② 入迷的人 *vt.* 使成瘾,使入迷

【考点】be addicted to 对...上瘾,对...入迷

【例句】Those kids are addicted to computer games. 那些儿童迷上了电脑游戏。

【联想】contradict *v.* 否定,否认,与...矛盾 | predict *v.* 预言,预报

**adhere** [əd'hɪə(r), æd-] *vi.* ① 黏附,附着 ② 遵守,坚持 ③ 追随,支持

【考点】adhere to 坚持,黏附

【例句】The two surfaces adhere to each other, and we couldn't get them apart. 这两面互相粘连,我们无法把它们分开。

**adjacent** [ə'dʒeɪsənt] *a.* 邻近的,毗连的

【考点】be adjacent to 与...邻近的,毗连的

【例句】Their house is adjacent to ours. 他们的房子与我们的毗邻。

【联想】adjust *v.* 调整,调节,适应 | adjoin *v.* 贴近,与...毗连

**adjoin** [ə'dʒɔɪn] *vt.* 贴近,与...毗连

【例句】Our house adjoins theirs. 我们的房子同他们的毗连。

【联想】join *v.* 参加,连接 | joint *a.* 连接的,联合的

**administer** [əd'mɪnɪstə(r)] *vt.* ① 掌管,料理...的事务 ② 施行,实施 ③ 给予,派给,投(药)

【考点】administer ... to sb. 给予某人...

【例句】The government administered relief to famine victims. 政府向饥民发放救济品。

【联想】minister <i>n.</i> 部长,大臣	ministry <i>n.</i> (政府的)部
administration <i>n.</i> 管理,经营,政府	administrative <i>a.</i> 政府上的
administrater <i>n.</i> 行政管理人员	

**adolescent** [ˌædə(ʊ)'lesnt] *n.* 青少年 *a.* 青春期的,青少年的

【考点】adolescent boys 青春期的男孩子

【例句】The adolescent crimes are causing people's growing concern. 青少年的各种犯罪正日益引起人们的关注。

【联想】adolescence *n.* 青春期,青春

**adore** [ə'dɔ:(r)] *vt.* ① 崇拜,敬慕,爱慕 ② 非常喜欢

【考点】adore (doing) sth. 喜欢(做)某事

【例句】She adores going to the cinema. 她非常爱看电影。

【联想】adorer *n.* 崇拜者, 热爱者

adoring *a.* 崇拜的, 爱慕的

**adverse** ['ædvɜ:s] *a.* 不利的, 有害的

【考点】be adverse to 对...不利, 与...相反

【例句】Smoking by parents could have an adverse effect on their children's health.  
父母抽烟可能对子女的健康不利。

**aerial** ['eəriəl] *a.* ① 飞机的, 航空的, 由飞机进行的 ② 空中的, 架空的 *n.* 天线

【例句】There are many aerial railways in Japan. 日本有许多高架铁路。

**aesthetic** [is'thetik] 见 esthetic

**affiliate** [ə'filiət] *vt.* 使隶属(或附属)于

[ə'filiət] *n.* 附属机构, 分公司

【考点】affiliate oneself with/to = be affiliated with/to 使隶属于..., 使附属...

【例句】The research center is affiliated to the university. 这个研究中心附属大学。

【联想】afflict *vt.* 使苦恼, 折磨

**affirm** [ə'fɜ:m] *vt.* ① 断言, 坚持声称 ② 证实, 确认

【例句】He affirmed that he would not reveal my secret. 他坚称不会泄露我的秘密。

【联想】firm *a.* 结实的, 稳定的, 坚固的

confirm *v.* 证实, 确定, 批准

**Ex. 1** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Alfred Nobel was very quick to see industrial openings for his scientific inventions and built up over 80 \_\_\_\_\_ companies in 20 countries.  
A) designated B) facilitated  
C) separated D) affiliated
- His body temperature has been \_\_\_\_\_ for 3 days, the highest point reaching 40.5 degree centigrade.  
A) uncommon B) abnormal  
C) disordered D) extraordinary
- The pain-killing agent most commonly \_\_\_\_\_ in dentistry is the local anesthetic, which produces loss of feeling only in a special area.  
A) prescribed B) administered  
C) supervised D) cherished
- A lot of local people are worried about the \_\_\_\_\_ impact that the road building scheme may have on the environment.  
A) agreeable B) ambitious  
C) ample D) adverse
- There was once an \_\_\_\_\_ idea that the earth was flat and motionless.  
A) ridiculous B) absurd  
C) offensive D) intrinsic
- In the Persian Gulf area, oil is found in \_\_\_\_\_ and its production has been

- able to keep up with world demand.
- A) elaboration                      B) abundance  
C) elegance                         D) efficiency
7. If you work in a foreign country, you may find it hard to \_\_\_\_\_ yourself either to a different work style or to new manners and customs.  
A) contain                          B) provide  
C) reside                             D) accommodate
8. They did considerable work to \_\_\_\_\_ the masses of the United States with the elementary problems of Latin America.  
A) instruct                         B) acquaint  
C) impart                          D) dictate
9. Politicians more often \_\_\_\_\_ their desire for retirement than show that they really mean it.  
A) assert                            B) claim  
C) allege                             D) affirm
10. More than 85 percent of Canada's population speaks French as a mother tongue and \_\_\_\_\_ to the Roman Catholic faith.  
A) ascribes                         B) subscribes  
C) adheres                         D) caters

## Section 2

**afflict** [ə'flikt] *vt.* 使苦恼,折磨

【搭配】be/feel afflicted at/with/by ... 遭受...的痛苦,受...的煎熬

【例句】The mother felt greatly afflicted with/at/by the loss of her child. 孩子的死使母亲痛苦万分。

【联想】**conflict** *n. / v.* 冲突,争论

**inflict** *vt.* 使遭受(痛苦等),使承担(责任等)

**addict** *vt. / n.* 使沉迷于/上瘾者

**aggravate** [ə'grævət] *vt.* ① 加重,加剧,使恶化 ② 激怒,使恼火

【例句】He aggravated his condition by leaving hospital too soon. 他因过早出院而使病情恶化。

【联想】**grave** *a.* 严重的

**aggregate** *vt.* 总计达,合计,使聚集

**aggregate** [ə'grɪgɪt] *n.* 总数,合计 *a.* 总计的,合计的

[ə'grɪgɪt] *vt.* ① 总计达,合计 ② 使聚集,使积聚

【考点】in the aggregate 总共,作为总体

【例句】Savings in the aggregate are on the rise. 储蓄额总的来说处于上升趋势。

【联想】**aggravate** *vt.* 加重,激怒

**aggressive** *a.* 侵犯的,有进取心的

**agony** [ə'gɒni] *n.* (极度的)痛苦,创痛

【考点】in agony 痛苦地 in an agony of (despair, doubt, fear, joy) 在极度的(绝望、怀疑、恐惧、快乐)之中

【例句】He lay in agony until the doctor arrived. 他十分痛苦地躺在那里,直到医生到来。

**agreeable** [ə'grɪ:əbl] *a.* ① 令人愉快的,惬意的 ② (欣然)同意的,乐意的

【考点】be agreeable to sb./sth. 令某人愉快的,赞同...的,与...一致的 it is agreeable to do sth. 做某事令人愉快

【例句】It's very agreeable to keep company with you because you are a very agreeable, sensible woman. 和你交往让我感到非常愉快,你既可爱又聪慧。

【联想】agree *v.* 同意,赞同

agreeably *ad.* 令人愉快地,惬意地

**air-conditioning** [eə-kən'dɪʃənɪŋ] *n.* 空调设备,空调系统

【例句】He turned on the air-conditioning in the hall. 他打开了大厅里的空调。

【联想】air-conditioner *n.* 空调器,空调设备

air-conditioned *a.* 有空调设备的

**aisle** [aɪl] *n.* 过道,通道

【例句】The bride walked up the aisle. 新娘沿教堂的走廊走来。

**album** ['ælbəm] *n.* 粘贴簿,集邮簿,相册

【例句】He selected one photograph from their wedding album when he went abroad. 他出国时,从他们的结婚相册中挑了一张照片带着。

**alien** ['eɪljən] *a.* ① 外国的,外国人的 ② 陌生的 ③ 性质不同的,不相容的

*n.* ① 外国人,外侨 ② 外星人

【考点】be alien to 与...不相容的,与...格格不入的

【例句】Their ideas are quite alien to our own. 他们的想法跟我们截然不同。

**alienate** ['eɪljəneɪt] *vt.* ① 使疏远,使不友好,离间 ② 转让,让渡(财产等)

【考点】alienate from 使疏远,使脱离,离间 be alienated from 与...不和,和...疏远

【例句】Her selfish behavior alienated her from her friends and family. 她的自私行为使得她的朋友和家人疏远了她。

**allege** [ə'ledʒ] *vt.* 断言,宣称,硬说

【考点】allege sb. to do sth. 断言某人曾做过某事(常用不定式的完成式) it is alleged that ... 据称...

【例句】The prisoner alleges that he was at home on the night of the crime. 犯人辩称案发当晚他在家中。

【联想】alleged *a.* 断言的

allegation *n.* 断言,陈述

pledge *n. / vt.* 保证,许诺

**alleviate** [ə'li:vɪeɪt] *vt.* 减轻,缓解,缓和

【例句】They have taken all kinds of measures to help the local farmers to alleviate poverty. 他们采取了许多措施帮当地农民脱贫。

【联想】alleviation *n.* 减轻,缓解

abbreviate *vt.* 缩写,缩短

**alloy** ['ælɔɪ, ə'ɪɔɪ] *n.* 合金 *vt.* 将...铸成合金

【例句】Brass is an alloy of copper and zinc. 黄铜是铜和锌的合金。



**alternate** [ˈɔ:ltəneɪt] *a.* ① 交替的, 轮流的 ② 间隔的

[ˈɔ:ltəneɪt] *v.* (使)轮流, (使)交替

【考点】**alternate between ...** 时而...时而... **alternate in (doing) sth.** 轮流做某事  
**alternate with ...** 与...交替出现

【例句】They alternate between supporting and opposing us. 他们时而支持我们, 时而反对我们。We alternate in doing the household chores. 我们轮流做家务。

【联想】**alter** *vt.* 改变, 变更

**alternately** *ad.* 交替地

**alternative** *n.* 选择, 取舍

**alternation** *n.* 交替, 间隔

**ambiguous** [æmˈbɪɡjuəs] *a.* 引起歧义的, 模棱两可的, 含糊不清的

【例句】He was left in an ambiguous position by his friend's failure to appear and help him. 他的朋友未曾出来相助, 让他的地位充满变数。

**ambitious** [æmˈbɪʃəs] *a.* ① 有抱负的, 雄心勃勃的 ② 有野心的

【考点】**be ambitious for/of/after/to do sth.** 渴望做某事, 有做某事的野心

【例句】He is ambitious to achieve success in his career. 他立志要在事业上有所成就。

【联想】**ambition** *n.* 雄心, 志向, 抱负

**amend** [əˈmend] *vt.* 修改, 修订, 改进 *n.* [pl.] 赔罪, 赔偿

【考点】**make amends to sb. for sth.** 为...向某人赔罪/赔偿

【例句】They had to make amends to the sufferers for injuries. 他们不得不赔偿受害者所受的损害。

【联想】**amendment** *n.* 修改, 改动

**commend** *vt.* 表扬, 称赞

**mend** *vt.* 修理, 修补

**recommend** *vt.* 推荐, 建议

**ammunition** [ˌæmjʊˈnɪʃən] *n.* 弹药, 军火

【例句】They were desperately short of ammunition. 他们极缺弹药。The recent news report provided more ammunition for them. 近期的新闻报道给他们提供了更多的依据。

**ample** [ˈæmpl] *a.* ① 足够的 ② 宽敞的, 面积大的

【考点】**be ample for** 对...充足或足够的

【例句】The money her mother gave her was ample for car fare and lunches. 她母亲给她的钱足够她的车费和午饭费。

【联想】**sample** *n.* 样本, 样品

**amplify** [ˈæmplɪfaɪ] *vt.* ① 放大(声音等), 增强 ② 扩大, 详述, 进一步阐述

【例句】We must amplify our knowledge in order to keep pace with the development of society. 我们必须扩充知识以跟上社会的发展。

**analogy** [əˈnælədʒɪ] *n.* 比拟, 类比, 类推

【考点】**by analogy** 用类推的方法

【例句】My theory applies to you and by analogy to others like you. 我的理论适应于你, 照此类推, 也适应于像你一样的其他人。

**analytic** [ˌænəˈlɪtɪk] 见 analytical

**analytical** [ˌænəˈlɪtɪkəl] *a.* 分析的, 分析法的

【例句】A chess player must have an analytical mind. 棋手必须具有善于分析的头脑。

【联想】analyze/analyse *vt.* 分析, 分解 ; analysis *n.* 分析, 分解

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Professor Smith and Professor Brown will \_\_\_\_\_ in presenting the series of lectures on American literature.  
A) alter B) alternate  
C) substitute D) exchange
- It's obvious that some people are taking advantage of some \_\_\_\_\_ in the new legislation.  
A) amateurs B) ambiguities  
C) ambition D) amusements
- By turning this knob to the right you can \_\_\_\_\_ the sound from the radio.  
A) intensify B) amplify  
C) enlarge D) reinforce
- To say that a soldier in battle is like a lion may be descriptive \_\_\_\_\_, but it doesn't mean that he was on all fours, roaring and wagging his tail.  
A) simile B) analogy  
C) metaphor D) analysis
- An organization in which all the staff feel that the culture is \_\_\_\_\_ to them is unlikely to be staffed with willing and highly motivated individuals.  
A) obscure B) immune  
C) adverse D) alien
- You need to rewrite this sentence because it is \_\_\_\_\_; the readers will have difficulty in understanding it.  
A) comprehensive B) alternative  
C) deliberate D) ambiguous
- The sign set up by the road \_\_\_\_\_ drivers to a sharp turn.  
A) alerts B) refreshes  
C) pleads D) diverts
- The suspect \_\_\_\_\_ that he had not been in the neighbourhood at the most of the crime.  
A) advocated B) alleged  
C) addressed D) announced
- These photo studios have to cut prices to win back their customers, a fact that \_\_\_\_\_ their already worsening financial situation.  
A) irritates B) annoys  
C) aggravates D) enhance
- Nobody knows how many boxers, professional and amateur, who are so \_\_\_\_\_ by brain injuries exist in the United States.  
A) afflicted B) affiliated

C) bewildered

D) suffered

## Section 3

**angel** ['eɪn(d)ʒəl] *n.* ① 天使 ② 可爱的人

【例句】That little girl of theirs is an angel. 他们的那个小女儿长得真可爱。

**anonymous** [ə'nɒnɪməs] *a.* ① 无名的, 不具名的 ② 匿名的 ③ 无特色的, 无个性特征的

【例句】The writer of this letter wished to remain anonymous. 写信的人希望不披露自己的姓名。

**apparatus** [ˌæpə'reɪtəs] *n.* ① 器械, 器具, 仪器 ② 机构, 组织

【考点】a piece of apparatus 一件器械

【例句】The vaulting horse is a difficult piece of apparatus to master. 鞍马是很难掌握的器械。

**appease** [ə'pi:z] *vt.* 平息, 抚慰, 姑息

【例句】His hunger was not appeased until he reached the hotel. 到了饭店他才填饱了肚子。

【联想】peace *n.* 和平, 平静**appendix** [ə'pendɪks] *n.* ① 阑尾 ② 附录

【例句】There are 6 appendices to this dictionary. 这本字典有 6 个附录。

**applaud** [ə'plɔ:d] *vi.* 鼓掌, 喝彩 *vt.* ① 向...鼓掌, 向...喝彩 ② 称赞, 赞许

【考点】applaud sb. for... 为...而赞扬某人

【例句】The mayor applauded the fireman for his bravery in his speech. 市长在他的讲话中赞扬了消防队员的勇敢。

【联想】applause *n.* 鼓掌, 喝彩, 称赞**appraisal** [ə'preɪzl] *n.* 估计, 估量, 评价

【考点】give/make an appraisal of... 对...做出评价或估价

【例句】They will make/give an annual appraisal of the employees' work at the end of the year. 年底他们将对雇员工作业绩做年度评估。

【联想】praise *vt.* 赞扬, 表扬appraise *vt.* 估计, 估价**apt** [æpt] *a.* ① 易于, 有(做某事的)倾向 ② 恰当的, 适宜的 ③ 聪明的, 反应敏捷的

【考点】be apt to do sth. 易于做某事, 倾向于做某事 be apt at/in (doing) sth. 擅长(做)某事

【例句】He is apt to behave impulsively. 他容易冲动行事。 She is very apt at/in solving puzzles. 她很善于解谜。

【联想】aptly *ad.* 恰当地, 易于地, 聪颖地**arc** [ɑ:k] *n.* ① 弧形(物) ② 弧 ③ 电弧, 弧光

【例句】There appears the arc of a rainbow in the sky after the rain. 雨后天空中出现了弧形的彩虹。

【联想】arch *n.* 拱,拱门,拱形(结构)

arch [ɑ:tʃ] *n.* 拱,拱门,拱形(结构) *v.* (使)成拱形 *a.* 调皮的,淘气的

【例句】The cat arched its back when it saw the dog. 猫见了狗就拱起了背。

【联想】architect *n.* 建筑师,设计师

architecture *n.* 建筑学,建筑风格

arena [ə'ri:nə] *n.* ① 表演场地,竞技场 ② 活动场所

【例句】Women are entering the political arena in large numbers. 大量的妇女正在步入政界。

【联想】area *n.* 地区,领域

armor ['ɑ:mə(r)] *n.* 盔甲,装甲,保护物

【考点】a suit of armor 一套盔甲

armour ['ɑ:mə(r)] 见 armor

array [ə'rei] *n.* ① 展示,陈列,一系列 ② 排列,队形 ③ 衣服,盛装 ④ 数组,阵列 *vt.* ① 排列,配置(兵力) ② 打扮,装饰

【考点】an array of ... 一系列...,大量的...,一长排...

【例句】The museum has a vast array of pottery. 博物馆展出了大量的陶器。 The troops were arrayed for the battle against the enemy. 部队已部署好,准备打击敌人。

arrogant ['ærəgənt] *a.* 傲慢的,自大的

【例句】It's arrogant of you to assume you'll win every time. 你真自大,竟然认为自己每次必赢。

【联想】arrogance *n.* 傲慢

arrogantly *ad.* 傲慢地

artery ['ɑ:təri] *n.* ① 动脉 ② 干线,要道

【例句】The arteries leading to the brain are on both sides of neck. 颈部两侧都有通向大脑的动脉。

articulate [ɑ:'tɪkjʊlət] *a.* ① 善于表达的,发音清晰的 ② 表达得清楚有力的

[ɑ:'tɪkjʊlət] *vt.* ① 明确有力地表达 ② 清晰地吐(字),清楚地发(音)

【例句】He is articulate about everything in the field of economics. 他对经济学领域里的一切都讲得头头是道。

【联想】article *n.* 物件,文章

artificial *a.* 人造的,假的

artillery [ɑ:'tɪləri] *n.* ① 火炮,大炮 ② [the ~]炮兵(部队)

【例句】I'm acquainted with the captain in the artillery. 我熟悉一个炮兵部队的上尉。

ascend [ə'send] *vi.* 渐渐上升,升高 *vt.* 攀登,登上

【考点】ascend the throne 登基,登王位

【例句】Queen Victoria ascended the throne in 1837. 维多利亚女王于1837年登上王位。

【联想】descend *v.* 下降

ascent *n.* 上升

ascendant *a.* / *n.* 上升的/祖先

ascending *a.* 上升的

ascertain [æsə'tein] *vt.* 查明,弄清,确定

【例句】Scientific expeditions to ascertain the nature of Antarctica have been

fruitful. 为弄清南极洲的自然环境而进行的科学探险一直成效显著。

【联想】certain *a.* 肯定的, 确实的

uncertain *a.* 易变的, 不明确的

sure *a.* 确信的, 一定的

assure *v.* 使确信, 向...保证

**ascribe** [ə'skraɪb] *vt.* (to) ① 把...归因于 ② 把...归属于

【考点】ascribe ... to ... 把...归因于, 把...归属于

【例句】She ascribes her health to balanced diet and regular exercise. 她把她的健康归因于均衡饮食和经常性的锻炼。

【联想】describe *vt.* 描述, 描绘

inscribe *v.* 铭刻, 刻写

prescribe *v.* 开药, 规定

subscribe *v.* 同意, 订阅

**aspiration** [ˌæspə'reɪʃən] *n.* 强烈的愿望, 志向, 抱负

【例句】She was filled with the aspiration to succeed in life. 她立志事业有成。

【联想】inspire *v.* 鼓舞, 鼓励

**assassination** [ə,sæsi'neiʃən] *n.* 刺杀, 暗杀

【例句】The risk of assassination has been reduced by modern security systems. 现代化的保障国家安全系统已减少了遭暗杀的危险。

【联想】assassinate *v.* 暗杀

poison *v.* 毒杀

execute *v.* 处决

slaughter *v.* 大屠杀

hang *v.* 处以绞刑

suicide *v.* 自杀

murder *v.* 谋杀

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The children cheered up when they saw hundreds of colorful balloons \_\_\_\_\_ slowly into the sky.  
A) floating B) raising  
C) heaving D) ascending
- She claimed that the government had only changed the law in order to \_\_\_\_\_ its critics.  
A) compose B) appeal  
C) calm D) appease
- The schoolmaster \_\_\_\_\_ the girl's bravery in his opening speech.  
A) applauded B) enhanced  
C) elevated D) clapped
- In the Spring Export Commodities Fair the \_\_\_\_\_ of fine china attracted much attention of customers from all over the world.  
A) string B) array  
C) procession D) succession
- That was a very \_\_\_\_\_ remark; it fitted the occasion beautifully.  
A) suitable B) fit  
C) apt D) plausible

6. Fifty thousand dollars would be a fair \_\_\_\_\_ of their new houses.  
 A) praise B) appreciation  
 C) apprehension D) appraisal
7. The statement that in England we have weather can be \_\_\_\_\_ by any foreigner who stays in the country for longer than a few days.  
 A) intensified B) highlighted  
 C) ascertained D) exemplified
8. No one believes that John has become a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ man, without cultivation or culture.  
 A) humble B) arrogant  
 C) respectful D) stubborn
9. Many people \_\_\_\_\_ personality to nature. In effect, environment counts far more than nature in shaping one's personality.  
 A) ascribe B) subscribe  
 C) pertain D) subordinate
10. Many people are opposed to the new law, but have had no opportunity to \_\_\_\_\_ their opposition.  
 A) explain B) articulate  
 C) account for D) dilate on

### 综合测试 1

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

1. Such space science applications will prove to be a most effective tool in controlling and utilizing the earth's resources to \_\_\_\_\_ problems such as the shortage of food and of fresh water.  
 A) aggravate B) alleviate  
 C) diagnose D) allocate
2. The college directors of physical education urged that boxing should be \_\_\_\_\_ at least in high schools and colleges since it causes serious brain injuries.  
 A) magnified B) abolished  
 C) disposed D) hampered
3. The famous scientist \_\_\_\_\_ his success to hard work.  
 A) acknowledged B) ascribed  
 C) granted D) imparted
4. In the experiment, Milgram \_\_\_\_\_ painful electric shocks to another person so as to determine the extent to which people would obey a command.  
 A) administered B) imparted  
 C) accorded D) imposed
5. The anthropologist hoped to become \_\_\_\_\_ with some of the living patterns of one little-known African group, the Sebei.  
 A) accorded B) immersed  
 C) acquainted D) accommodated

-

- 
- 13



29. Before granting an applicant a job, the engineering firm will first \_\_\_\_\_ his ability, and then decide whether it is beneficial to employ him.  
 A) make compensation for                      B) give impetus to  
 C) bear testimony to                              D) make an appraisal of
30. The author of the report is well \_\_\_\_\_ with the problems in the hospital because he has been working there for many years.  
 A) informed    B) acquainted  
 C) enlightened                                      D) acknowledged

## 参考答案 (1)

- Ex. 1    1. D)    2. B)    3. B)    4. D)    5. B)  
           6. B)    7. D)    8. B)    9. D)    10. C)
- Ex. 2    1. B)    2. B)    3. B)    4. B)    5. D)  
           6. D)    7. A)    8. B)    9. C)    10. A)
- Ex. 3    1. D)    2. D)    3. A)    4. B)    5. C)  
           6. D)    7. C)    8. B)    9. A)    10. B)

## 综合测试 1

1. B)    2. B)    3. B)    4. A)    5. C)  
 6. A)    7. A)    8. D)    9. B)    10. C)  
 11. D)    12. A)    13. A)    14. D)    15. D)  
 16. D)    17. A)    18. B)    19. B)    20. C)  
 21. D)    22. D)    23. D)    24. D)    25. B)  
 26. A)    27. A)    28. A)    29. D)    30. B)

# Unit Two

## Section 1

**assault** [ə'sɔ:lt] *n. / vt.* (武力或口头上的)攻击, 袭击

【考点】carry out/make an assault on ... 向...发起攻击, 抨击... 对...施暴 under assault 受到非难或被攻击

【例句】The troops carried out an assault on the enemy position. 那支部队对敌人阵地发动了猛攻。

**assert** [ə'set] *vt.* ① 肯定地说, 断言 ② 维护, 坚持

【考点】assert oneself 坚持自己的权利(或意见), 显示自己的权威(或威力) assert sth. to be ... 声称或断言某事物是... it is asserted that ... 断言..., 肯定地说...

【例句】He most positively asserted the charge to be incorrect. 他斩钉截铁地声称这一指控是不正确的。

**assimilate** [ə'simileɪt] *v.* ① (被)吸收, (被)消化 ② 使同化

【考点】assimilate into/to ... 被...同化, 使适应..., 变得与...相似 assimilate with ... 与...同化或融为一体

【例句】America has assimilated millions of immigrants into its way of life. 美国已使数百万移民接受了其生活方式。

【联想】similar *a.* 相似的

**assurance** [ə'fʊərəns] *n.* ① 把握, 信心 ② 保证, 表示保证(或鼓励、安慰)的话 ③ (人寿)保险

【考点】under assurance 自信地 have/lack assurance of 对...有/缺乏信心 receive/obtain an assurance 得到保证

【例句】We have the assurance of final victory. 我们对最后的胜利满怀信心。

【联想】sure *a.* 确信的, 必定的

assure *vt.* 使确信, 确保

insurance *n.* 保险, 保险费

ensure *v.* 保证, 确保

insure *v.* 给...保险, 保证

**astronomy** [ə'strɒnəmi, -trə-] *n.* 天文学

【例句】He studied astronomy in university. 他在大学学习天文学。

【联想】astrology *n.* 占星术

astronaut *n.* 宇航员

astrophysics *n.* 天体物理学

**atlas** ['ætɪləs] *n.* 地图集

【例句】There is a world atlas on the shelf. 书架上有一本世界地图册。

**attendance** [ə'tendəns] *n.* ① 出席人数 ② 出席, 参加, 出席次数 ③ 护理, 照料

【考点】attendance at ... 出席, 参加 in attendance on ... 照顾... make/miss an attendance 出席/缺席 take/check attendance 点名

【例句】Regular attendance in class counts towards your grade. 按时上课将记入你

的成绩。

【联想】attend *v.* 出席,照料

**attendant** [ə'tendənt] *n.* 服务人员,侍者,随从 *a.* 伴随的,随之而产生的

【考点】be attendant on ... 伴随...而产生的

【例句】The local people underwent untold sufferings attendant on the war. 当地人员经历了战争带来的无数苦难。

**auction** ['ɔ:kʃən] *n. / vt.* 拍卖

【考点】auction off 拍卖掉 sell by auction 拍卖 put up for/to auction 把...交付拍卖

【例句】They have put the contents of their house up for auction. 他们把房子里的东西都拿去拍卖了。 They auctioned the old furniture off. 他们把旧家具拍卖掉了。

**authentic** [ɔ:'θentik] *a.* ① 真的,真正的 ② 可靠的,可信的

【例句】He found out the most authentic restaurant. 他找到了这家最正宗的餐馆。

【联想】author *n.* 作家

**authorise** ['ɔ:θəraɪz] 见 authorize

**authoritative** [ɔ:'θɔ:ntətɪv] *a.* ① 权威性的,可信的 ② 专断的,命令式的

【例句】His account of the recent events was authoritative because all his information came from authoritative source. 他对近期事件的报道具有权威性,因为所有消息来源可信。

**authorize** ['ɔ:θəraɪz] *vt.* 授权,批准

【考点】authorize sb. to do sth. 授权/批准某人做某事

【例句】The President authorized his ambassador to sign the treaty. 总统授权其大使签署该条约。

【联想】author *n.* 作家

authoritative *a.* 可信的,专断的

authority *n.* 权威,权力,官方

**automation** [ɔ:tə'meɪʃən] *n.* 自动化(技术),自动操作

【例句】Automation makes it possible for many jobs to be done by machines instead of people. 自动化技术使许多工作由机器代替人去做。

【联想】automate *vt.* 使自动化

autobiography *n.* 自传

automatic *a.* 自动化的

automobile *n.* 汽车

**autonomous** [ɔ:'tɒnəməs] *a.* ① 自治的 ② 独立自主的

【例句】With your own business, you will be autonomous. 有了自己的企业,你就可以自主了。

**autonomy** [ɔ:'tɒnəmi] *n.* ① 自治,自治权 ② 人身自由,自主权

【考点】achieve/demand/enjoy/have/grant/seek autonomy 获得/要求/享有/拥有/给予/寻求自治(权)

【例句】The autonomy of every individual should be respected. 每个人的人身自由应该受到尊重。

**avail** [ə'veɪl] *n.* [一般用于否定或疑问句中]效用,利益,帮助

【考点】avail oneself of 利用 of little/no avail 毫无用处的 to no/little avail =

without avail 无益,徒劳无功地

【例句】You must avail yourself of every opportunity to speak English. 你要利用一切机会说英语。

【联想】available *a.* 可利用的,可得到的

**avert** [ə'veɜ:t] *vt.* ① 防止,避免 ② 转移(目光、注意力等)

【考点】avert ... from ... 把(注意力、目光等)从...转移开

【例句】She averted her eyes from the terrible sight. 她把目光移开,不去看那可怕的景象。

【联想】assert *vt.* 断言,维护

alert *a.* 留神的,警惕的

**aviation** [ˌeɪvɪ'eɪʃən] *n.* ① 航空,航空学 ② 飞机制造业

【例句】The aviation industry in our country is not as advanced as that in the western countries. 我们国家的飞机制造业不如西方国家那么发达。

**axis** ['æksɪs] *n.* ① 轴,轴线,中心线 ② 坐标轴,基准线

【例句】The earth rotates on an axis between the North and South Poles. 地球绕南北极之间的轴线自转。

**bachelor** ['bætʃələ(r)] *n.* ① 单身男子,单身汉 ② (常 B-) 学士,学士学位

【例句】The university can offer Bachelor of Arts and Bachelor of Science to the graduates. 这所大学可以给大学毕业生颁发文学士和理学士学位。

**badge** [bædʒ] *n.* ① 徽章,证章 ② 标记,标识 ③ 象征

【例句】At the meeting we all had to bear badges with our names on. 开会时我们都得佩带有自己名字的标志。

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- You told me that Jack will arrive tomorrow, but I am not certain that he will. Can you give me some \_\_\_\_\_?  
A) allowance B) agreement  
C) assurance D) insurance
- The northeast section of the country was seeking a degree of \_\_\_\_\_ from the central government.  
A) dependence B) autonomy  
C) reclamation D) declaration
- He reported his constant \_\_\_\_\_ that man's nature would never change.  
A) approval B) assurance  
C) aviation D) assertion
- I told him that I would \_\_\_\_\_ him to act for me while I was away from office.  
A) authorize B) justify  
C) rationalize D) identify
- The motion of the earth as it turns on its \_\_\_\_\_ creates the change of seasons.  
A) diameter B) hemisphere  
C) axis D) core
- The Prime Minister was followed by five or six \_\_\_\_\_ when he got off the plane.  
A) laymen B) servants

- C) directors D) attendants
7. The few English people, who are in the region, have been \_\_\_\_\_ into French culture.  
A) absorbed B) assimilated  
C) united D) enrolled
8. The \_\_\_\_\_ person experiences the reality of himself by knowing himself, being himself, and becoming a credible, responsible person.  
A) eloquent B) adventurous  
C) authentic D) hardy
9. In fact, \_\_\_\_\_ makes the blue-and-white workers become *puppets* (傀儡) who dance to the tune of machines.  
A) autonomy B) automation  
C) innovation D) mechanism
10. These scientists are endeavoring to help people \_\_\_\_\_ themselves by offering training courses so that they can learn to speak out.  
A) acquaint B) assert  
C) flatter D) constrain

## Section 2

**baffle** ['bæfl] *vt.* 使困惑, 难住

【考点】be baffled in ... 在...方面受挫

【例句】It baffled us that they rejected our offer. 他们拒绝了我们的提议, 真让我们不解。

【联想】battle *n. / v.* 战斗, 斗争

cattle *n.* 牲口

rattle *v.* 咯咯作响

**bald** [bɔ:ld] *a.* ① 秃头的, 秃的 ② (织物、轮胎等)磨光的 ③ 明显的, 不加掩饰的

【考点】go/grow bald 变秃, 谢顶

【例句】At twenty he was already going bald. 才20岁, 他就开始谢顶了。

The bald truth is that he is lazy. 他懒是显而易见的事实。

【联想】bold *a.* 大胆的, 鲁莽的

**ballet** ['bæleɪ] *n.* ① 芭蕾舞, 芭蕾舞剧 ② 芭蕾舞团

【例句】By the age fifteen he had already composed his first ballet. 15岁时, 他已作了第一首芭蕾舞曲。

**ballot** ['bælət] *n.* ① 投票表决(或选举) ② 选票 ③ 投票总数 *v.* (使)投票表决

【考点】by ballot 以投票方式

【例句】The union balloted its members on the proposed changes. 工会通过投票了解会员对提议变动的看法。 He was elected chairman of the committee by a large ballot. 他以多数票当选为委员会主席。

**bamboo** [bæm'bu:] *n.* 竹, 竹子

【例句】The bamboos are growing by the river. 那些竹子生长在河边。

**bandage** ['bændɪdʒ] *n.* 绷带 *vt.* 用绷带绑扎

【考点】bandage up 包扎 bandage ... with ... 用...包扎

【例句】The nurse bandaged up his sprained ankle. 护士用绷带包扎他扭伤的脚踝。

【联想】band *n.* 条纹

badge *n.* 徽章, 证章, 标记, 标识

**banquet** ['bæŋkwɪt] *n.* 宴会, 盛宴

【例句】Last night he attended a state banquet at Buckingham Palace. 昨晚他出席了白金汉宫的国宴。

**barren** ['bærən] *a.* ① (土地等) 贫瘠的, 荒芜的 ② 不结果实的, 不(生)育的 ③ 无益的, 没有结果的

【考点】be barren of ... 不能生育的, 没有...的, 缺乏...的

【例句】Barren land has soil of such poor quality that plants cannot grow on it. 贫瘠的土地土质很差, 庄稼不能在上面生长。 His speech was dry, barren of interest, full of unconnected facts and figures. 他的讲话枯燥乏味, 全是些不相关的事实和数字。

【联想】bare *a.* 赤裸的, 光秃的

**barricade** [ˌbærɪˈkeɪd] *n.* 路障, 栅栏, 障碍 *vt.* 设路障于, 挡住

【考点】barricade sth. with ... 用...设路障 barricade sb. in/out of sth. 设障碍物使某人不得进入/外出

【例句】The rebels barricaded themselves in the center of the city. 叛军筑街垒把他们困守在市中心。

【联想】barrier *n.* 障碍, 栅栏

**basement** ['beɪsmənt] *n.* 地下室

【例句】The toy department is in the basement of the store. 玩具部在商场地下室。

【联想】base *n.* 基础

baseball *n.* 棒球

**batch** [bætʃ] *n.* ① 一批, 一组, 一群 ② 一批生产量

【考点】a batch of 一批, 一组, 一群 in batches 成批地, 分批地

【例句】The bus returned to the airport for the next batch of tourists. 公共汽车回到机场接下一批游客。

**batter** ['bætə(r)] *v.* 连续猛击 *n.* (用鸡蛋、牛奶等调制的) 面糊

【考点】batter on/against/at sth. 接连猛击某人或某物

【例句】The waves battered against the rocks at the bottom of the cliff. 浪花击打着悬崖脚下的岩石。

【联想】bat *n.* 球拍(用来打...)

**beforehand** [bɪˈfɔːhænd] *ad.* 预先, 事先

【考点】be beforehand with sth. /in doing sth. 提前做某事

【例句】Don't be beforehand in making up your mind. 不要过早作决定。

We prepared most of the food for the party beforehand. 我们预先做好了聚会用的大部分食品。

**belly** ['belɪ] *n.* [口] 肚子, 腹部

【例句】For the first time in weeks he fell asleep with a full belly. 数周来, 他第一次

饱着肚子睡觉。

**betray** [bi'trei] *vt.* ① 背叛, 出卖 ② 失信于, 辜负 ③ 泄露(秘密等) ④ (非故意地) 暴露, 显露

【考点】betray sb./sth. to sb. 向…出卖某人, 向某人泄露某事 betray oneself 无意中露出本性 betray one's principle 背叛自己的原则

【例句】She betrayed her friends by breaking her promise. 她不遵守诺言而失信于朋友。 He betrayed his secrets to his friends. 他把自己的秘密泄露给了朋友。

**bewilder** [bi'wɪldə(r)] *vt.* 使迷惑, 使难住

【考点】be bewildered by/at... 被…难住, 把…搞糊涂

【例句】The child was bewildered by the noise and the crowds. 孩子让噪声和人群给弄得晕头转向。

**bias** ['bi:əs] *n.* 偏见, 偏心, 偏袒 *vt.* 使有偏见

【考点】show a bias toward / against 对…表现出偏爱/偏见 without bias 公平地

【例句】There was a definite bias against commerce and in favor of science in the educational curriculum. 教育课程的设置显然轻视商科而侧重理科。

**bibliography** [ˌɪbɪbli'ɒɡrəfi] *n.* ① 参考书目 ② (有关某一专题的) 书目

【例句】Other sources of information are found in the bibliography at the end of this article. 其他资料来源见本文最后的参考书目。

【联想】biography *n.* 传记 autobiography *n.* 自传

**biography** [baɪ'ɒɡrəfi] *n.* 传记

【例句】Jane is reading the biography of her favorite singer. 简正在读她最喜爱的歌手的传记。

**bizarre** [bi'zɑ:(r)] *a.* 奇形怪状的, 怪诞的

【例句】The frost made bizarre patterns on the window panes. 白霜在窗户上结下了奇形怪状的图案。

**blaze** [bleɪz] *vi.* ① 熊熊燃烧, 着火 ② 发(强)光, 放光彩 ③ 迸发, 爆发

*n.* ① 火焰, 烈火 ② 光辉, 强烈(或炫目)的光 ③ 迸发, 爆发 ④ 灿烂, 炫耀

【考点】blaze away 熊熊地燃烧 blaze up 燃烧起来, 突然发怒 blaze with 因…而闪耀 in a blaze 一片火海, 烧作一团

【例句】The hospital has blazed a trail in the field of laser surgery. 这家医院在激光外科手术领域中开拓了新路。 The city's downtown area is a blaze of lights in the evening. 这座城市的闹市区晚上灯火通明。

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- One of the examination questions \_\_\_\_\_ me completely and I couldn't answer it.  
A) baffled B) mingled  
C) provoked D) diverted
- Many of the homeless exhibit \_\_\_\_\_ behavior, which reinforces the myth that homelessness is really a psychiatric problem.  
A) bald B) barren  
C) bizarre D) blunt

- 

## Section 3

**bleak** [blik] *a.* ① 没有希望的, 凄凉的 ② 荒凉的 ③ 寒冷刺骨的

【例句】The future looked bleak and we were a bit pessimistic. 前途暗淡,我们有点悲观。

【联想】 leak *n.* / *v.* 漏洞, 泄漏

**ble** [bles] *vt.* ① 使有幸得到, 使具有 ② 为...祈神赐福(或保佑)

【考点】be blessed with... 使有幸得到..., 使具有...

【例句】Fortunately we're both blessed with good health. 幸运的是我俩身体都很健康。



**blink** [blɪŋk] *vi.* ① 眨眼睛 ② 闪亮, 闪烁 *n.* 眨眼睛, 一瞬间

【考点】on the blink (机器等)坏了, 出故障

【例句】The average person blinks his eye 25 times a minute. 普通人每分钟眨眼 25 次。The washing machine is again on the blink. 洗衣机又出毛病了。

**blossom** ['blɒsəm] *n.* (尤指果树的)花 *vi.* ① (植物)开花 ② 发展, 长成

【考点】in (full) blossom 正开着花 blossom (out) into 发展成为..., 长成...

【例句】Let one hundred flowers in full blossom and let one hundred schools of thought contend. 百花齐放, 百家争鸣。That lonely, remote settlement blossomed into a charming little city. 那孤寂、边远的村落蓬勃发展为美丽的小城。

【联想】bloom *n.* 尤其指观赏植物的花(而 blossom 则指果树开的花)

**blunder** ['blʌndə(r)] *n.* (因无知、粗心等造成的)错误 *vi.* ① 跌跌撞撞地走, 慌乱地走 ② 犯错误

【考点】commit/make a blunder 犯大错 blunder about/around 乱闯, 瞎闯 blunder into ... 慌乱中闯入或碰上...

【例句】Because of my errors in calculation, I committed a dreadful blunder. 由于计算上的错误, 我犯了一个可怕的大错。Without my glasses I blundered into the wrong room. 由于未戴眼镜, 我稀里糊涂地走错了房间。

【联想】blunt *a. / vt.* 钝的, 率直的, 直言不讳的; 使迟钝

**blunt** [blʌnt] *a.* ① 钝的 ② 率直的, 直言不讳的 *vt.* ① 使迟钝, 使减弱 ② 使变钝

【考点】to be blunt with you 老实对你说(作插入语)

【例句】Too much alcohol makes your sense blunt. 过量饮酒会使感觉迟钝。

**blur** [blɜ:(r)] *n.* 模糊, 模糊的东西 *v.* (使)变模糊

【例句】If I don't wear my glasses, everything is a blur. 如果我不戴眼镜, 一切都是模模糊糊的。The film blurred the boundary between reality and fantasy. 这部电影使现实与幻想难以区分。

**blush** [blʌʃ] *vi. / n.* 脸红

【考点】blush at ... 对...感到脸红 blush for/with ... 因...而感到脸红 blush to do sth. 羞于做某事

【例句】She blushed to admit that she was born of a poor family. 她羞于承认自己出身贫穷。A blush of shame crept up his face. 他因羞愧而脸红。

**bonus** ['bəʊnəs] *n.* ① 资金, 红利 ② 额外给予的东西

【例句】Workers in big firms receive a substantial part of their pay in the form of bonuses. 大公司的职员其收入的相当一部分是以奖金形式支付的。The warm weather in winter has been a real bonus. 冬天这么暖和是没有料到的好事。

**booklet** ['bʊklɪt] *n.* 小册子

【联想】bookkeeper *n.* 簿记(员)

bookmark *n.* 书签

bookshop *n.* 书店

bookstall *n.* 书摊

**booth** [bu:ð, bu:θ] *n.* ① (隔开的)小房间, 公用电话亭, 岗亭 ② 售货棚, 货摊

【例句】A strange-looking man was walking near the public telephone booth. 一个

怪模怪样的人在公用电话亭边走来走去。

**bowel** ['baʊəl] *n.* ① 肠 ② 内部,深处

【例句】His father suffered from cancer of the bowel. 他父亲得了肠癌。

The paintings were stored in the bowel of the castle throughout the war. 战争期间,这些油画被藏在城堡内最隐秘处。

**boycott** ['bɔɪkɒt] *vt./n.* (联合)抵制,拒绝参与

【考点】declare/impose/launch a boycott of/against/on ... 宣布/实行/发起抵制  
put/place sth. under a boycott 抵制...

【例句】They imposed a boycott on all imports. 他们对所有进口货实施抵制。

The main opposition parties are boycotting the elections. 主要反对党联合起来,拒绝参加竞选活动。

**brace** [breɪs] *vt.* ① 使防备,使受锻炼 ② 支住,撑牢 ③ 使绷紧 *n.* 支架,托架

【考点】brace oneself for (to do) sth. 作好了(做)…的准备

【例句】We braced ourselves for a bumpy landing. 着陆时会有颠簸,我们都做好了准备。

【联想】grace *n.* 优美

trace *vt./n.* 追踪/微量

**bracket** ['bræktɪt] *n.* [pl.] ① 括号 ② (年龄、收入等的)等级段,档次 ③ 壁架,托架

*vt.* ① 把…置于括号内 ② 把…归入同一类

【例句】A 33% tax rate is on everyone in these high-income brackets. 属于这些高收入的人须交纳33%的个人所得税。Poets, artists and musicians are often bracketed. 诗人、艺术家和音乐家常被归为一类。

【联想】blanket *n.* 毯子,毛毯

racket *n.* 球拍,喧嚣,敲诈

**breach** [brɪtʃ] *n.* ① 破坏,违反 ② (关系的)破裂,不和 ③ 缺口,裂口

*vt.* ① 攻破,在…造成缺口 ② 破坏,违反

【例句】The incident led to a breach of diplomatic relations between the two countries. 这起事件导致了两国之间外交关系的破裂。The real-estate agent breached the agreement with his clients. 房地产代理商违背了他与顾客之间的协定。

【联想】reach *v.* 到达

**breakdown** ['breɪkdaʊn] *n.* ① 垮台,破裂 ② (健康、精神等)衰竭,衰弱 ③ (机器等的)损坏,故障 ④ 分类

【例句】After his father's death, he was on the verge of a breakdown. 自从父亲死后,他的精神濒临崩溃。

【联想】breakoff *n.* 中断

breakout *n.* 越狱,逃跑

outbreak *n.* 爆发

breakthrough *n.* 突围,突破

breakup *n.* 分裂,结束

**breakthrough** ['breɪkθru:] *n.* 突破,突破性进展,重要的新发现

【例句】Scientists have made a breakthrough in their treatment of that disease. 在治疗那种疾病方面科学家已有了重大的突破。

**brew** [bru:] *v.* ① 酿造(啤酒) ② 冲泡(茶、咖啡等) ③ 酝酿,行将发生 *n.* 冲泡

【例句】Jane brews her tea in a special way. 简用一种特殊的方法泡茶。

【考点】bribe sb. into doing/to do sth. 贿赂某人做某事    bribe sb. with sth. 用…贿赂某人    take/accept a bribe from sb. 受贿    offer/give/pay a bribe to sb. 行贿

【例句】They bribed him to overlook the violation. 他们贿赂他,叫他对这起违章事件视而不见。 He couldn't be bribed from the path of virtue. 他不会受贿走上邪路。

**briefcase** ['bri:fkeis] *n.* 公文包, 公事包

【例句】David left his briefcase on the train this morning. 大卫今天早晨把公文包丢在火车上了。

**brink** [brɪŋk] *n.* (悬崖、河流等的)边缘,边沿

【考点】on the brink of 濒临,处于...边缘

【例句】The company is reported to be on the brink of bankruptcy. 据报道, 该公司正濒临破产边缘。

**brisk** [brɪsk] *a.* ① 轻快的, 生气勃勃的 ② 兴隆的, 繁忙活跃的 ③ 寒冷而清新的

【例句】Taking a brisk walk can often reduce a feeling of well-being. 轻快的散步常会使人产生一种身体健康的感觉。

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. She told me that she had some bad news for me and I \_\_\_\_\_ myself for a shock.  
A) boomed                                      B) breached  
C) betrayed                                  D) braced
2. Henry was impressed by the earnestness of his young visitor whose dark eyes \_\_\_\_\_ with excitement as he explained his theory.  
A) indignant                                  B) radiated  
C) arrogant                                  D) blazed
3. His long isolation from the people has made him \_\_\_\_\_ about the feeling of others.  
A) bleak                                        B) blunt  
C) blank                                        D) blend
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ of foreign goods helps develop national economy.  
A) refusal                                     B) denial  
C) boycott                                     D) disapproval
5. Diplomatic misunderstandings can often be traced back to \_\_\_\_\_ in translation.  
A) blunders                                  B) attempts  
C) insults                                     D) arguments
6. He paid me and added up a \_\_\_\_\_ for the new customers I had signed.

- ## 综合测试 2

- Many tourists were \_\_\_\_\_ by the city's complicated traffic system.  
A) degraded                                      B) bewildered  
C) evoked                                         D) diverted
- It was very late that night, and, to make it worse, our car had a \_\_\_\_\_ on the road.  
A) breakthrough                                  B) breakdown  
C) breakup                                        D) break-in
- I suppose plum trees are \_\_\_\_\_ full blossom now in my hometown. How I wish I were there !  
A) into    B) in  
C) on    D) out
- Young people today like to show their different personalities by doing something unconventional, wearing \_\_\_\_\_ clothing, and using very odd vocabulary or accent.  
A) fake    B) bizarre  
C) massive    D) fascinating
- Although he told us again and again not to worry about him, and that she felt extremely delighted, her eyes \_\_\_\_\_ her sadness and gloom.  
A) betrayed                                        B) exposed  
C) exhibited                                        D) manifested
- Here the greatest \_\_\_\_\_ of all is the round-the-clock hot water supply, which



- 27

C) mediate between

D) consolidate into

## 参 考 答 案 (2)

- Ex. 1   1. C)   2. B)   3. D)   4. A)   5. C)  
           6. D)   7. B)   8. C)   9. B)   10. B)
- Ex. 2   1. A)   2. C)   3. A)   4. D)   5. A)  
           6. B)   7. D)   8. D)   9. D)   10. B)
- Ex. 3   1. D)   2. D)   3. B)   4. C)   5. A)  
           6. B)   7. A)   8. C)   9. A)   10. B)

## 综合测试 2

1. B)   2. B)   3. B)   4. B)   5. A)  
 6. A)   7. A)   8. A)   9. B)   10. A)  
 11. D)   12. D)   13. D)   14. C)   15. D)  
 16. A)   17. C)   18. C)   19. C)   20. C)  
 21. B)   22. A)   23. A)   24. B)   25. B)  
 26. A)   27. A)   28. D)   29. C)   30. A)

# Unit Three

## Section 1

**bronze** [brɒnz] *n.* ① 青铜 ② 青铜色, 古铜色 ③ 青铜(艺术)制品, 铜牌 *vt.* 使(器物、皮肤等)具有古铜色

【例句】The sailor was bronzed from the sun. 水手的皮肤晒成了古铜色。

Henry got a bronze in the high jump. 亨利在跳高比赛中获得铜牌。

**brood** [bruːd] *vi.* ① 沉思, 考虑 ② 孵蛋 *n.* ① (雏鸡等)一窝 ② (一个家庭的)全体孩子

【搭配】brood over/on/about 忧闷的沉思

【例句】He brooded over/on/about his failure. 他默默地思考着自己的失败。

That mother and father have a brood of twelve children. 那夫妻俩有不少小孩。

【联想】blood *n.* 血, 血统

brook *n.* 小溪

**browse** [braʊz] *vi.* ① 随意翻阅, 浏览 ② (牛、羊等)吃草

【考点】browse through 随意翻阅, 浏览

【例句】I spent the whole afternoon browsing through the newspapers. 我整个下午都在浏览报纸。 The deer browsed in the field. 鹿在田间吃草。

【联想】browsing *n.* [计]浏览, 翻阅, 监视

browser *n.* 浏览器

**bruise** [bruːz] *n.* ① 青肿, 挫伤 ② (水果等的)伤痕, 擦痕 *vt.* ① 打青, 使受淤伤 ② 挫伤, 伤害(感情等)

【考点】get bruised 受到擦伤 suffer bruises 擦伤

【例句】In the dark Sue bumped into a chair and got a bruise on her leg. 休在黑暗中碰到了椅子, 腿上青了一块。 The critic's comments bruised the actor's feelings. 评论家的点评伤害了演员的感情。

【联想】bump *n.* 碰伤的肿块

burn *v.* 烧伤

cut *n.* 割伤

lump *n.* 肿, 挫伤

scratch *n.* 抓伤

swelling *n.* 肿胀

wound *n.* 刀(剑)伤

**brutal** [ˈbrʊtəl] *a.* ① 野兽般的, 残忍的 ② 无情的, 冷酷的, 难以忍受的

【例句】How could I bring myself to tell him the brutal truth that his son had died in an air crash? 我怎会忍心把他儿子在空难中丧生的残酷事实告诉他呢?

【联想】brutality *n.* 残酷, 野蛮

brutally *ad.* 残酷地, 野蛮地

**buck** [bʌk] *n.* ① (一)美元, (一)澳元 ② 雄鹿, 雄兔 *vi.* (马等)猛然弓背跃起

【考点】buck up (使)振奋, (使)打起精神

【例句】They were told if they didn't buck up their spirits, they would be out of a job. 他们被告知如果不打起精神来, 他们的饭碗就要丢了。



**bud** [bʌd] *n.* 叶芽, 花蕾 *vi.* 发芽, 萌芽

【考点】in bud 含苞待放中, 在发芽 come into bud 发芽

【例句】The trees are budding and spring is near. 万物吐芽, 春天已近。

**bug** [bʌg] *n.* ① 虫子 ② 小病, (机器等)故障, 缺陷 ③ 窃听器 *vt.* ① 烦扰, 纠缠 ② 在...上装窃听器

【考点】have (pick up) a bug 得了小毛病 install/remove a bug 安装/拆除窃听器

【例句】Dick felt sick and thought he might have had a bug. 迪克感觉不舒服, 他可能生了什么病了。 The programmer worked the bugs out of the computer. 程序员查出了计算机的故障。

【联想】bud *n./vi.* 叶芽, 花蕾/发芽, 萌芽

hug *v.* 拥抱, 紧抱

mug *n.* 大杯

rug *n.* 小地毯

**bull** [bʊl] *n.* ① 公牛, 雄兽 ② 买进证券(或商品等)投机图利者, (对股市行情)看涨的人

【考点】a bull in a china shop (在需要细心和技巧的工作中)莽撞而笨拙的人 (like) a red rag to a bull 可能激起强烈的憎恨, 愤怒, 暴力行动等

【例句】Through the door burst a dark bull of a man. 一个黑乎乎的莽汉闯进门来。 The bulls expect the market to break another record this week. 吃进股票的投机者期待本周证券市场再创新高。

**bulletin** ['bʊlɪn] *n.* ① (报纸、电台等)简明新闻, 最新消息 ② 公告, 布告, 公报 ③ 学报, 期刊 (尤指某机构的机关刊物)

【考点】bulletin board (US) = notice-board 布告牌

【例句】The television news bulletin reported the outbreak of rioting in that country. 电视新闻报道了那个国家发生暴乱的消息。 The medical association publishes a bulletin each month. 该医学协会每月刊印一期会刊。

【联想】bullet *n.* 子弹

tin *n.* 锡, 罐头

**bully** ['bʊli] *n.* 恃强欺弱者 *vt.* 威吓, 欺负

【考点】bully sb. into doing sth. (企图)胁迫某人做某事

【例句】Our survey indicates that one in four children is bullied at school. 我们的调查发现有四分之一的孩子在学校里受到欺负。 They bullied him into doing it. 他们威逼他做了这件事。

【联想】bull *n.* 公牛

fully *ad.* 完全地, 充分地

**bureaucracy** [bjʊə'roʊkrəsi] *n.* ① 官僚主义, 官僚作风 ② 政府机构, 官僚

【例句】I had to deal with the university's bureaucracy before I could change from one course to another. 我不得不与校方的官僚机构打好交道才能获准更换课程。

【联想】bureau *n.* 局, 办事处, 分社

**burial** ['beriəl] *n.* 葬, 掩埋, 葬礼

【考点】burial service 葬礼 burial ground 墓地

【例句】The burial took place at sea. 葬礼在海上举行。

【联想】bury *v.* 埋葬, 掩藏

burial-ground *n.* 墓地, 公墓

**bust** [bʌst] *vt.* 打破,打碎 *vi.* 爆裂,坏掉 *n.* ① 胸像,半身像 ② 胸部,胸围

【考点】**bust up** [ʌp] (尤指夫妻间) 争吵而离异 **bust sth. up** 使某物终止,破坏某事物

【例句】I dropped my watch and bust it. 我的表掉到地上坏了。 It was his drinking that busted up their marriage. 他酗酒招致婚姻破裂。

**buzz** [bʌz] *vi.* ① 发出嗡嗡声 ② 忙乱,急行 ③ 发出嘈杂的谈话声 *n.* ① 嗡嗡声 ② 嘈杂的谈话声

【考点】**buzz about/around** 迅速而匆忙地移动 **buzz off** (尤用于祈使语气) 走开

【例句】We buzzed around town trying to get the job done in time. 为了及时完成差使,我们在城里马不停蹄地忙个不停。 The audience buzzed throughout the performance. 整场演出观众都在叽叽喳喳地说个不停。

**bypass** [ˈbaɪpɑːs] *n.* ① (绕过市镇的) 旁道,迂回道 ② 分流术,旁通管 *vt.* ① 绕过,绕...走 ② 越过,置...于不顾

【考点】**take the bypass** 走旁道

【例句】Bill always takes the bypass to avoid the congested area. 为了避开拥挤地带,比尔总是绕着走。 I decided to bypass the boss and make the decision myself. 我决定越过上司,自己做主。

**cafeteria** [ˌkæfɪˈtɪəriə] *n.* 自助餐馆,自助食堂

【例句】Bill and Bob had lunch in the school cafeteria. 比尔和鲍勃在学校自助餐馆吃了午餐。

【联想】**café** *n.* 咖啡馆,小餐厅

**calcium** [ˈkælsɪəm] *n.* 钙

【例句】Milk contains calcium. 牛奶含有钙质。

【联想】**protein** *n.* 蛋白质

**vitamin** *n.* 维生素,维他命

**calorie** [ˈkæləri] *n.* [pl.] ① 大卡(食物的热值) ② 卡(路里)

【例句】A nursing mother needs extra calories for the baby's milk. 哺乳期母亲需要摄取更多的热量以给婴儿喂奶。

**cane** [keɪn] *n.* ① 手杖 ② (藤、竹等的) 茎

【例句】The disabled woman leaned on her cane. 那位残疾的妇人靠在她的手杖上。

**cannon** [ˈkænən] *n.* 大炮,火炮

【例句】The soldiers use fighter planes armed with cannon. 战士们使用装有机关炮的战斗机。

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- I was \_\_\_\_\_ through a magazine one day when a photograph caught my eye.  
A) browsing B) bruising  
C) offsetting D) reproaching
- Our survey indicates that one in four children is \_\_\_\_\_ at school.  
A) bulked B) bribed  
C) bullied D) brewed
- You should take the \_\_\_\_\_ to avoid the traffic in the center of town even though it takes you more time.  
A) pavement B) sidewalk

- C) path D) bypass
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a restaurant where you choose your food from a counter and carry it to your table yourself after paying for it.  
A) pub B) cafeteria  
C) canteen D) café
5. If you are \_\_\_\_\_ by an unpleasant experience, it makes you feel unhappy or emotionally weakened.  
A) wounded B) damaged  
C) bruised D) swelled
6. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a regular newspaper or leaflet that is produced by an organization or group such as a school or church.  
A) declaration B) statement  
C) bulletin D) announcement
7. People who are on diet try to eat food that does not contain many \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) liters B) pounds  
C) calories D) degrees
8. A secretary normally earns two thousand \_\_\_\_\_ in the company each month.  
A) funds B) bucks  
C) cashes D) currencies
9. He took to his bed for two days and \_\_\_\_\_ on his failure.  
A) brushed B) bucked  
C) brooded D) bugged
10. To \_\_\_\_\_ a place means to hide a tiny microphone there in order to secretly record what people are saying.  
A) burial B) bust  
C) bully D) bug

## Section 2

**canvas** ['kænvəs] *n.* ① 帆布 ② 帆布画布, (帆布) 油画

【考点】a canvas bag 帆布袋 under canvas (指士兵、露营者等) 在帐篷下

【例句】The artist showed me his canvases. 那位画家给我看了他的油画。

We spent the night under canvas. 我们在帐篷里过夜。

**cape** [keɪp] *n.* ① 斗篷, 披肩 ② 海角, 岬

【考点】the Cape = the Cape of Good Hope 好望角

【例句】John wears a coat with a cape collar today. 约翰今天穿了一件有斗篷式领口的大衣。

**capsule** ['kæpsju:l] *n.* ① 胶囊(剂) ② 航天舱, 密封舱

【例句】The space capsule had three astronauts. 登月舱里有三名宇航员。

**caption** ['kæpfən] *n.* (图片) 说明文字, (电影) 字幕

【例句】A short caption gave the names of the people in the picture. 一行简短的文

字说明给出了照片上人的名字。

【联想】captive *a. / n.* 被俘获的/俘虏

**captive** ['kæptɪv] *a.* 被俘虏的, 被捕获的 *n.* 俘虏

【考点】hold/take sb. captive 囚禁或俘虏某人

【例句】We were held captive for three months. 我们被拘押为俘虏达3个月。

**cardinal** ['kɑ:dɪnəl] *n.* ① 红衣主教 ② 基数词 *a.* 最重要的, 基本的

【考点】cardinal number 基数 cardinal points 基本方位(罗盘上的东南西北等四个主要的方位)

【例句】The cardinals wear red robes. 红衣主教穿红袍子。

【联想】bishop *n.* 主教

cathedral *n.* 大教堂

church *n.* 教堂

**carve** [kɑ:v] *vt.* ① 切, 把...切碎(或切成片) ② 雕刻, 刻

【考点】carve out 创(业), 发(财) carve up 分割, 瓜分

【例句】The children carved a pumpkin into a frightening mask. 孩子们在南瓜上刻了一个吓唬人的面具。 She has carved out a very successful career as a photographer. 她当摄影师干出了一番成功的事业。

【联想】cave *n. / v.* 洞, 洞穴挖洞

engrave *v.* 雕刻

curve *n.* 曲线, 弯曲

statue *n.* 雕塑, 雕像

**casualty** ['kæʒjuəltɪ] *n.* ① 伤亡人员, 死伤者 ② 受害人, 损失的东西

【考点】suffer/take serious casualties 遭受惨重伤亡

【例句】The precise number of casualties is not known. 确切的伤亡人数尚不知道。

【联想】casual *a.* 随变的, 不认真的

cause *n. / v.* 原因, 动机/促使

**catastrophe** [kə'tæstrəfi] *n.* 大灾难, 灾祸

【例句】The flood was a major catastrophe, causing heavy loss of life. 洪水是一场大灾难, 夺去了许多人的生命。

**cater** ['keɪtər] *vi.* ① 满足需要(或欲望), 迎合 ② 提供饮食及服务, 承办酒席

【考点】cater to/for 提供, 迎合, 满足

【例句】TV must cater for many different tastes. 电视节目必须迎合各种人的爱好。

**cathedral** [kə'θi:drəl] *n.* 大教堂

【例句】St. Paul's Cathedral is well-known. 圣保罗大教堂举世闻名。

**Catholic** ['kæθəlɪk] *a.* ① 天主教的 ② [c-]普遍的, 广泛的 *n.* 天主教徒

【考点】the Catholic Church 天主教会

【例句】Is he a Catholic or a Protestant? 他是天主教徒还是新教徒?

**caution** ['kɔ:fən] *n.* ① 小心, 谨慎 ② 注意(事项), 警告 *vt.* 警告, 劝...小心

【考点】exercise (use) caution in doing sth. 谨慎小心地做某事 take (every) caution against sth. 提防某事 with caution 小心翼翼地, 谨慎地 caution sb. against/about (doing) sth. 警告某人注意某事, 警告某人不要做某事 caution sb. (not) to do sth. 告诫某人(不要)做某事 caution sb. for sth. 因某事向某人提出警告

【例句】The hunter approached the lion with caution. 猎手小心翼翼地那头狮子靠近。 I must caution you that anything you say may be used against you.

我得警告你,你所说的一切都有可能被用作对你不利的证据。

【联想】cautious *a.* 谨慎的

conscious *a.* 有意识的

cavity ['kævɪtɪ] *n.* ① 洞,穴,凹处 ② 龋洞

【考点】cavity wall 夹壁墙(两道墙中间有空隙,用以增强绝缘性)

【例句】The dentist repaired the cavity in my tooth. 牙医给我补了牙齿上的龋洞。

cellar ['selə(r)] *n.* ① 地窖,地下室 ② 酒窖

【例句】The box of papers had been stored in a cellar at the family house. 那箱文件一直存放在家里的地下室里。

【联想】cell *n.* 细胞,电池

collar *n.* 衣领

cemetery ['semɪtri] *n.* 墓地,公墓

【例句】The children were frightened to walk through the cemetery at night. 孩子们害怕晚上从墓地走过。

【联想】cement *n.* 水泥

ceremony *n.* 典礼,仪式;礼节

census ['sensəs] *n.* 人口普查,统计

【例句】The small town was preparing to take a census. 这个小镇准备做一次人口普查。

ceramic [sɪ'ræmɪk] *a.* 陶瓷的 *n.* [pl.] 陶瓷器

【例句】There is an exhibition of ceramics and sculpture on this weekend. 本周末有陶瓷及雕刻作品展览。

cereal ['siəriəl] *n.* ① 加工而成的谷类食物 ② 谷类植物,谷物

【考点】cereal products 谷物产品 breakfast cereals 早餐用的谷类食品

【例句】I have a glass of fruit juice and a bowl of cereal every morning. 我每天早晨喝一杯果汁,吃一碗谷类食物。

certainty ['sɜ:ntɪ] *n.* ① 必然的事,确定的事实 ② 确信,确实

【考点】have the certainty of ... (that ...) 对...有把握 for a certainty 肯定无疑地 it is a certainty that ... ...是肯定的或不容置疑的 with certainty 肯定地,明确地

【例句】I know for a certainty that he will be promoted soon. 我确知他不久就要提升了。 I can't say with certainty what my plans are. 我无法肯定地说我有些什么计划。

certify ['sɜ:tɪfaɪ] *vt.* ① 证明,证实 ② 发证书(或执照)给

【考点】certify sb./sth. as sth. (尤指书面)证明(某事物) a certified teacher 持有证书的合格教师

【例句】She had no papers certifying that she was an American citizen. 她没有任何文件证明她是美国公民。 The psychiatrist certified him (as) insane. 精神病医生证明他精神失常。

【联想】certificate *n.* 证明书,执照

certified *a.* 被证明了的,持有证

certification *n.* 证明

champagne [ʃæm'peɪn] *n.* 香槟酒

【考点】champagne cocktails 香槟鸡尾酒

【例句】We always celebrate our wedding anniversary with a bottle of champagne.

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- 35

## Section 3

**chant** [tʃɑːnt] *vt.* ① 反复有节奏地喊叫(或唱等) ② 吟诵,咏唱 *n.* ① 反复有节奏的喊叫 ② 赞美诗,圣歌

【例句】The crowd chanted slogans. 人群反复地呼喊口号。

【联想】**chance** *n.* 机会

**chapel** [ˈtʃæpl] *n.* (学校、医院等处的)小教堂,祈祷室

【例句】I'll meet you after chapel. 做完礼拜后,我与你碰头。

**cherish** [ˈtʃerɪʃ] *vt.* ① 珍爱,珍视 ② 爱护,抚育 ③ 抱有,怀有(希望、想法、感情等)

【例句】Although I cherish my children, I do allow them their independence. 我疼爱孩子,但仍然允许他们独立自主。 I cherish the hope that he will come back. 我怀着他会回来的希望。

**cholesterol** [kəˈlestərɒl] *n.* 胆固醇

【例句】The doctor told me not to eat too much cholesterol. 医生叫我不不要吃太多含胆固醇高的食物。

**chord** [kɔːd] *n.* ① 和弦,和音 ② 弦,心弦

【考点】**strike a chord (with sb.)** 引起(某人)内心共鸣,打动(某人) **touch the right chord in sb.** 巧妙地触动某人的感情

**chorus** [ˈkɔːrəs] *n.* ① 合唱队 ② 合唱,合唱曲 ③ 副歌,叠句 ④ 齐声,齐声说的话(或发出的喊声) *vt.* 齐声说,随声附和

【考点】**in chorus** 一齐,一致,共同

【例句】Jane and Bill are members of the high school chorus. 简和比尔是中学合唱队的队员。 The children answered the question in chorus. 孩子们齐声回答问题。

**chronic** [ˈkrɒnɪk] *a.* ① (疾病)慢性的,(人)久病的 ② 长久的,不断的 ③ 积习难改的

【例句】A chronic disease troubled John his whole life. 约翰被慢性病折磨了一辈子。

**chunk** [tʃʌŋk] *n.* ① 厚片,大块 ② 相当大的部分(或数量)

【考点】**a chunk of** 一大块

【例句】My niece ate a chunk of cake. 我的侄女吃了一大块蛋糕。

**circulation** [ˌsɜːkjəˈleɪʃən] *n.* ① (体液的)循环,(水、空气等的)流通 ② 流传,传播,发行 ③ 发行量 ④ (货币等的)流通

【考点】**attain/have a wide (large; enormous) circulation** 发行量很大,销路很广 **in circulation** 在流通中,在传播中 **out of circulation** 停止流通,停止传播 **have a good/bad circulation** 血液循环良好/不佳

【例句】The circulation of rumors is hard to check. 谣言的传播难以控制。 The local paper has a circulation of only six thousand. 这份地方报纸的发行量只有 6,000 份。

**circus** ['sɜ:kəs] *n.* ① 马戏, 马戏团 ② 喧闹的场面 ③ 环形广场

【考点】go to the circus 看马戏表演 Oxford Circus 牛津广场

【例句】The first day of school is always such a circus. 学校开学的第一天总是这样闹哄哄的。

**clamp** [klæmp] *vt.* (用夹具等) 夹紧, 夹住, 固定 *n.* 夹头, 夹具, 夹钳

【考点】clamp down (on) 对...进行压制和取缔

【例句】Clamp the two parts together until the glue dries. 把两部分夹紧, 直到胶水干了再松开。 The police are determined to clamp down on violence at football matches. 警方决心要镇压发生在足球赛中的暴力行为。

**clan** [klæn] *n.* 宗族, 家族

【例句】The whole clan is/are coming to stay with us at Christmas. 圣诞节一大家子都要到我家。

【联想】clap *vi. / vt. / n.* 拍手, 鼓掌/拍, 击/拍手

**clarity** ['klærɪtɪ] *n.* 清楚, 明晰

【考点】give clarity to 使...变得清楚, 澄清 with clarity 清晰地, 明晰地, 透彻地

【例句】The teacher praised the clarity of expression in the student's essay. 老师表扬这位学生作文表达清晰。

**clasp** [klɔ:sp] *n.* ① 扣子, 钩子 ② 紧抱, 紧握 *vt.* ① 抱紧, 握紧 ② 扣住, 扣紧

【例句】Jack clasped the buckles on his boots. 杰克扣上了靴子上的搭扣。

【联想】clash <i>vi. / n.</i> 发生冲突, 不协调, 砰地相撞/冲突	clap <i>v. / n.</i> 鼓掌, 用手轻拍/ 掌声
grasp <i>v.</i> 抓住, 领悟	gasp <i>vi. / n.</i> 喘气, 倒抽气

**clearance** ['kliərəns] *n.* ① 净空, 余隙 ② 许可(证), 批准 ③ (银行) 票据交换, 清算 ④ 清除, 清理, 出空

【考点】make a clearance of 对...进行大扫除, 减价出售 have a clearance sale 清仓大甩卖

【例句】The control tower gave the pilot clearance to land. 指挥塔准许飞机着陆。 Clearance of the check could take up a week. 支票兑现可能需要一个星期。

**climax** ['klaɪmæks] *n.* 高潮, 最令人兴奋(或感兴趣)的部分

【考点】at the climax of 处于...的顶峰 bring... to a climax 使...达到顶点, 达到高潮 come to (reach) a climax 达到顶点, 达到高潮 mark the climax of 标志着...的顶峰或顶点

【例句】The climax of the film is a brilliant car chase. 影片的高潮是一场精彩的汽车追逐戏。

**cling** [klɪŋ] *vi.* ① 紧紧抓住(或抱住) ② 黏着, 挨近 ③ 依附, 依恋 ④ 坚持, 墨守, 忠实于

【考点】cling to 抓住, 黏住, 忠实于

【例句】The child was clinging to mother's legs. 孩子紧紧抱住妈妈的腿不放。 She still clings to the belief that her son is alive. 她依然认定她的儿子还活着。

**clip** [klɪp] *n.* ① (弹簧) 夹子, 回形针, 别针 ② 弹夹, 弹仓 ③ 剪, 修剪 ④ 剪报, 电影(或电视)片断



*vt.* ① (用夹子、回形针等)夹住,扣住 ② 剪,修剪 ③ 削减,缩短

【例句】She clipped the pen to her top pocket. 她将钢笔别在上衣口袋上。

She spent the afternoon clipping rose bushes. 她整个下午都在修剪玫瑰枝。

**clockwise** ['klɒkwaɪz] *ad./a.* 顺时针方向地(的)

【例句】Turn the knob clockwise. 按顺时针方向转动把手。

【联想】**likewise** *ad.* 同样地,而且 **otherwise** *ad.* 否则,用别的方式

**clone** [kləʊn] *n.* ① 无性繁殖系(的个体),克隆 ② 复制品,翻版 *v.* (使)无性繁殖,克隆

【例句】Although two clones are identical genetically, they may develop in different ways. 两个无性繁殖的个体从遗传角度来说完全一样,但他们会朝不同的方向发展。

**closet** ['klɒzɪt] *n.* 橱,壁橱 *a.* 私下的,隐蔽的 *vt.* 把...引进密室会谈

【考点】**be closeted with sb.** 与某人密谈 **water closet** 盥洗室

【例句】Mary hung her coat in the closet. 玛丽把她的大衣挂在壁橱里。

They were closeted (together) in his office. 他们在他的办公室里密谈。

**cluster** ['klʌstə(r)] *n.* ① (果实、花等的)串,簇 ② (人、物等的)群,组 *vi.* 群集,丛生 *vt.* 使群集,集中

【考点】**a cluster of ...** 一簇(串,群,组)...(复数时用 **clusters of ...**) **cluster around/round/about ...** 聚集在...周围,围聚在... **cluster together** 聚集在一起

【例句】The bees are centering round a cluster of flowers. 蜜蜂围着一簇花。  
The children clustered around me. 孩子们聚集在我的周围。

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- When a number of people \_\_\_\_\_ together in a conversational knot, each individual expresses his position in the group by where he stands.  
A) pad B) pack  
C) squeeze D) cluster
- Even 30 years later, he still \_\_\_\_\_ the memory of his happy and care-free childhood spent in that small wooden house of his grandfather.  
A) reminded B) memorized  
C) cherished D) fancied
- The old lady has developed a \_\_\_\_\_ cough which cannot be cured completely in a short time.  
A) perpetual B) permanent  
C) chronic D) sustained
- The new technological revolution in American newspaper had brought increased \_\_\_\_\_, a wider range of publications and an expansion of newspaper jobs.  
A) circulation B) reproduction  
C) manipulation D) penetration
- The election campaign reaches its \_\_\_\_\_ next week, when the people finally cast their votes.

- A) peak B) summit  
C) height D) climax
6. At the party we found that shy girl \_\_\_\_\_ her mother all the time.  
A) depending on B) clinging to  
C) adhering to D) coinciding with
7. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a group which consists of families that are related to each other.  
A) chorus B) clan  
C) descent D) folk
8. The \_\_\_\_\_ of something such as a book or argument is its quality of being well explained and easy to understand.  
A) plainness B) distinction  
C) obviousness D) clarity
9. In American English, if something is moving \_\_\_\_\_. It is moving in the opposite direction to the direction in which the hands of a clock move.  
A) likewise B) clockwise  
C) otherwise D) counterclockwise
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ of a newspaper or magazine is the number of copies that are sold each time it is produced.  
A) clone B) circulation  
C) cycle D) circle

### 综合测试 3

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

1. Most people in the modern world \_\_\_\_\_ freedom and independence more than anything else.  
A) embody B) cherish  
C) fascinate D) illuminate
2. You can describe someone's bad habits or behavior as \_\_\_\_\_ when they have behaved like that for a long time and do not seem to be able to stop themselves.  
A) long B) frequent  
C) chronic D) slow
3. Contrary to popular belief, when the body is under \_\_\_\_\_ stress, it has greater rather than lower resistance to disease.  
A) concise B) acute  
C) discreet D) absolute
4. While temporary and situational loneliness can be a normal, healthy part of life, \_\_\_\_\_ loneliness can be a very sad, and sometimes dangerous, condition.  
A) cumulative B) chronic  
C) brittle D) patriotic
5. Young people today like to show their different personalities by doing something unconventional, wearing \_\_\_\_\_ clothing, and using very odd vocabulary or accent.

- 40

- 41

- ### 参考答案(3)

- ### 综合测试 3

- 42

# Unit Four

## Section 1

**clutch** [klʌtʃ] *vi.* 企图抓住 *vt.* 抓紧, 紧握

*n.* ① (汽车、机器等的) 离合器 ② [*pl.*] 掌握, 控制 ③ 把握, 抓紧

【考点】**clutch at sth.** 企图抓住(东西、机会等) **get out of (escape) the clutches of ...** 摆脱...的控制

【例句】A businessman will clutch at any chance of making a profit. 商人会拼命地抓住任何赚钱的机会。 He lost his clutch on the rope and fell. 他抓住绳子的手松掉, 摔了下来。

**coalition** [ˌkəʊəˈlɪʃən] *n.* ① 结合体, 同盟 ② 结合, 联合

【考点】**a political coalition** 政治联盟

【例句】Since June the country has had a coalition government. 6月份起这个国家一直是由联合政府执政。

**cocaine** [ˌkəʊˈkeɪn, kəˈk-] *n.* 可卡因, 古柯碱

【例句】It's easy to get addicted to cocaine. 可卡因容易使人上瘾。

**cocktail** [ˈkɒkteɪl] *n.* ① 鸡尾酒 ② 餐前开胃小吃 ③ 混合物

【例句】The Smiths served cocktails at their dinner party. 史密斯家的晚宴上喝的是鸡尾酒。

**cognitive** [ˈkɒɡnɪtɪv] *a.* 认知的, 认识的

【例句】As children grew older, their cognitive processes become sharper. 随着孩子们的长大, 他们的认知能力逐渐增加。

【联想】**cognition** *n.* 认识, 认知力

**cognitively** *ad.* 认识地, 认知地

**recognition** *n.* 识别

**coherent** [ˌkəʊˈhɪərənt] *a.* ① 条理清楚的, 连贯的 ② 一致的, 协调的

【例句】He's so calm when he answers questions in interviews. I wish I could be that coherent. 面试回答问题时他是那样的冷静, 我真希望自己能和他一样条理清楚。

【联想】**adherent** *a.* 黏附的

**cohere** *vi.* 附着, 一致, 有条理

**coherence** *n.* 连贯性, 前后一致, 协调

**inherent** *a.* 固有的, 天生的

**coincide** [ˌkəʊɪnˈsaɪd] *vi.* ① 同时发生 ② 相符, 相一致 ③ 位置重合, 重叠

【考点】**coincide with ...** 与...同时发生, 与...相符合, 与...位置重合

【例句】His arrival in Africa coincided with the beginning of civil war. 他到达非洲的时候适逢内战。

【联想】**coincidence** *n.* 巧合, 符合

**coincident** *a.* 同时发生的, 一致的

**coincidental** *a.* 巧合的,偶然的

**incident** *n.* 事件

**coincidence** [kəʊ'ɪnsɪdəns] *n.* ① 巧合,巧事 ② (意见、爱好等的)一致,符合

【考点】it is quite a (happy) coincidence that ... 真是太巧了 by coincidence 碰巧地,巧合地

【例句】They arrived at the same time purely by coincidence. 他们碰巧同时到达。

**collaboration** [kə,læbə'reɪʃən] *n.* ① 合作,协作 ② 勾结

【考点】in collaboration with 与...合作,与...勾结

【例句】The author and the editor succeeded in their collaboration on the book. 作者与编辑在这本书上的合作很成功。

【联想】**collaborate** *v.* 协作,合作,勾结

**collaborator** *n.* 合作者

**collide** [kə'laid] *vi.* ① 碰撞,互撞 ② 冲突,抵触

【考点】collide with ... 与...相撞,(意见等)与...不一致或有严重分歧 collide with sb. over sth. 就某事与某人有分歧

【例句】The President collided with the Congress over his budget plans. 总统在预算计划上与国会发生了冲突。

**colonial** [kə'ləʊniəl] *a.* 殖民地的

【例句】The colonial government worked with the local governments to keep order. 殖民政府与地方当局共同维持秩序。

**comet** ['kɒmɪt] *n.* 彗星

【例句】A huge comet is approaching the earth and will be visible for a few months. 一颗巨大的彗星正在接近地球,几个月中都可以看到。

**comic** ['kɒmɪk] *a.* 喜剧的,滑稽的 *n.* ① 连环漫画(册) ② 喜剧演员

【例句】Is it a comic or tragic play? 这是一部喜剧还是悲剧? When my grandfather was a little boy, he bought a new comic every time he got ten cents. 我爷爷小时候,每当他有一毛钱他就会买一本连环画册。

**commemorate** [kə'meməreɪt] *vt.* 纪念,庆祝

【例句】Gathering all together in this church, we commemorate those who lost their lives in the World War I. 我们聚集在这个教堂里纪念那些在第一次世界大战中献身的人们。

**commence** [kə'mens] *v.* 开始

【考点】commence to do (doing) sth. 开始做某事 commence as ... 作为...的开始 commence with ... 从...开始

【例句】We may now commence the meeting. 我们现在可以开会了。

【联想】**commend** *vt.* 表扬,称赞,推荐

**comment** *n. / vi.* 批评,评论

**commerce** *n.* 商业,贸易

**commend** [kə'mend] *vt.* ① 表扬,称赞 ② 推荐

【例句】I was commended for my report. 我的报告受到了表扬。 The new grammar book has much to commend. 这本新语法书有许多值得推崇之处。

**commentary** ['kɒmən,təri] *n.* ① (广播员对球赛等的)实况报道,(电影的)解说词

② 评论,评论文章

【考点】political commentary 政治评论

【例句】The program will include live commentary on the England-Ireland game. 节目将包括对英格兰与爱尔兰这场比赛的实况报道。

**commodity** [kə'mɒdɪtɪ] *n.* 商品, 货物

【例句】Wheat is an important international commodity. 小麦是一种重要的国际性商品。

**commonplace** ['kɒmənpleɪs] *a.* 普通的, 平庸的 *n.* 寻常的事物, 平庸的东西

【例句】Foreign vacations have become commonplace. 到国外度假已经变得很寻常了。

【联想】 <b>commonsense</b> <i>a.</i> 常识上的, 有常识的	<b>commonwealth</b> <i>n.</i> 联邦, 联合体英联邦(大写 C)
--	--

**commonwealth** ['kɒmənweɪlθ] *n.* ① [the C-]英联邦 ② 联邦, 联合体

【考点】Commonwealth of Nations 英联邦

【例句】The island country did not join the commonwealth, thinking it could do better on its own. 这个岛国认为自力更生可以搞得更好, 因此没有参加联邦。

**commute** [kə'mju:t] *vi.* 乘公交车上下班, 经常乘车(或船等)往返于两地

*vt.* ① 减(刑) ② 折合, 折偿 *n.* 上下班交通

【例句】Mike commutes between Cambridge and London every day. 迈克每天往返于剑桥和伦敦之间。 His sentence was commuted from death to life prisoner. 对他的判刑由死刑减为无期徒刑。

【联想】 <b>commuter</b> <i>n.</i> 乘公交车辆上下班者	<b>compute</b> <i>v.</i> 计算
--	-----------------------------

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- We are gathered round a radio to hear the running \_\_\_\_\_ on the football match.  
A) comment B) command  
C) commend D) commentary
- He wrote a book about computers in \_\_\_\_\_ with one of his colleagues.  
A) criterion B) correspondence  
C) collaboration D) controversy
- It is fortunate for the old couple that their son's career goals and their wishes for him \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) coincide B) comply  
C) conform D) collaborate
- By forming a \_\_\_\_\_, the rebels and the opposition parties defeated the government.  
A) alliance B) league  
C) coalition D) union
- She used \_\_\_\_\_ therapy on her client to try to inhibit those negative thoughts which were damaging his self-esteem.  
A) coherent B) cognitive



- C) perspective D) correspondent
6. The morning news says a school bus \_\_\_\_\_ with a train at the junction and a group of policemen were sent there immediately.  
A) struck B) bumped  
C) collided D) crashed
7. To \_\_\_\_\_ important dates in history, countries create special holidays.  
A) commend B) memorize  
C) propagate D) commemorate
8. The Space Age \_\_\_\_\_ in October 1957 when the first artificial satellite was launched by the Soviet Union.  
A) initiated B) originated  
C) embarked D) commenced
9. I commended the chef on the excellent meal. I later wrote to \_\_\_\_\_ him to his employer, the restaurant owner.  
A) commence B) command  
C) commend D) commemorate
10. If the aims, opinions, or interests of one person or group \_\_\_\_\_ with those of another person or group, they are very different from each other and are therefore opposed.  
A) coincide B) collide  
C) smash D) crash

## Section 2

**compact** [kəm'pækt] *a.* ① 紧凑的, 小巧的 ② 紧密的, 坚实的 *vt.* 把...压实(或塞紧), 使坚实

[kəm'pækt] *n.* 契约, 合同

【例句】The snow on the road was quickly compacted by the heavy traffic. 路上的雪很快被频繁来往的车辆压实。 The two states made a compact to cooperate against terrorism. 两国达成协议, 共同反对恐怖主义。

【联想】compact *a.* 压紧的, 压实的

contact *n. / vt.* 接触, 联系

pact *n.* 协定, 条约, 契约

compactness *n.* 紧凑, 简洁

contract *n. / vt.* 合同, 契约/订合同, 缩小

impact *n.* 影响, 作用, 冲击, 碰撞

**compartment** [kəm'pɑ:tment] *n.* ① 卧车包房, (客车车厢内的) 隔间 ② 分隔的空间

【例句】On the way home we shared our first class compartment with a group of businessmen. 回程时我们与几个商人同乘一个头等卧车包房。

【联想】apartment *n.* 公寓

department *n.* 部门, 部, 系

**compatible** [kəm'pætəbl] *a.* ① 兼容的 ② 能和睦相处的, 合得来的

【考点】be compatible with ... 与...相容的,与...和睦相处的,与...一致的

【例句】Is your recording system compatible with my equipment? 你的录音装置与我的设备配套吗?

【联想】comparable <i>a.</i> 比得上的,可比較的	susceptible <i>a.</i> 易受影响的,过敏的
------------------------------------	---------------------------------

**compensate** [ˈkɒmpenseɪt] *v.* 补偿,弥补,抵消

【考点】compensate (sb.) for ... 补偿或弥补(某人的)...

【例句】The company will compensate you for any inconvenience caused. 公司将对给你造成的任何麻烦作出赔偿。

【联想】compensation <i>n.</i> 弥补,补偿,赔偿	compensatory <i>a.</i> 弥补的,补偿的
-------------------------------------	--------------------------------

**compensation** [ˌkɒmpenˈseɪʃən] *n.* ① 补偿(或赔偿)的款物 ② 补偿,赔偿

【考点】a compensation for ... 的补偿,赔偿

【例句】The union is seeking compensation for two factory workers who were dismissed last week. 工会正在为上星期被解雇的两名工人争取补偿金。

**competence** [ˈkɒmpɪtəns] *n.* 能力,胜任,称职

【考点】acquire/gain (lack) competence 获得(缺乏)能力或资格 have the competence for (to do) sth. 有(做)某事的能力,能胜任(做)... have the competence in ... 在...方面具有才干

【例句】Do they have the competence to cope with the job? 他们有能力办好这件事情吗?

【联想】compete <i>v.</i> 比赛,竞赛 competent <i>a.</i> 有能力的,能胜任的	competition <i>n.</i> 比赛,竞争
--	-----------------------------

**compile** [kəmˈpaɪl] *vt.* 汇编,编制,编纂

【考点】compile ... from ... 根据(从)...编制 compile ... into ... 把...汇编成...

【例句】It takes years of hard work to compile a good dictionary. 编一部好的词典需要多年的艰苦工作。

**complement** [ˈkɒmplɪmənt] *n.* ① 补充,互为补充的东西 ② 编制名额,装备定额 ③ 补(足)语 *vt.* 补充,与...相配

【考点】be a complement to ... 是(使...变得更完美)的补充 have a full complement of ... 的编制已满 under complement 缺编

【例句】At last the History Department has its full complement of teachers. 历史系的教师编制终于满了。 They regard travel as an excellent complement to one's education. 他们把旅行视作所受教育的极好补充。

【联想】complete <i>v.</i> 完成 implement <i>vt.</i> 使生效,履行	compliment <i>n.</i> 赞美的话,问候
--	------------------------------

**complexion** [kəmˈplekʃən] *n.* ① 肤色,面色 ② 局面,性质

【例句】Mary has dark eyes and a fair complexion. 玛丽有着黑黑的眼睛和白皙的皮肤。 The complexion of the war was changed by the victory. 战局因这场胜利而改观。

**complication** [ˌkɒmplɪˈkeɪʃən] *n.* ① (新出现的)困难,难题 ② 并发症

【考点】**cause/avoid complications** 造成(避免)纠纷或并发症

【例句】The workers' demand for wages was an unexpected complication. 工人们增加工资的要求是个始料未及的新难题。 He died of complication from a heart attack. 他死于心脏病并发症。

**compliment** ['kɒmplɪmənt] *n.* ① 赞美(话),恭维(话) ② [pl.] 致意,问候  
['kɒmplɪmənt] *vt.* 赞美,恭维

【考点】**exchange compliments** 互致问候 **give/send/pay compliments to sb. on sth.** 向某人表示敬意或问候 **compliment sb. on sth.** 因...而夸奖、赞美某人

【例句】He received many compliments on his new suit. 他那套新衣服受到许多人称赞。 We have had dinner at their house so often we really must return the compliment. 我们在他们家吃了那么多次饭,我们的确应当回请。

**comply** [kəm'plaɪ] *vi.* 遵从,依从,服从

【考点】**comply with** 遵从,依从,服从

【例句】New vehicles must comply with certain standards. 新的交通工具必须符合某些标准。

**composite** ['kɒmpəzɪt] *a.* 混合成的,综合成的 *n.* 合成物,复合材料

【例句】The play is a composite of reality and fiction. 这出戏是现实和虚构的结合。

**compulsory** [kəm'pʌlsəri] *a.* ① 必须做的,强制性的,义务的 ② (课程)必修的

【考点】**be compulsory for ...** 对...是必须的

【例句】Is English a compulsory subject? 英语是必修科目吗? Education is compulsory for all children in this country. 这个国家的所有儿童都必须接受义务教育。

**compute** [kəm'pjʊt] *v.* 计算,估算

【例句】Let's compute the cost of taking a vacation. 我们来估算一下度假的费用吧。

**conceive** [kən'si:v] *vt.* ① (构)想出,认为 ② 怀(胎) *vi.* ① 构想出,设想 ② 怀孕

【考点】**conceive of ...** 设想...,考虑... **conceive (of) ... as ...** 把...设想成或构想成...,认为...是...

【例句】I can't conceive of anyone wanting to do such a thing. 我想象不出什么人想做这件事。 I think my uncle conceives of me as a child. 我觉得叔叔把我当作小孩了。

【联想】**conception** *n.* 思想,观念,概念  
**deceive** *v.* 欺骗,蒙骗  
**receive** *v.* 收到

**conceivable** *a.* 可以想象的  
**perceive** *v.* 察觉,意识到

**conception** [kən'sepʃən] *n.* ① 思想,观念,概念 ② 构想,设想 ③ 怀孕

【考点】**beyond conception** 无法想象(理解) **have a (no) conception of ...** (不)了解或理解... **form a conception of ...** 形成对...的看法或认识

【例句】People from different cultures have different conceptions of the world. 不同文化背景的人对世界的看法是不同的。 I have no conception of what you mean. 我完全不懂你的意思。

【联想】**concept** *n.* 概念,观念

**deception** *n.* 欺骗

exception *n.* 例外reception *n.* 接待,接待处**concise** [kən'saɪs] *a.* 简明的,简要的

【例句】Mary handed in a concise report. 玛丽上交了一份简明扼要的报告。

【联想】conciseness *n.* 简明,简单conscious *a.* 有意识的conscience *n.* 良心precise *a.* 精确的**confer** [kən'fɜ:(r)] *vi.* 商谈,商议 *vt.* 授予,赋予

【考点】confer ... on/upon sb. 给某人授予(学位、证书、头衔、荣誉等) confer with sb. about (on/over) ... 与某人就...进行商谈或商议

【例句】I conferred with my friends on the matter. 我与朋友商量此事。

An honorary degree was conferred on him by the University. 那所大学授予了他荣誉学位。

【联想】infer *vt.* 推论,推断offer *vt.* 提供,给予prefer *vt.* 宁愿,更喜欢refer *v.* 提到,参考suffer *v.* 受痛苦,忍受transfer *v.* 搬,转移,调动**confidential** [ˌkɒnfɪ'denʃəl] *a.* ① 秘密的,机密的 ② 表示信任(或亲密)的 ③ 担任机密工作的

【考点】be/become confidential with sb. 对某人表示信任 in a confidential tone (voice) 以表示信任的口吻 keep sth. confidential 对...保密 a confidential secretary 机要秘书

【例句】He was accused of leaking confidential information. 他被指控泄露了机密。

Don't become too confidential with strangers. 不要太信任陌生人。

**configuration** [ˌkɒn.fɪɡjʊ'reɪʃən] *n.* 配置,布局,构造

【例句】This telescope can see clearly the configuration of the moon's surface. 这台望远镜可以看清月球表面的地貌。

**conform** [kən'fɔ:m] *vi.* ① 遵守,适应,顺从 ② 相似,一致,符合

【考点】conform to (with) ... 遵守(符合)...,与...一致

【例句】You must conform to the rules or leave the school. 你要么遵守校规,要么离开学校。 This piece of equipment does not conform to the safety standards. 这件设备不符合安全标准。

【联想】confirm *vt.* 证实,确认deform *vt.* 使残废inform *vt.* 通知,报告perform *v.* 表演,履行reform *n./vt.* 改革,改良transform *vt.* 改变,变换

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- If you want to set up a company, you must \_\_\_\_\_ with the regulations laid down by the authorities.  
A) confirm B) adhere  
C) comply D) accord
- As visiting scholars, they willingly \_\_\_\_\_ to the customs of the country they

A) submit

B) commit

C) conform

D) subject

- A) denial

B) deduction

C) integrity

D) incompetence

- A) confined

B) confirmed

C) conferred

D) confessed

- A) remedy

B) reward

C) complement

D) compensation

- A) contemporary

B) compulsory

C) customary

D) extraordinary

- A) component

B) compliment

C) complement

D) complexión

- A) indispensable

B) confidential

C) comprehensible

D) impressive

- A) conventional

B) concise

C) creative

D) crucial

- A) concerned

B) compatible

C) considerate

D) complied

**conscientious** [ˌkɒnsɪˈenʃəs] *a.* 认真的, 勤勤恳恳的

【例句】The conscientious employee arrived at work early each day. 那位尽职的员工每天都提前上班。

【联想】 conscience *n.* 良心

**conscious** *a.* 有意识的

**consecutive** [kən'sekjʊtɪv] *a.* 连续的, 连贯的

【例句】It had rained for four consecutive days. 一连下了四天雨。

**consensus** [kən'sensəs] *n.* (意见等)一致, 一致同意

【考点】by common consensus 经一致同意

【例句】There is broad consensus of opinions in the country on this issue. 对这一议题举国上下舆论普遍一致。

【联想】census *n.* 人口普查

consent *v.* 同意, 答应

**consequent** [ˈkɒnsɪkwənt] *a.* 作为结果(或后果)的, 随之发生的

【考点】be consequent on ... 因...而引起的, 由于...造成的

【例句】The warming of the Earth and the consequent climatic changes affect us all. 地球变暖以及随之发生的气候变化对我们每一个人都有影响。

【联想】consequential *a.* 引起重大后果的, 重大的

subsequent *a.* 随之发生的

**conserve** [kən'sɜ:v] *vt.* 保护, 保藏, 保存

【例句】We must conserve water during the drought. 干旱期间我们必须节约用水。

【联想】deserve *vt.* 值得; 应受

observe *vt.* 注意到; 遵守

reserve *vt. / n.* 保留, 预订/储备物, 保留

**console** [kən'səʊl] *vt.* 安慰, 慰问

[ˈkɒnsəʊl] *n.* 控制台, 操纵台

【考点】a computer console 计算机操纵台

【例句】He tried to console her, but she kept saying it was all her own fault. 他试图安慰她, 但她坚持说这是她自己的错。

**consolidate** [kən'sɒlɪdeɪt] *v.* ① 巩固, 加强 ② (把...)联为一体, 合并

【考点】consolidate ... into/with ... 把...合并成...

【例句】The three firms consolidated to form a single one. 三家小企业合并成一家大公司。 We've made a good start, now it's time to consolidate. 我们有了一个良好的开端, 现在开始应该加以巩固。

**conspicuous** [kən'spɪkiʊəs] *a.* 显眼的, 明显的

【考点】be conspicuous for ... 因...而引人注目或著称

make oneself (sb.) conspicuous 出风头

【例句】She's always conspicuous because of her bright clothes. 她衣着鲜明, 总是惹人注目。 Abraham Lincoln is a conspicuous example of a poor boy who succeeded. 亚伯拉罕·林肯是穷孩子功成名就的突出例子。

**constituent** [kən'stɪtjʊənt] *n.* ① 选民, 选区居民 ② 成分, 组分 *a.* 组成的, 构成的

【考点】the constituent parts of an atom 原子的成分

【例句】He is still a Member of Parliament with constituents to represent. 他仍然是议会议员, 代表着一些选民。 This chapter is only one small constituent of the whole book. 这一章只是整本书的一个小部分。

**constrain** [kən'streɪn] *vt.* ① 限制, 约束, 克制 ② 迫使, 强制

【考点】constrain sb. to do sth. 迫使某人做某事

constrain sb. from (doing) sth. 克制(约束)某人做某事

【例句】Our research has been constrained by lack of funding. 缺少资金制约了我们

的研究工作。 The principle was constrained to punish the rude boy. 校长不得不处罚那个不懂规矩的男孩。

**contaminate** [kən'tæmɪneɪt] *vt.* 弄脏, 污染

【考点】**contaminate by/with** 弄脏, 污染; 感染

【例句】The water has been contaminated by chemicals. 水已被化学品污染。

**contemplate** ['kɒntempleɪt] *vt.* ① 盘算, 计议 ② 思量, 对...周密考虑 ③ 注视, 凝视

【考点】**contemplate doing sth.** 考虑做某事

【例句】I'm contemplating going abroad for a year. 我打算到国外去待一年。

Contemplate the problem before making a final decision. 做出最后决定前要慎重考虑这个问题。

【联想】**contempt** *n.* 轻视, 轻蔑      **contemplation** *n.* 沉思, 凝视, 盘算

**contempt** [kən'tempt] *n.* 轻视, 轻蔑

【考点】**feel/show/demonstrate contempt for ...** 对...表示蔑视 **bring ... into contempt** 使...蒙受屈辱, 丢...的脸 **fall into contempt** 丢脸, 受屈辱 **hold (have) ... in contempt** 轻视, 认为...不屑一顾 **in contempt of** 不在乎, 蔑视

【例句】I feel nothing but contempt for such dishonest behavior. 对这种不诚实的行为, 我觉得唯有嗤之以鼻。 Her foolish behaviour will bring her into contempt. 她的愚蠢的行为将使她蒙受羞辱。

**contend** [kən'tend] *vi.* ① 争夺, 竞争 ② 搏斗, 争斗 *vt.* 声称, 主张

【考点】**contend about (over, on, for) ...** 为...争吵; 争辩

**contend with (against) ...** 与...搏斗或争斗

【例句】Three parties are contending for power. 三个政党在争夺权力。 Their firm is too small to contend with large multinational companies. 他们的商行太小, 无法与大跨国公司竞争。

【联想】**attend** *v.* 出席, 照料      **extend** *v.* 延伸  
**intend** *vt.* 想要, 打算

**contention** [kən'tenʃən] *n.* ① 论点 ② 争论, 争辩

【例句】Sufficient research evidence exists to support this contention. 有足够的证据支持这一论点。

【联想】**content** *n./a.* 内容, 目录, 含量/满意的, 满足的

**continuity** [kɒntɪ'njuːɪti] *n.* 连续(性), 持续(性)

【考点】**break/lack/ensure the continuity of ...** 打破(缺乏, 确保)...的连续性 **a continuity of ...** 一连串的

【例句】We must ensure continuity of fuel supplies. 我们必须确保燃料供应不中断。

**contradict** [kɒntrə'dɪkt] *vt.* ① 反驳, 否认...的真实性 ② 与...发生矛盾, 与...抵触

【例句】We all knew that was rubbish but nobody dared to contradict her. 我们都知道她在胡扯, 但是没有人敢反驳她。 The witnesses' statements contradicted each other and the facts remained unclear. 证人的证词互相矛盾, 因此事实真相仍然不清楚。

【联想】**conflict** *n.* 冲突      **contract** *n.* 合同, 契约

**contradiction** *n.* 矛盾, 反驳**contrary** *a.* 相反的**contrive** [kən'traɪv] *vt.* ① 谋划, 策划 ② 设法做到 ③ 设计, 想出【考点】**contrive to do sth.** 想尽办法做某事, 竟然把事情弄到…的地步

【例句】After much difficulty I contrived to escape. 经过千辛万苦我才逃了出来。

I'm sure you will contrive some way of dealing with the situation. 我相信你一定会想出办法应付这个局面的。

【联想】**derive** *v.* 取得, 起源, 衍生**deprive** *v.* 剥夺使丧失**strive** *v.* 努力, 奋斗**thrive** *vi.* 兴旺, 繁荣**convene** [kən'vi:n] *vi.* 开会, 集合 *vt.* 召集

【例句】The European Community might help to convene a Middle East peace conference. 欧盟可能会帮助召集一个中东和平会议。

【联想】**intervene** *vi.* 插入, 干涉**converge** [kən'vɜ:dʒ] *vi.* ① (在一点上)会合, 互相靠拢 ② 聚集, 集中 ③ (思想、观点等)趋近【考点】**converge on (upon, in) ...** 在…处聚集 **converge to (towards) ...** 朝…方向聚集, 趋近于…

【例句】Angry crowds converged to the speaker. 愤怒的人群向演讲者聚拢。

Here the two distinct theories converge. 在这一点上两种理论不谋而合。

**conversion** [kən'veɜ:ʃən] *n.* ① 转变, 变换 ② 改变信仰, 皈依

【例句】Conversion of your heating system from coal to gas will be costly. 改煤取暖为煤气取暖要花很多钱。 His conversion to Islam was a gradual process which took place over many years. 他皈依伊斯兰教是一个逐渐的过程, 经过了许多年的时间。

【联想】**convert** *v.* 改变, 转换**converse** *v.* 谈话**invert** *v.* 翻转, 倒转**cooperative** [kəu'ɒpəreɪtɪv] *a.* ① 有合作意向的, 乐意合作的 ② 合作的, 协作的  
*n.* 合作社, 合作商店(或企业等)

【例句】I've asked them very politely not to play their music so loudly, but they're not being very cooperative. 我非常有礼貌地叫他们不要把音乐放得那么响, 但他们不太合作。

【联想】**cooperate** *vi.* 合作, 配合**cooperation** *n.* 合作, 协作**imperative** *a.* 命令的, 必要的**operate** *v.* 做手术, 操作

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- To \_\_\_\_\_ is to save and protect, to leave what we ourselves enjoy in such good condition that others may also share the enjoyment.  
A) conserve B) conceive  
C) convert D) contrive
- Now a paper in Science argues that organic chemicals in the rock come mostly



- from \_\_\_\_\_ on earth rather than bacteria on Mars.  
 A) configuration                      B) constitution  
 C) condemnation                    D) contamination
3. The presidential candidate \_\_\_\_\_ his position by winning several elections.  
 A) enriched                              B) consolidated  
 C) intensified                            D) enforced
4. There was once difference between two politicians, but their ideas are now \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A) converting                            B) convening  
 C) conveying                            D) converging
5. As we all know, Britain \_\_\_\_\_ for control of the Seas in the 17th century.  
 A) competed                              B) conflicted  
 C) fought                                  D) contended
6. Our neighbours hang their children's framed diplomas in \_\_\_\_\_ places in the walls of the sitting room.  
 A) remarkable                            B) conspicuous  
 C) respective                              D) brilliant
7. My grandfather, a retired worker, often \_\_\_\_\_ the past with a feeling of longing and respect.  
 A) considers                              B) contemplates  
 C) contrives                                D) contacts
8. He \_\_\_\_\_ himself that Emmanuel looked like a nice boy, who could be a good playmate for his daughter.  
 A) thrilled                                  B) betrayed  
 C) consoled                                D) resented
9. A \_\_\_\_\_ teacher spends hours preparing for classes and correcting students' papers.  
 A) conscious                              B) conscientious  
 C) consecutive                            D) creative
10. Most scientific research supports — or at least does not \_\_\_\_\_ the idea that life arose through chemical evolution.  
 A) concede                                B) patronize  
 C) sustain                                  D) contradict

### 综合测试 4

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

1. E-mail is a convenient, highly democratic informal medium for conveying messages that \_\_\_\_\_ well to human needs.  
 A) adheres                                B) reflects  
 C) conforms                              D) satisfies
2. This new laser printer is \_\_\_\_\_ with all leading software.  
 A) competitive                            B) cooperative

- 55

# Unit Four

- A) complement B) appendix  
C) compliment D) supplement
15. If someone \_\_\_\_\_ something or someone to you, they tell you that you will find them good or useful.  
A) proposes B) suggests  
C) commends D) commands
16. If something is \_\_\_\_\_, it is well planned, so that it is clear and sensible and all its parts go well with each other.  
A) deductive B) speculative  
C) coherent D) cognitive
17. She kept silent, just because she didn't like to \_\_\_\_\_ her husband in public.  
A) conflict B) contradict  
C) deny D) confront
18. If you \_\_\_\_\_ something you have, for example, power or success, you strengthen it so that it becomes more effective or secure.  
A) join B) connect  
C) consist D) consolidate
19. Children of whatever background have to \_\_\_\_\_ with the tests as they are compulsory.  
A) compile B) comply  
C) abide D) agree
20. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a group consisting of people from different political or social groups who are cooperating to achieve a particular aim.  
A) combination B) coalition  
C) league D) union
21. She complained that her husband never paid her any \_\_\_\_\_ any more.  
A) completion B) complexion  
C) complement D) compliment
22. The State Secretary \_\_\_\_\_ to newsmen that an immediate agreement in the Middle East was nowhere in sight.  
A) confessed B) concurred  
C) admitted D) conceded
23. The most \_\_\_\_\_ way in which the old politics is changing is in the growing use of referendums.  
A) conspicuous B) obscure  
C) obvious D) apparent
24. If things, for example, systems, ideas, and beliefs, are \_\_\_\_\_, they work well together or can exist together successfully.  
A) incompatible B) compatible  
C) same D) identical
25. If someone \_\_\_\_\_ a meeting or conference, they arrange for it to take place.  
A) assembles B) congregates  
C) convenes D) attends
26. "All the wires \_\_\_\_\_ this point, suggesting it may be the headquarters of the

- enemy.” said one of them.  
 A) concentrating on                      B) focus on  
 C) converge at                          D) revolve around
27. The Empire State Building was \_\_\_\_\_ on a grander scale than previous skyscrapers.  
 A) executed                                  B) conceived  
 C) financed                                 D) applauded
28. His \_\_\_\_\_ and experience make him an excellent person for this job.  
 A) competence                              B) compartment  
 C) compensation                          D) complication
29. They had been told with absolute \_\_\_\_\_ that there'll be no change of policy within fifty years.  
 A) certainty                                  B) appraisal  
 C) affirmation                              D) configuration
30. By a strange \_\_\_\_\_, we happened to be traveling on the same train.  
 A) accident                                  B) incident  
 C) occurrence                                D) coincidence

## 参 考 答 案 (4)

- Ex. 1    1. D)    2. C)    3. A)    4. C)    5. B)  
           6. C)    7. D)    8. D)    9. C)    10. B)
- Ex. 2    1. C)    2. C)    3. D)    4. B)    5. D)  
           6. B)    7. C)    8. B)    9. B)    10. B)
- Ex. 3    1. A)    2. D)    3. B)    4. D)    5. D)  
           6. B)    7. B)    8. C)    9. B)    10. D)

## 综合测试 4

1. C)    2. C)    3. D)    4. A)    5. A)  
 6. D)    7. B)    8. B)    9. A)    10. C)  
 11. D)    12. B)    13. D)    14. A)    15. C)  
 16. C)    17. B)    18. D)    19. B)    20. B)  
 21. D)    22. A)    23. A)    24. B)    25. C)  
 26. C)    27. B)    28. A)    29. A)    30. D)

# Unit Five

## Section 1

**cordial** ['kɔ:diəl] *a.* 热情友好的,热诚的

【考点】be cordial to ... 对...热情

【例句】Relations between the two men were far from cordial. 这两个人的关系不是很好。

**cork** [kɔ:k] *n.* ① 软木 ② 软木塞 *vt.* 用瓶塞塞住

【例句】Cork is often used for insulation. 软木经常用作绝缘材料。 If you've drunk enough I'll cork the bottle and we can have the rest later. 要是你们喝够了我就盖上瓶子,剩下的我们以后再喝。

**corporate** ['kɔ:pərit] *a.* ① 法人团体的,公司的 ② 全体的,共同的

【考点】corporate responsibility 共同的责任

【例句】Corporate executives usually have high salaries. 公司的管理人员一般享有高薪。

**corps** [kɔ:(r)] *n.* ① (医务、通信等兵种的)队,部队 ② (从事同类专业工作的)一组

【考点】a corps of ... 一组或一批...

【例句】President's press corps is meeting tonight. 总统的记者团将在今晚开会。

**corpse** [kɔ:ps] *n.* 死尸,尸体

【例句】A corpse was found in the park. 公园里发现了一具尸体。

**correlate** ['kɔ:rileit] *vt.* 使相互关联 *vi.* 相关,关联

【考点】correlate with 相关,关联

【例句】Smoking and lung cancer are closely correlated. 吸烟与肺癌紧密相关。  
Some behaviour patterns correlate with particular changes in diet. 有些行为模式与饮食的特定变化有关。

【联想】coordinate *vt.* 协调,调节  
cooperate *vi.* 合作,协作,互助

corporate *a.* 社团的,公司的,全体的

**corrode** [kə'reud] *vi.* 受腐蚀 *vt.* 腐蚀,侵蚀

【例句】Steel tends to corrode faster if it is in a salty atmosphere. 钢铁在有盐分的环境下更容易腐蚀。

**corrupt** [kə'rʌpt] *a.* 堕落的,腐败的,贪赃舞弊的 *vt.* 腐蚀,使堕落

【例句】The whole system was corrupt — every official she approached wanted money before helping her. 整个制度都腐败不堪,她找的每一位官员都先要钱,然后才肯帮她。

【联想】abrupt *a.* 突然的,唐突的

bankrupt *a./vt./n.* 破产的/使破产/破产者

**disrupt** *vt.* 使中断, 扰乱**erupt** *vi.* (火山等) 喷发, (战争等) 爆发, 突然发生**interrupt** *v.* 打断, 中止, 打扰**costume** ['kɒstjʊ:m] *n.* ① (一个时期或一个国家中流行的) 服装, 服饰 ② 戏装, (特定场合穿的) 成套服装

【例句】They are all dressed in national costume. 他们都穿着民族服装。

**cosy** ['kəʊzi] 见 cosy**couch** [kaʊtʃ] *n.* ① 长沙发 ② (病人受检查时躺的) 长榻 *vt.* 表达

【考点】a couch potato 常坐沙发看电视的懒人, 电视迷

【例句】He is a totally couch potato; he can sit in front of the TV without eating and drinking anything for a whole day. 他是绝对的电视迷, 可以一整天不吃不喝坐在电视机前。 His refusal was couched in rather unfriendly terms. 他用很不友好的措辞表示了拒绝。

**counterpart** ['kaʊntəpɑ:t] *n.* 与对方地位相当的人, 与另一方作用相当的物

【例句】The sales director phoned his counterpart in the other firm. 销售部经理给另一家公司的销售部经理打了电话。

【联想】**counter** *vt. / n.* 反对, 抗辩, 还击/柜台**coupon** ['ku:pən] *n.* ① 礼券, 券 ② 配给券, 票证

【例句】Tear off this coupon and use it to get 25p off your next jar of coffee. 撕下这张优惠券, 用它买下一瓶咖啡可省 25 便士。

**courtesy** ['kɜ:tisi] *n.* ① 谦恭有礼 ② 有礼貌的举止(或言词)

【考点】by courtesy 为蒙...的好意(或准许), 蒙...提供(或赠送) have the courtesy to do sth. 有礼貌地做某事 out of courtesy 出于礼貌 with courtesy 礼貌地

【例句】He could at least have had the courtesy to say sorry. 他至少应该出于礼貌说声对不起。 This program comes by courtesy of a local company. 本节自由当地的一家赞助。

【联想】**court** *n.* 法庭**courteous** *a.* 彬彬有礼的, 客气的**coverage** ['kʌvərɪdʒ] *n.* ① 新闻报道, 报道量 ② 覆盖范围, 有效范围

【例句】What do you think of BBC's election coverage? 你觉得英国广播公司对于大选的报道怎么样? People cannot resist an advertisement of wide coverage. 人们无法抵制影响范围极广的广告。

**coward** ['kaʊəd] *n.* 胆小鬼, 懦夫

【例句】She accused her husband of being a coward. 她指责丈夫是个胆小鬼。

【联想】**cowardly** *ad.* 胆小的, 怯懦的**cozy** ['kəʊzi] *a.* ① (暖和) 舒适的 ② 亲切友好的

【例句】She used to read in the cozy corner near the fireplace. 她过去常在壁炉边上的那个温暖的角落里读书。 When I was young, father often had a cozy chat with me by the fireside in cold winter nights. 小时候, 寒冷冬日的晚上父亲常在炉边与我亲切交谈。

**cradle** ['kreɪdl] *n.* ① 摇篮 ② 策源地, 发源地 *vt.* 轻轻地抱, 捧

【考点】from the cradle to the grave 从生到死 rob the cradle 老牛吃嫩草

【联想】 candle *n.* 蜡烛

【例句】Music helps in the creation of restful atmosphere. 音乐有助于创造一种安宁的气氛。 Are we the only thinking species in creation? 我们是地球上唯一能思维的物种吗？

**credible** ['kredəbl] *a.* 可信的,可靠的

【联想】 credit *n.* 信誉, 信托

**incredible** *a.* 难以置信的

【例句】The accident victim now had to go through life as a cripple. 那起事故的受害者落得终身伤残。 The snowstorm crippled the railway system. 暴风雪使得整个铁路系统陷入瘫痪。

【例句】My son always likes to eat crisp vegetables. 我儿子总喜欢吃鲜脆的蔬菜。  
Teachers always prefer a quick crisp reply in class. 课堂上老师总是喜欢迅速爽快的回答。 Whenever I go to the supermarket, I'll buy my son a packet of crisps. 每次去超市我都要给儿子买一包薯片。

1. If they survive such burns, they will be badly scarred or for life.

- A) disturbed B) suffered  
C) healed D) crippled
2. Depression is often caused by the \_\_\_\_\_ effects of stress and overwork.  
A) total B) increased  
C) terrific D) cumulative
3. Fossil records indicate that Africa was the \_\_\_\_\_ of early human evolution.  
A) origin B) source  
C) birth D) cradle
4. The results are hardly \_\_\_\_\_; he cannot believe they are accurate.  
A) crucial B) critical  
C) credible D) contrary
5. In the packet of chocolate you can get a \_\_\_\_\_ which can be saved and exchanged for goods.  
A) ticket B) courtesy  
C) creation D) coupon
6. It is common knowledge that one culture \_\_\_\_\_ with its social and economic development in that area.

- A) correlates B) links  
C) relates D) connects
7. If metal or stone \_\_\_\_\_, it is gradually destroyed by a chemical or by rust.  
A) rusts B) corrodes  
C) rots D) corrupts
8. The results of this experiment do not \_\_\_\_\_ with the results of earlier ones.  
A) correlate B) correct  
C) converge D) contrive
9. If you call someone a \_\_\_\_\_, you disapprove of them because they are easily frightened and avoid dangerous or difficult situations.  
A) coward B) clown  
C) crowd D) crow
10. Encouraged by their culture to voice their opinions freely, the Canadians are not afraid to go against the group \_\_\_\_\_, and will argue their viewpoints enthusiastically, though rarely aggressively.  
A) consent B) conscience  
C) consensus D) consciousness

## Section 2

**criterion** [ˈkriːtɪərɪən] *n.* (批评、判断等的)标准, 准则

【考点】apply/employ/use/(establish/lay down/meet) a criterion 运用(制定, 符合)一条标准

【例句】What criteria do you use when judging a student's work? 你用什么标准来评定一个学生的作业?

【联想】criteria *n.* 标准(复数)

**crumble** [ˈkrʌmbəl] *vt.* 弄碎 *vi.* 崩溃, 瓦解

【例句】Bill crumbled the bread in his fingers. 比尔用手指把面包捻碎。  
Opposition to the new law soon crumbled. 反对新法律的势力很快就瓦解了。

【联想】crumby *a.* 多面包屑的, 柔软的

**cucumber** [ˈkjuːkʌmbə(r)] *n.* 黄瓜

【考点】as cool as a cucumber 冷静的, 沉着的

【例句】This salad will taste better with cucumber. 这色拉拌点黄瓜更好吃。  
He was as cool as a cucumber though it was his first great venture. 虽然这是他的首次冒险, 但他却镇定自若。

**culminate** [ˈkʌlmineɪt] *vi.* (以...)告终

【考点】culminate in... 以...而告终

【例句】Years of intense research work now culminated in success. 多年紧张的研究工作如今终于成功结束了。



**cumulative** ['kju:mjələtɪv] *a.* 累积的, 渐增的

【例句】His anger achieved a cumulative momentum of its own. 他的愤懑越来越强烈。

**curb** [kɜ:b] *vt.* 控制, 约束 *n.* ① 控制, 约束 ② (街道或人行道的) 路缘

【考点】put (place, keep) a curb on ... 抑制约束或控制...

【例句】He should try to put a curb on his gambling. 他应该约束自己不赌博。

**customary** ['kʌstəməri] *a.* 习惯上的, 惯常的, 合乎习俗的

【例句】It's customary to give people gifts on their birthdays. 生日送礼是风俗习惯。

【联想】**custom** *n.* 风俗, 习惯

**cute** [kjut] *a.* ① 漂亮的, 娇小可爱的 ② 聪明伶俐的, 精明的

【例句】You look cute in this dress. 你穿这件衣服很漂亮。 Be careful with him — he's a cute operator. 对他可要小心——他精着呢。

**cylinder** ['sɪlɪndə(r)] *n.* ① 圆柱体, 圆筒 ② 汽缸, 泵(或筒)体

【例句】The painting was rolled up and put into a cardboard cylinder. 画被卷起来放在一个硬纸板做的圆筒里。 The brake of his car is leaking. 他的汽车制动泵在泄漏。

**cynical** ['sɪnɪkl] *a.* 愤世嫉俗的, (对人性或动机) 怀疑的

【例句】Since her divorce she's become very cynical about men. 自从离婚后, 她对男人一概抱着不以为然的態度。

**dart** [dɑ:t] *vi.* 猛冲, 飞奔 *vt.* 投射 *n.* ① 飞镖, 飞镖游戏 ② 急驰, 飞奔

【考点】make a dart 飞奔, 猛冲

【例句】He darted out of the room. 他冲出房间。 The prisoner made a dart for the door. 囚犯突然向门口冲去。

**database** ['deɪtəbeɪs] *n.* 数据库

【例句】We're linked to the online database at our head office. 我们与总部的数据库是联网的。

**dazzle** ['dæzl] *vt.* ① 耀(眼) ② 使赞叹不已, 使倾倒 *n.* ① 耀眼的光 ② 令人赞叹的东西

【考点】in a dazzle 炫目地

【例句】He was dazzled by her beauty and wit. 她的聪明美貌使他倾倒。 They both blinked in the sudden dazzle. 突然的强光使他俩都在眨眼。

【联想】**dazzling** *a.* 炫目的; 令人倾倒的

**dizzy** *a.* 眩晕的

**drizzle** *v.* 下毛毛毛细雨

**puzzle** *v.* 使困惑

**deadly** ['dedli] *a.* ① 致死的, 致命的 ② 不共戴天的, 殊死的 ③ 极度的, 十足的

【例句】The two became deadly enemies. 这两人成了不共戴天的仇敌。 I'm in deadly earnest. 我是非常认真的。

**dean** [di:n] *n.* ① 教长, 主任牧师 ② (大学的) 学院院长, 系主任, 训导主任

【例句】Langer is the dean of the law school. 兰格是法学院的院长。

**decimal** ['desɪməl] *a.* 十进位的 *n.* 小数

【考点】decimal point 小数点 go decimal 采用十进制 the decimal system 十进制制

【例句】One-half, written as a decimal, is 0.5. 二分之一写成小数就是 0.5。

**decisive** [dɪ'saɪsɪv] *a.* ① 决定性的 ② 坚定的, 果断的, 决断的

【例句】The opinion of the public is decisive on the question. 公众的意见对这个问题的起决定性的作用。

**decree** [di'kri:] *n.* ① 法令, 政令 ② 判决, 裁决 *vt.* 判决, 命令

【例句】More than 200 people were freed by a decree of the government. 根据一项政府法令, 有 200 多人被释放。 The committee decreed the film unsuitable for children. 委员会裁决该电影“儿童不宜”。

**dedicate** ['dedikeit] *vt.* ① 题献词于(著作等)上 ② 把(一生等)献给, 把(时间、精力等)用于

【考点】dedicate to 把(一生等)献给, 把(时间、精力等)用于

【例句】She dedicated all her energies to the campaign for women's rights. 她把所有的精力都投入到争取妇女权利的运动中去了。

【联想】delicate *a.* 纤细的, 易碎的, 棘手的      dictate *v.* 口授, 口述

**deduce** [di'dju:s] *vt.* 推论, 推断, 演绎

【例句】What do you deduce from all this? 从这一切你可得出什么结论?

【联想】induce *vt.* 说服, 归纳

introduce *v.* 介绍, 引入

produce *v.* 生产

**deduct** [di'dʌkt] *vt.* 扣除, 减去

【例句】Tax will be deducted automatically from your wages. 所得税将自动从你的工资中扣除。

**deem** [di:m] *vt.* 认为, 视为

【例句】I deemed it a great honour to be invited to address you. 应邀讲话, 是我莫大的荣幸。 He deemed that it was his duty to help. 他认为他有责任帮忙。

**default** [di'fɔ:lt] *n.* ① 违约, 拖欠 ② 弃权 ③ (计算机)预设(值), 缺省 *vi.* 不履行义务, 拖欠

【考点】in default of 因缺少, 在缺乏…时

【例句】Any default on your mortgage payments may mean you will lose your house. 任何欠付抵押贷款意味着会失去房子。 The committee will not meet in default of a chairman. 没有主席委员会不会开会。

【联想】fault *n.* 错误

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- We should \_\_\_\_\_ our energy and youth to the development of our country.  
A) dedicate                      B) cater  
C) ascribe                      D) cling
- Success in making money is not always a good \_\_\_\_\_ of success in life.  
A) principle                      B) criteria  
C) criterion                      D) standard
- Put on dark glasses or the sun will \_\_\_\_\_ you and you won't be able to see.  
A) discern                      B) distort  
C) distract                      D) dazzle
- An effective reader has learned from experience that a missed word or idea can

often be from what follows.

- A) denoted  
C) quoted  
B) designated  
D) deduced
5. Anyone not paying the registration fee by March 31 will be \_\_\_\_\_ to have withdrawn from the scheme.  
A) degraded  
C) destined  
B) deemed  
D) dilated
6. People who \_\_\_\_\_ on their mortgage repayments may have their home repossessed.  
A) defect  
C) default  
B) defeat  
D) defend
7. Children whose instincts are to rebel often get \_\_\_\_\_ by their teachers.  
A) crumbled  
C) curbed  
B) darted  
D) dazzled
8. Some people might think it best to use the \_\_\_\_\_ methods of the old society.  
A) cumulative  
C) coherent  
B) compulsory  
D) customary
9. If you describe something or someone as \_\_\_\_\_, you mean that they are very pretty or attractive, or that they are intended to appear pretty or attractive.  
A) competent  
C) prudent  
B) proficient  
D) cute
10. You can refer to something that someone has made as a(n) \_\_\_\_\_, especially if it shows skill, imagination, or artistic ability.  
A) illusion  
C) creation  
B) discovery  
D) invention

## Section 3

**defendant** [di'fendənt] *n.* 被告

【例句】The jury found the defendant not guilty. 陪审团裁定被告无罪。

【联想】 defend *v.* 保卫, 辩护

**defense** *n.* 防御

**offend** *v.* 冒犯

**defiance** [di'faɪəns] *n.* 违抗,藐视

【考点】in defiance of 违抗,无视

【例句】They went on wearing make-up in defiance of school rules. 她们无视学校规定坚持化妆。

【联想】defy *v.* 蔑视,公然反抗

**deficiency** [dɪ'fɪʃənsɪ] *n.* ① 缺乏, 不足 ② 缺点, 缺陷

【考点】fill up/make up a deficiency of ... 弥补…的缺乏 hide/discover one's deficiencies 掩盖/发现自己的不足之处 deficiency disease (维生素等的)缺乏

乏症

【例句】Deficiency of vitamins can lead to illness. 身体缺少维生素就会生病。  
In spite of its deficiencies, this is basically a good paper. 尽管有点不足,但这基本上还是篇好论文。

【联想】efficiency *n.* 效率,效能  
sufficiency *n.* 充足,足够

proficiency *n.* 精通,熟练

**deficit** [ˈdefɪsɪt] *n.* 赤字,亏空,亏损

【考点】cause/result in a deficit of ... 造成...的亏损 make up/cover (wipe out) a deficit 弥补亏空(消灭赤字)

【例句】The directors have reported a deficit of £ 2.5 million. 根据董事们的汇报,亏损已达到了 250 万英镑。

【联想】deficient *a.* 缺乏的,不足的

definite *a.* 明确的,肯定的

**definitive** [dɪˈfɪnɪtɪv] *a.* ① 最可靠的,权威性的 ② 决定性的

【例句】No one has come up with a definitive answer as to why this should be so. 究竟为什么会这样,还没有人做出权威性的解答。My decision is definitive; you cannot change it. 我的决定是最终决定,你不能改变。

【联想】definite *a.* 明确的,无疑的  
indefinite *a.* 不定词的

infinite *a.* 无限的,无尽的

**defy** [dɪˈfaɪ] *vt.* ① (公然)违抗,藐视 ② 使成为不可能 ③ 挑,激

【考点】defy sb. to do sth. 挑激某人做某事 defy solution (问题等)无法解决

【例句】The new invention seems to defy the laws of science. 这项新发明似乎打破了科学规律。She defied them to prove her guilty. 她激将他们拿出证明她有罪的证据来。

**degenerate** [dɪˈdʒenəreɪt] *v.* 衰退,堕落,蜕化

[dɪˈdʒenərəsɪ] *a.* 衰退的,堕落的 *n.* 堕落者

【考点】degenerate into ... 退化为...,沦为...

【例句】As soon as money was mentioned, the conversation was degenerated into an argument. 一说到钱的问题,谈话就会陷入争吵。

**degrade** [dɪˈɡreɪd] *v.* ① 降低...的身份,有辱...的人格 ② (使)降解,(使)退化

【例句】She wouldn't degrade herself by asking for money. 她不会自贬身份去要钱。

【联想】degraded *a.* 有辱人格的,丢脸的

**denial** [dɪˈnaɪəl] *n.* ① 否认 ② 拒绝,拒绝给予

【考点】make a denial of ... = give a denial to ... 否认... issue a denial that ... 发表声明否认...

【例句】They issued a denial that their firm had been involved. 他们发表声明否认公司曾涉嫌。Denial of the problem will keep it from being solved. 否认这个问题将不利于问题的解决。

**denote** [dɪˈnoʊt] *vt.* ① 意思是 ② 表示,是...的标志

【考点】denote ... by ... 用...表示

【例句】His angry tone denoted extreme displeasure. 他愤怒的语调表示出他的极度

不满。

【联想】devote *vt.* 把…献给,献身      donate *v.* 捐赠

**denounce** [dɪ'naʊns] *vt.* ① 谴责,指责 ② 告发

【考点】denounce ... as ... 谴责(指责)…是…      denounce ... as (to) ... 告发  
denounce ... for ... 因…而谴责…

【例句】He denounced the waste of public money as “criminal negligent”. 他痛斥浪费百姓的钱是渎职。 He denounced them as criminals to the authorities. 他向当局告发,指控他们是罪犯。

【联想】announce *vt.* 宣布,通知      pronounce *vt.* 发音;宣判

**dentist** [ˈdentɪst] *n.* 牙科医生

【例句】I need to go to my dentist. 我得去牙医那里看牙。

【联想】dent *n.* 凹痕,缺口      dental *a.* 牙齿的,牙科的  
surgeon *n.* 外科医生      physician *n.* 内科医生

**depict** [dɪˈpɪkt] *vt.* 描绘,描述

【考点】depict ... as ... 把…描绘成…

【例句】The painting depicts him sitting in an armchair. 这幅画画的是他坐在扶手椅上的姿势。

**deport** [dɪˈpɔ:t] *vt.* 把…驱逐出境

【例句】The country deported its criminals to penal colonies. 该国把犯人放逐到囚犯流放地。

【联想】port *n.* 港口      export *n. / v.* 出口  
import *n. / v.* 进口      passport *n.* 护照

**deprive** [dɪˈpraɪv] *vt.* 剥夺,使丧失

【考点】deprive ... of ... 剥夺…

【例句】A lot of these children have been deprived of a normal home life. 许多这样的孩子被剥夺了正常的家庭生活。

【联想】deceive *v.* 欺骗,蒙骗      derive *v.* 获得,来自

**descendant** [dɪˈsendənt] *n.* 后裔,后代

【例句】He pretends to be a descendant of the kings of Ireland. 他佯装成一个爱尔兰国王的后裔。

【联想】descend *v.* 下降      ascend *v.* 上升  
attendant *n.* 服务员,侍者      defendant *n.* 被告

**descent** [dɪˈsent] *n.* ① 下降,下倾 ② 斜坡,坡道 ③ 血统,世系

【考点】by descent 凭世系,从血统上看      be of a good descent 出身好

【例句】He fell just as they were making their descent from the summit. 他们从山顶往下走时他摔倒了。

**designate** [ˈdeɪzɪneɪt] *vt.* ① 指派,委任 ② 标出,把…定名为

【考点】designate ... as ... 把…称作…,把…指定为…,任命某人为…      designate sb. to do sth. 任命某人做某事(常用被动式)

【例句】Designate someone as the spokesman. 指定一个人做发言人。 Buildings

are designated by red squares on the map. 建筑物在地图上用红色方块标出。

【联想】assign *v.* 指派, 委任

design *v.* 设计

**despatch** [di'spætʃ] 见 dispatch

**despise** [di'spaɪz] *vt.* 鄙视, 看不起

【考点】despise sth./sb. for ... 因...瞧不起或鄙视某事或某人 despise doing sth. 鄙视做某事

【例句】They despise him for his ignorance. 因他的无知, 他们瞧不起他。

【联想】despite *prep.* 不管, 尽管

dispose *v.* 处理, 处置

**destined** ['destɪnd] *a.* ① 命中注定的, 预定的 ② 以...为目的地的

【考点】be destined for ... 注定要..., 预定前往..., 驶往... be destined to do sth. 注定要做某事

【例句】They felt that they were destined to meet again one day. 他们感觉到命中注定还会再相见。 This train is destined for Birmingham. 这列火车是开往伯明翰的。

【联想】destination *n.* 目的地

destine *vt.* 命定, 注定

**destiny** ['destɪni] *n.* ① 命运 ② 定数, 天命

【考点】accept one's destiny 认命 it is sb.'s destiny to do sth. 做某事是某人命中注定的事

【例句】The destiny of our nation depends on this battle. 我们国家的命运系于这一仗。 It was her destiny to make an important medical discovery. 她注定会有一个医学上的重要发现。

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- I seem to have reached a rather gloomy conclusion, but I think that something cheerful may still be derived \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
A) of B) off  
C) from D) with
- The low turn-out for the election \_\_\_\_\_ a lack of interest on the part of the public.  
A) depicted B) defied  
C) deported D) denoted
- An energy tax would curb ordinary air pollution, limit oil imports and cut the budget \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) disposition B) discrepancy  
C) defect D) deficit
- As soon as the boy was able to earn his own living he \_\_\_\_\_ his parents' strict rules.  
A) defied B) refuted  
C) excluded D) vetoed
- The government's economic policy has been \_\_\_\_\_ on all sides.

- A) despised  
C) denounced
- B) detained  
D) dispatched
6. The protesters showed their \_\_\_\_\_ of the official ban on demonstrations.  
A) objection  
B) deficiency  
C) defiance  
D) denial
7. What was intended as a peaceful demonstration rapidly \_\_\_\_\_ into violence.  
A) deviated  
B) diminished  
C) descended  
D) degenerated
8. Failure in a required subject may result in the \_\_\_\_\_ of diploma.  
A) refusal  
B) betrayal  
C) denial  
D) burial
9. In her classic work *Gone With the Wind* , Margaret Mitchell \_\_\_\_\_ the South during the Civil War and Reconstruction Period.  
A) denoted  
B) defied  
C) deprived  
D) depicted
10. A person's \_\_\_\_\_ is everything that happens to them during their life, including what will happen in the future, especially when it is considered to be controlled by someone or something else.  
A) deficiency  
B) destiny  
C) destination  
D) descent

## 综合测试 5

For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Allen will soon find out that real life is seldom as simple as it is \_\_\_\_\_ in commercials.  
A) permeated  
B) alleged  
C) depicted  
D) drafted
- The accident \_\_\_\_\_ him of his sight and the use of his legs.  
A) excluded  
B) disabled  
C) deprived  
D) gripped
- It's a pleasure for her to \_\_\_\_\_ his energy and even her life to research work.  
A) dedicate  
B) dictate  
C) decorate  
D) direct
- Someone's or something's \_\_\_\_\_ is another person or thing that has a similar function or position in a different place.  
A) countermark  
B) countermeasure  
C) countercharge  
D) counterpart
- She said that she felt \_\_\_\_\_ by the stories about her in the newspapers.  
A) degenerated  
B) degraded  
C) deteriorated  
D) defied
- She has gone from being a healthy, fit, and sporty young woman to being a \_\_\_\_\_ .

- 69



18. They haven't produced any \_\_\_\_\_ policies for improving situations.  
A) credible B) plentiful  
C) predominant D) prevalent
19. Ten years of continuous fighting \_\_\_\_\_ in the adoption of the 1964 Civil Rights Bill banning segregation and discrimination.  
A) alternated B) coincided  
C) indulged D) culminated
20. In many cases, being overweight \_\_\_\_\_ with an increased risk of heart and blood vessel disease.  
A) interacts B) correlates  
C) corresponds D) collaborates
21. American women were \_\_\_\_\_ the right to vote until 1920 after many years of successive hard struggle.  
A) deprived B) rejected  
C) denied D) defied
22. In addition, no matter how much authority is \_\_\_\_\_, both the manager and the subordinate are responsible for the final outcome.  
A) designated B) delegated  
C) manipulated D) denoted
23. By coach, by train, by ship, and by plane, millions of tourists annually \_\_\_\_\_ from home like migrating summer birds.  
A) deviate B) depart  
C) derive D) deprive
24. The children in your class need gentle treatment, but don't let your kindness \_\_\_\_\_ into weakness.  
A) degenerate B) decline  
C) descend D) proceed
25. The colonists of Plymouth, Massachusetts, who had settled there had left England because they felt \_\_\_\_\_ of religious freedom.  
A) deprived B) depressed  
C) disposed D) oppressed
26. Birds will ascend above or \_\_\_\_\_ below their usual traveling heights to take advantage of tailwinds or to avoid clouds or overcast.  
A) hoist B) descend  
C) boost D) accelerate
27. No one can function properly if they are \_\_\_\_\_ of adequate sleep.  
A) deprived B) ripped  
C) stripped D) contrived
28. The banquet hall overflows with \_\_\_\_\_ and friendly atmosphere.  
A) eloquent B) cordial  
C) notorious D) confidential
29. On Valentine's Day, it is \_\_\_\_\_ to send a card bearing a message of love to someone you admire.  
A) customary B) indicative

- 参考答案(5)

- ## 综合测试 5

- |        |        |        |        |        |
|--------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| 1. C)  | 2. C)  | 3. A)  | 4. D)  | 5. B)  |
| 6. D)  | 7. C)  | 8. B)  | 9. A)  | 10. A) |
| 11. D) | 12. D) | 13. C) | 14. A) | 15. A) |
| 16. C) | 17. D) | 18. A) | 19. D) | 20. B) |
| 21. C) | 22. A) | 23. B) | 24. C) | 25. A) |
| 26. B) | 27. A) | 28. B) | 29. A) | 30. D) |

# Unit Six

## Section 1

**destructive** [di'strʌktɪv] *a.* 破坏(性)的, 毁灭(性)的

【考点】**destructive to/of ...** 对...是有破坏性的; 有害于...

【例句】These drugs are destructive to white blood cells. 这些药物能破坏白血球。

**detach** [di'tætʃ] *vt.* 拆卸, 使分开, 使分离

【考点】**detach ... from ...** 从...卸下

【例句】It's very difficult to detach the tyre from the wheel. 很难把轮胎从车轮上卸下来。

【联想】 <b>attach</b> <i>v.</i> 把...系/贴上; 附属, 依附于	<b>attachment</b> <i>n.</i> 装配, 连接; 附件
<b>detachable</b> <i>a.</i> 可分开的, 可拆开的	<b>detached</b> <i>a.</i> 分开的, 分离的

**detain** [di'tein] *vt.* ① 拘留, 扣留 ② 留住, 耽搁

【考点】**be detained by sth.** 被...阻住, 被...扣留

【例句】A suspect is detained by the police for further questioning. 警察拘留了一名犯罪嫌疑人, 准备进一步审问。 I want a quick word, but I won't detain you long. 我想和你简单谈谈, 不会耽搁你很长时间的。

【联想】 <b>detainee</b> <i>n.</i> 被拘留者	<b>detainer</b> <i>n.</i> 阻止者, 拘留者
-------------------------------------	------------------------------------

**deteriorate** [di'tiəriə,reit] *vi.* 恶化, 变坏

【考点】**deteriorate into** 恶化, 变为

【例句】Relations between the two countries have since deteriorated. 两国关系从此开始恶化。

【联想】 <b>deterioration</b> <i>n.</i> 恶化, 变坏	<b>deteriorative</b> <i>a.</i> 恶化的
--	------------------------------------

**deviate** [di'veiət] *vi.* 背离, 偏离

【考点】**deviate from** 偏离...

【例句】The plane deviated from its normal flight path. 飞机偏离了正常的飞行路线。

**diagnose** [di'ægnaʊz] *vt.* 诊断, 判断

【考点】**diagnose sth. as sth.** 判断, 尤指诊断疾病

【例句】Her illness was diagnosed as cancer. 她被诊断为癌症。

**differentiate** [di'fɪə'renʃiət] *vi.* 区分, 区别 *vt.* ① 区分, 区别 ② 使不同, 使有差异

【例句】This company does not differentiate between men and women. 这个公司对男女职工一视同仁。 One character is not clearly differentiated from another. 人物之间的区别没有明显刻画出来。

**diffuse** [di'fju:z] *v.* ① 扩散, (使)弥漫 ② 传播, 散布

[di'fju:s] *a.* ① (文章等)冗长的, 漫无边际的 ② 四散的, 弥漫的

【考点】diffuse through ... 弥漫,在...中扩散

【例句】I stopped shivering as the warmth gradually diffused through my body. 随着全身慢慢暖和起来,我不再发抖了。 Television is a powerful means of diffusing knowledge. 电视是传播知识强有力的手段。

【联想】diffusion <i>n.</i> 扩散,传播,弥漫	diffused <i>a.</i> 散布的,普及的,扩散的
refuse <i>n. / v.</i> 废料,垃圾/拒绝,回绝	

dignity [ˈdɪɡnɪti] *n.* ① 庄严,端庄 ② 尊严,高贵

【考点】be beneath one's dignity 有失体面,有失尊严 lose (keep/maintain) one's dignity 有失尊严或丢面子(保持尊严) stand on one's dignity 摆架子,要求别人尊重

【例句】Such arguing was beneath her dignity. 她那样争吵有失身份。 If you are afraid of losing your dignity, you can't expect to learn to speak a foreign language. 若你怕丢面子,你就别指望学会说一门外语。

【联想】dignify *vt.* 使有尊严,使高贵

dilemma [dɪˈlemə, daɪ-] *n.* (进退两难的)窘境,困境

【考点】be in a dilemma (as to/about ...) (有关...)处于进退两难的境地

【例句】I'm in a dilemma as to whether to stay at school or to get a job. 我现在进退两难,不知该继续上学,还是找份工作做。

diligent [ˈdɪlɪdʒənt] *a.* 勤勉的,勤奋的

【考点】diligent (in sth./in doing sth.) 做某事很勤奋

【例句】He's not especially clever, but he's very diligent in taking notes. 他不是特别聪明,但是他记笔记很认真。 Full of youthful vigour, he was diligent and modest. 他充满青春的活力,既勤奋又谦虚。

【联想】diligence <i>n.</i> 勤勉,勤奋	diligently <i>ad.</i> 勤勉地,勤奋地
-------------------------------	-------------------------------

dilute [daɪˈljʊt] *vt.* 稀释,冲淡 *a.* 稀释的,冲淡的

【考点】dilute ... with ... 用...稀释...

【例句】She diluted the concentrated fruit juice with water. 她以水来稀释浓缩果汁。 I've heard that the corner bar serves dilute whisky. 我听说街拐角的那家酒吧出售兑水的威士忌。

【联想】diluted <i>a.</i> 稀释的,冲淡的	dilution <i>n.</i> 稀释,冲淡,稀释物
-------------------------------	------------------------------

diminish [dɪˈmɪnɪʃ] *vi.* 变少,变小,降低 *vt.* 减少,减小,降低

【例句】The amount of water in the pond will diminish as the dry season continues. 随着旱季的继续,池塘里水会减少。 Unexpected expenses diminished the size of my bank account. 意外的开支使我的银行存款大大减少。

【联想】diminishing <i>a.</i> 减少的,降低的	diminished <i>a.</i> 减少了的,降低了的
-----------------------------------	--------------------------------

dine [daɪn] *vt.* 进餐

【考点】dine in 在家吃饭 dine out 外出进餐(尤指在餐馆)

【例句】My meeting has been cancelled, I shall be dinning in after all. 我的会议取消了,我终于可以在家吃饭了。 They would dine out together once a

week. 他们每周一起出去吃一次饭。

**diploma** [di'pləʊmə] *n.* 毕业文凭, 毕业证书, 资格证书

【考点】earn a diploma 获得文凭    award a diploma 授予文凭(学位证书)

【例句】She's doing a teacher diploma. 她正在努力取得教师资格证书。

He earned a diploma/was awarded a diploma in biology. 他取得了(被授予)生物学的毕业文凭。

**diplomat** [di'pləmət] *n.* ① 外交官, 外交家    ② 有交际手腕的人, 圆滑的人

【例句】As a natural diplomat, she found it easy to pacify the two sides. 她天生乖巧, 发觉使两方面都平静下来不是什么难事。

**directory** [di'rektəri, daɪ-] *n.* 人名地址录, 工商行名录, (电话)号码簿

【例句】Look up their numbers in a telephone directory. 在电话簿上查一查他们的电话号码。

**disable** [dis'eɪbl] *vt.* 使丧失能力, 使伤残

【考点】disable sb. from (doing) sth. 使某人丧失做某事的能力, 使某人不能...    the disabled 残疾人

【例句】It's often very difficult for the disabled to find jobs. 残疾人通常很难找到工作。    His blindness totally disabled him from following his vocation. 他的失明使他完全丧失了从事其职业的能力。

**disastrous** [di'zɑ:stɹəs] *a.* 灾难性的, 造成灾害的

【例句】Carelessness in driving often results in disastrous accidents. 驾驶不慎常招致恶性事故。    Buying this house was a disastrous step, it's going to have a main road built behind it. 买下这个房子是一大失策, 因为房后就要建一条公路了。

【联想】disaster *n.* 灾难, 大祸, 祸患

disastrously *ad.* 灾难性地

**discern** [di'sɜ:n] *vt.* ① 看出, 察觉出    ② 识别, 认出

【考点】discern ... from ... 辨别...

【例句】It was hard to discern his true intentions. 很难弄清他的真实意图。    It was difficult to discern the false from the genuine. 很难辨别真伪。

【联想】discerning *a.* 有洞察力的, 有眼力的

discernment *n.* 洞察, 认识, 识别能力

**disclose** [dis'kləʊz] *vt.* 揭露, 泄露, 透露

【考点】disclose sth. (to sb.) 使某物显露, 公开某事, 透漏某事

【例句】The company disclosed to the public that its general manager would step down in May. 公司向公众宣称其总经理 5 月份将下台。

【联想】disclosure *n.* 揭发, 揭露, 公开

enclose *vt.* 圈住, 围起

dispose *v.* 去掉; 安排; 处理

**discreet** [di'skri:t] *a.* 谨慎的, 慎重的, 审慎的

【例句】The morning I began making discreet inquiries. 那天上午我开始了慎重的调查。

【联想】discretion *n.* 谨慎, 慎重

decree *n.* 法令, (法院的)判决

- Connie was told that if she worked too hard, her health would \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) decay  
B) deteriorate  
C) descend  
D) degrade
- Why should anyone want to read \_\_\_\_\_ of books by great authors when the real pleasure comes from reading the originals?  
A) themes  
B) insights  
C) digests  
D) leaflets
- Parents often faced the \_\_\_\_\_ between doing what they felt was good for the development of the child and what they could stand by way of undisciplined noise and destruction.  
A) junction  
B) paradox  
C) premise  
D) dilemma
- Each workday, the workers followed the same schedules and rarely \_\_\_\_\_ from this routine.  
A) deviated  
B) disconnected  
C) detached  
D) distorted
- Hurricanes are killer winds, and their \_\_\_\_\_ power lies in the physical damage they can do.  
A) cumulative  
B) destructive  
C) turbulent  
D) prevalent
- He had to \_\_\_\_\_ himself from social activities for the time being in order to concentrate on his studies.  
A) detain  
B) detach  
C) attach  
D) deviate
- We do not \_\_\_\_\_ between our workers on the basis of their background or ethnic origin.  
A) differentiate  
B) deviate  
C) differ  
D) diffuse
- They have gone through thick and thin together, and time will never cause their friendship to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) decline  
B) diminish  
C) decrease  
D) disappear
- Jeff could sense that Micaela was angry with him, but he could not \_\_\_\_\_ from her remarks why she was.  
A) recover  
B) confirm  
C) discern  
D) reveal
- It was suggested that all government ministers should be forced to \_\_\_\_\_ information on their financial incomes.  
A) uncover  
B) discover  
C) disclose  
D) unfold

## Section 2

**discrepancy** [di'skrepənsɪ] *n.* 不符合(之处), 不一致(之处)

【例句】How do you explain these discrepancies in the accounts? 对账目中的这些出入你作何解释?

**discrete** [di'skri:t] *a.* 分离的, 不相关联的

【例句】The picture consisted of a lot of discrete spots of color. 这幅画是由许多互不相连的点色组成的。

【联想】**discreet** *a.* 谨慎的, 慎重的

**discretion** *n.* 谨慎, 慎重

**concrete** *a. / n.* 实在的, 具体的/  
混凝土

**discriminate** [dis'krɪmɪneɪt] *vi.* ① 区别, 辨别 ② 有差别地对待, 歧视

【考点】discriminate between A and B 把 A 和 B 区分开 discriminate against ... 歧视...

【例句】It's sometimes difficult to discriminate between edible and poisonous mushrooms. 有时, 可食用蘑菇和有毒蘑菇很难区别。 She felt she had been discriminated against because of her age. 她感到自己由于年龄的关系而受到歧视。

**dismay** [dis'meɪ] *n.* ① 失望, 气馁 ② 惊恐, 惊愕 *vt.* ① 使失望, 使气馁 ② 使惊恐, 使惊愕

【考点】to sb.'s dismay 令某人灰心的是 in (with) dismay 惊愕地, 灰心地  
be dismayed by (at) ... 对...感到惊愕或失望

【例句】She was struck with dismay at the news. 听到这一消息她十分惊愕。  
The speaker was dismayed by the audience's lack of interest. 听众没有兴趣使演讲者感到沮丧。

**dispatch** [di'spætʃ] *vt.* 派遣, 调遣, 发送 *n.* ① (公文) 急件, 快信 ② (记者发回的) 新闻报道 ③ 派遣, 调遣

【例句】People there are looking forward to the dispatch of the peace-keeping force from the UN. 那里的人民正热切盼望联合国派遣维和部队。

【联想】**detach** *vt.* 拆卸, 使分开

**patch** *n. / v.* 补丁 / 打补丁

**disperse** [di'spɜ:s] *vi.* ① 使分配, 散开 ② 使消散, 消失 *vt.* ① 分散, 赶散 ② 消散, 驱散

【例句】After school the children dispersed to their homes. 放学后, 孩子们都各自回家了。 The police used tear gas to disperse the crowd. 警察使用催泪瓦斯驱散人群。

【联想】**dispose** *v.* 安排, 处理

**diverse** *a.* 不同的, 多种多样的

**displace** [dis'pleɪs] *vt.* ① 取代, 替代 ② 迫使...离开家园, 使离开原位

【例句】Coal is to be displaced by natural gas and nuclear power. 天然气和核能将取

代煤。

**disposition** [ˌdɪspəˈzɪʃən] *n.* ① 性情,性格 ② 意向,倾向 ③ 排列,部署

【考点】show disposition to do sth. 表示做某事的意愿

【例句】He is easy-going in disposition. 他性情随和。 He showed no disposition to follow my advice. 他无意接受我的建议。

【联想】exposition *n.* 阐述,讲解,博览会

supposition *n.* 推测,假设

opposition *n.* 反对,对立

composition *n.* 构成,作文

**disregard** [ˌdɪsrɪˈɡɑːd] *vt.* 不理睬,漠视 *n.* 忽视,漠视

【考点】show/have a disregard for (of) ... 漠视,无视 in disregard of ... 不顾,无视

【例句】He always disregards the advice of his friends. 他对朋友们的忠告总是不予理会。 They adopted the decision in disregard of our repeated warnings. 不顾我们一再警告,他们还是采纳了这项决定。

**disrupt** [dɪsˈrʌpt] *vt.* 使中断,扰乱

【例句】An accident has disrupted railway services into and out of the city. 一次事故使进出这座城市的铁路交通陷于混乱。

【联想】disruption *n.* 破裂,中断,混乱

disruptive *a.* 破坏性的,制造混乱的

corrupt *a.* 堕落的,腐败的

abrupt *a.* 突然的,唐突的

**dissipate** [ˈdɪsɪpeɪt] *vi.* 消散,消失 *vt.* ① 使消散,使消失 ② 浪费,挥霍

【考点】dissipate ... on ... 把...浪费在...上

【例句】The heat was dissipated by cooling systems. 制冷系统使热气消散。 Let's not dissipate our efforts on such pointless argument. 我们不要把精力浪费在这种毫无意义的争论上。

【联想】participate *vi.* 参加,参与

anticipate *vt.* 预料,期望

**distil** [dɪˈstɪl] 见 distill

**distill** [dɪˈstɪl] *vt.* ① 蒸馏,用蒸馏法提取 ② 吸取,提炼

【考点】distill out (off) ... 用蒸馏法去除... distill ... from ... 从...中蒸馏提取... ,从...中吸取...的精华

【例句】Salt water can be made fit to drink by distilling out (off) salt. 用蒸馏法去除盐分,海水便能适宜饮用。 A jury must distill the truth from the testimony of witnesses. 陪审团必须在各证人的证词中寻找出真实情况。

**distort** [dɪˈstɔːt] *vt.* ① 歪曲,曲解 ② 扭曲,使变形 *vi.* 变形

【考点】be distorted with (by) ... 被...扭曲,因...变形

【例句】He distorted the facts of the accident to escape blame. 为逃避责任他歪曲了事故的真相。 Her face was distorted with (by) anger. 她气得脸都变了样。

**distract** [dɪˈstrækt] *vt.* 转移(注意力),使分心

【例句】She was distracted by the noise outside. 外面的喧闹声使她不能集中注意力。



【联想】 <b>attract</b> <i>vt.</i> 吸引,引起…的注意力	<b>extract</b> <i>vt. / n.</i> 取出,提取,利用/摘录,提取物
<b>abstract</b> <i>a. / n.</i> 抽象的/摘要,梗概	<b>contract</b> <i>n. / vi.</i> 合同/订合同;缩小,收缩
<b>subtract</b> <i>vt.</i> 减去	<b>tract</b> <i>n.</i> 大片土地(森林),传单

**disturbance** [dɪ'stɜ:bəns] *n.* ① 扰乱,打扰 ② 骚乱,混乱 ③ 心神不安,烦恼

【例句】The teacher told him to leave as he was a disturbance to the other students. 老师说 he 扰乱其他学生,叫他离开。 Failure in love will cause people to suffer an emotional disturbance. 失恋会使人的情绪受到困扰。

【联想】 <b>disturb</b> <i>vt.</i> 打扰,弄乱,扰乱	<b>disturbed</b> <i>a.</i> 混乱的,有精神疾病的
<b>disturbing</b> <i>a.</i> 引起烦恼的,令人恐慌的	

**diversion** [daɪ'vɜ:ʃən] *n.* ① 转移,转向 ② 消遣,娱乐 ③ (修路时的)临时绕行路

【例句】Your last argument was a diversion to make us forget the main point. 你最后的那个论点是要转移我们对要点的注意力。 Watching television is a popular diversion. 看电视是一种大众化的娱乐。

【联想】 <b>division</b> <i>n.</i> 分,分开,分配,部门	<b>diversity</b> <i>n.</i> 多种多样
<b>diverse</b> <i>a.</i> 不同的,多种多样的	<b>conversion</b> <i>n.</i> 转变,改造

**divert** [daɪ'vɜ:t] *vt.* ① 使转向,使改道(或绕道) ② 转移,转移…的注意力 ③ 使娱乐,使消遣

【例句】A policeman was diverting the traffic. 警察在指挥车辆绕道行驶。 A loud noise diverted my attention. 一阵喧闹声转移了我的注意力。 He can always invent a new game to divert the children. 他总能想出一些新游戏逗孩子们。

【联想】 <b>invert</b> <i>vt.</i> 使倒转,使颠倒	<b>convert</b> <i>vt.</i> 使转变,使转化
<b>overt</b> <i>a.</i> 公开的,明显的	

**dividend** ['dɪvɪdend] *n.* ① 红利,股息 ② 回报,效益 ③ 被除数

【考点】pay dividends (早先的措施)产生效益

【例句】The dividend can go up and down depending on the company's profits. 红利可能视公司利润的多少而增减。 Better training was paying big dividends in increasing efficiency. 改进后的训练正在产生效益,提高了效率。 If you divide 50 by 5, 50 is the divisor and 5 is the dividend. 50 除以 5, 50 是除数, 5 是被除数。

**divine** [dɪ'vaɪn] *a.* ① 神的,神授的,天赐的 ② 极好的,极美的

【例句】She believes in the divine rights of king. 她相信君权神授说。 The meal was simply divine. 这顿饭好极了!

【联想】 <b>divinely</b> <i>ad.</i> 神助地;极好地	<b>divinity</b> <i>n.</i> 神性,神学
---	---------------------------------

**dizzy** ['dɪzi] *a.* ① 头晕目眩的,眩晕的 ② (可能)使人头晕的

【例句】I can't climb trees — I get dizzy. 我不能爬树,我会头晕。 Prices were rising at a dizzy rate. 当时物价正在疯涨。

**dock** [dɒk] *n.* ① 码头, 船埠 ② (法庭的)被告席 *vt.* ① 使(船)靠码头, 使(船)进港 ② 扣(工资等), 从(工资)中扣除 *vi.* (船)靠码头, (船)进港

【考点】at (on) the dock 在码头, 在港区 in dock [口] 在船坞或码头, (车辆等)在修理中

【例句】A crowd was waiting at the dock to greet him. 一群人等在码头上欢迎他。  
My car is in dock this week. 这周我的车在修理。

**Ex. 2** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Foreigners are often surprised by Americans' apparent \_\_\_\_\_ for age, both of people and of things.  
A) negligence B) ignorance  
C) disregard D) indifference
- The large crowds lingering in the streets were quickly \_\_\_\_\_ by heavy rain.  
A) detached B) dispersed  
C) dislocated D) removed
- The Government were accused of having systematically \_\_\_\_\_ the protesters' case.  
A) deformed B) distressed  
C) disordered D) distorted
- There was a noisy \_\_\_\_\_ at the back of the hall when the speaker began his address.  
A) interaction B) disturbance  
C) interference D) interruption
- I claim that your last argument was a \_\_\_\_\_ to make us forget the main point.  
A) diversion B) distortion  
C) dissipate D) discount
- After the accident, traffic had to be \_\_\_\_\_ away from the motorway.  
A) diverted B) distorted  
C) dispersed D) disposed
- I cannot bear the noise of my neighbor's radio; it \_\_\_\_\_ me from my work.  
A) disturbs B) distracts  
C) interferes D) interrupts
- I \_\_\_\_\_ a letter to an Internet service that distributes journalists' questions to more than 750 institutions.  
A) assigned B) dispatched  
C) attached D) detached
- There are many \_\_\_\_\_ between the two versions of this affair.  
A) discreets B) discrete  
C) disgraces D) discrepancies
- Maria Callas became one of the world's most widely known opera singers because of her musical talent, acting ability, and fiery \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) reputation B) disposal  
C) display D) disposition

## Section 3

**doctrine** ['dɒktrɪn] *n.* 教义, 教条, 主义

【考点】**establish/put forward a doctrine** 建立/提出一个学说

【例句】They advocate the doctrine of evolution. 他们拥护进化论学说。

**dodge** [dɒdʒ] *vi.* 闪身躲开 *vt.* 回避, 逃避 *n.* ① 托辞, 伎俩 ② 躲闪, 躲避

【例句】He dodged round the corner out of sight. 他在拐角处闪身不见了。

How did he manage to dodge paying the fine? 他是如何逃避交付罚款的?

**dole** [dəʊl] *n.* 救济, (失业)救济金 *vt.* 发放, 发给

【考点】**on the dole** 靠领取失业救济金过活 **dole sth. out** 少量发放(尤指食物、金钱等)

【例句】His family just exist on his dole money. 他的一家就靠他的救济金度日了。

She was doling out candy to the kids. 她在给孩子发糖果。

【联想】**doll** *n.* 玩偶, 玩具娃娃

**dolphin** ['dɒlfɪn] *n.* 海豚

【例句】Dolphins are thought of as friendly animals. 海豚被认为是一种友好的动物。

**domain** [də(ʊ)'meɪn] *n.* ① (活动、思想等)领域, 范围 ② 领地, 势力范围

【考点】**in/outside the domain of ...** 在...领域或范围内/外

【例句】This problem lies outside the domain of medical science. 这个问题不属于医学的范畴。 The kitchen is my wife's domain, she doesn't like me going into it. 厨房是我妻子的领地, 她不愿意让我进去。

**dome** [dəʊm] *n.* 圆屋顶, 穹顶

【例句】The inside of the dome was decorated with scenes from the life of Christ. 穹顶内部装饰着有关耶稣生平的画。

【联想】**doom** *vt. / n.* 注定, 命定/厄运, 劫数

**donate** [dəʊ'neɪt] *v.* 捐赠, 赠送

【例句】This van was donated to us by a local firm. 这辆货车是当地一家公司捐赠给我们的。

**doom** [du:m] *vt.* 注定, 命定 *n.* 厄运, 劫数

【考点】**be doomed to do sth. / to sth.** 注定要... **meet/go to one's doom** 灭亡, 死亡

【例句】From the start, the plan was doomed to failure. 那个计划一开始就注定要失败。 Thousands of soldiers met their doom in this very field. 数千士兵就战死在这个战场上。

【联想】**deem** *vt.* 认为, 视为

**broom** *n.* 扫帚

**bloom** *n. / v.* 花, 青春/开花, 使繁盛

**gloom** *n.* 黑暗, 忧愁

**dome** *n.* 圆屋顶, 穹顶

**boom** *n. / vi.* 激增, 繁荣, (发出)隆隆声

**doubtless** ['daʊtlɪs] *ad.* 无疑地,肯定地

【例句】She will doubtless accept the job. 她肯定会接受这份工作的。

【联想】**doubt** *n. / v.* 疑惑,怀疑

**doubtful** *a.* 怀疑的

**drainage** ['dreɪnɪdʒ] *n.* ① 排水系统,下水道 ② 排水,放水

【例句】The town's drainage is very efficient. 这个城镇的排水系统很有效。

The river and the sea receive the drainage of rain water. 雨水被排到江河湖海里。

【联想】**drain** *v. / n.* 排水/耗竭,排水沟

**drastic** ['dræstɪk] *a.* ① 严厉的,极端的 ② 激烈的,迅猛的

【例句】Drastic measures will have to be taken to restore order. 一定要采取严厉措施以恢复秩序。 Drastic changes are necessary to change the government of the country. 为了改变这个国家的政府,需要激烈的变革。

【联想】**elastic** *a.* 弹性的

**sarcastic** *a.* 讽刺的

**enthusiastic** *a.* 满腔热情的,热心的,  
极感兴趣的

**fantastic** *a.* 极好的,奇异的,难以  
相信的

**drawback** ['drɔːbæk] *n.* 缺点,欠缺,不利条件

【考点】a drawback to (doing) sth. ...的障碍

【例句】It is possible that the advantages outweigh the drawbacks. 有可能利大于弊。 Complacency is a great drawback to progress. 自满是进步的一大障碍。

【联想】**holdback** *n.* 抑制,妨碍

**setback** *n.* 挫败

**dread** [dred] *vt.* ① 担忧,忧虑 ② 惧怕,不敢 *n.* 担忧,畏惧

【考点】have a dread of 害怕

【例句】He dreaded that his parents would find out the truth. 他担心父母会发现真相。 She has a dread of injections. 她害怕打针。

**dreadful** ['dredfəl] *a.* ① 糟透了的,极不合意的 ② 极端的,极其的 ③ 可怕的,令人畏惧的

【例句】The food was bad and the service was dreadful. 饭菜很差,服务也很糟糕。

I'm afraid it's all a dreadful mistake. 看来全部大错特错了。

**drought** [draʊt] *n.* 干旱,旱灾

【例句】All the rivers dried up during the drought. 旱灾中所有的河流都干涸了。

【联想】**draught** *v. / n.* 草拟/草稿,草案(= draft)

**dual** ['djuːəl] *a.* 双(重)的,两重的

【例句】He has dual nationality. 他有双重国籍。

**dub** [dʌb] *vt.* ① 给...起绰号,把...称为 ② 为(电影等)配音,译制(影片)

【例句】Mrs. Thatcher was dubbed "The Iron Lady". 撒切尔夫人被称作“铁娘子”。 It's an Italian film dubbed into English. 这是一部译制成英语的意大利影片。

【联想】**bud** *n. / v.* 叶芽,花蕾/发芽,萌芽

**dubious** ['djuːbiəs] *a.* ① 怀疑的,犹豫不决的,无把握的 ② 有问题的,靠不住的

【考点】be/feel dubious of (about, as to) ... 对...存有疑惑或犹豫不决

【例句】I'm still dubious about her motive. 我仍怀疑她的动机。 Those figures alone are a dubious basis for such a conclusion. 仅靠这些数据得出这样的结论有点靠不住。

**duplicate** ['dju:plikit] *n.* 完全一样的东西,复制品 *a.* 完全一样的,复制的

*vt.* ① 复制,复印 ② 重复

【考点】in duplicate 一式两份

【例句】We have made out the invoice in duplicate. 我们已开发票,一式两份。  
Can you duplicate this document for me? 你能不能把这个文件给我复印一份?

【联想】duplication *n.* 复制,重复

duplicator *n.* 复印机,复制者

**dwarf** [dwɔ:f] *n.* 矮子,侏儒 *a.* 矮小的,发育不全的 *vt.* (由于对比)使显得矮小,使相形见绌

【例句】His children were dwarf because of insufficient food. 他的孩子因营养不良而发育不全。 Our office building is dwarfed by its surrounding skyscrapers. 我们的办公楼跟周围的摩天大楼一比就显得小了。

**dwell** [dwell] *vi.* 居住

【考点】dwell in (on) 居住在,存留于 dwell on/upon 老是想,详述

【例句】They dwell on a small island on the Pacific. 他们居住在太平洋的一个小岛上。 There's nothing you can do about it, so stop dwelling on it. 对这件事你无能为力,别老去想它了。

【联想】swell *vi.* 肿胀,增加,上涨

yell *vi. / n.* 叫喊,号叫

**Easter** ['i:stə(r)] *n.* (基督教)复活节

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Please don't \_\_\_\_\_ too much on the painful memories. Everything will be all right.  
A) hesitate B) linger  
C) retain D) dwell
- We can only ask someone to \_\_\_\_\_ one of his organs if his own health does not suffer by loss.  
A) donate B) denote  
C) dedicate D) devote
- The government have recently taken \_\_\_\_\_ measures to control public spending.  
A) dominant B) dizzy  
C) drastic D) cooperative
- \_\_\_\_\_ is the system or process by which water or other liquids are drained from a place.  
A) Sewage B) Drainage  
C) Aqueduct D) Archway
- Many pure metals have little use because they are too soft, rust too easily, or have

- ## 综合测试 6

- The human voice often sounds \_\_\_\_\_ on the telephone.  
A) irregular                      B) deformed  
C) twisted                        D) distorted
- The speaker was \_\_\_\_\_ by the audience's lack of interest.  
A) dismayed                      B) encouraged  
C) impressed                      D) distracted
- The children in your class need gentle treatment, but don't let your kindness \_\_\_\_\_ into weakness.  
A) degenerate                      B) decline  
C) descend                        D) proceed
- After four years in the same job his enthusiasm finally \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) deteriorated                      B) dispersed  
C) dissipated                      D) drained
- These small companies now have their own \_\_\_\_\_ identity.  
A) discreet                        B) discrete  
C) diligent                        D) disastrous
- The doctor is caught in a \_\_\_\_\_ because he does not know whether he should



- 85



A) violated                      B) precluded  
C) deviated                      D) distracted

- ### 参考答案(6)

## 综合测试 6

- 86



# Unit Seven

## Section 1

**eccentric** [ɪk'sentrik] *a.* (人、行为、举止等) 古怪的, 怪癖的, 异乎寻常的 *n.* 古怪的人, 怪癖的人

【例句】The old lady has some eccentric habits. 那位老妇人有一些古怪的习惯。

**eclipse** [ɪ'klɪps] *n.* ① (日、月) 食 ② (地位、声誉等的) 消失, 黯然失色

*vt.* ① (日、月) 食, 遮掩(天体的)光 ② 使暗淡, 使失色, 使相形见绌

【考点】in eclipse 出现日(月)食, 失去光彩, 黯然失色

【例句】Her acting career was in eclipse. 她的演员生涯正在衰退。

After suffering an eclipse, she is now famous again. 她沉寂了一段时间以后, 现在又名声大噪。

【联想】**elapse** *vi.* (时间) 消逝, 过去

**collapse** *v.* / *n.* 倒塌, 瓦解

**ecology** [ɪ'kɒlədʒi] *n.* ① 生态 ② 生态学

【例句】The destruction of these big forests could change the ecology of the area. 毁坏这些大森林会改变这一地区的生态环境。

【联想】**psychology** *n.* 心理学

**geology** *n.* 地质学

**sociology** *n.* 社会学

**mythology** *n.* 神话, 神话学

**physiology** *n.* 生理学

**biology** *n.* 生物学

**anthropology** *n.* 人类学

**technology** *n.* 技术

**ideology** *n.* 思想(体系), 思想意识

**methodology** *n.* 方法学

**edible** [ˈedɪbl] *a.* 可以吃的, 可食用的

【例句】These berries are edible, but those are poisonous. 这些浆果能吃, 但那些是有毒的。

【联想】**edibility** *n.* 可食用性

**ego** [ˈegəʊ, ˈiː-] *n.* 自我, 自己, 自尊

【例句】The failure is a blow to his ego. 那次失败是对他自尊心的打击。He has an enormous ego. 他自尊心很强。

**eject** [ɪ'dʒekt] *vt.* ① 驱逐, 逐出 ② 喷射, 排出 ③ 弹出

【考点】be ejected from 被从...赶出

【例句】They were ejected from their house for not paying the rent. 他们因未交房租被赶了出来。

【联想】**elect** *v.* 选举; 推选

**elapse** [ɪˈlæps] *vi.* (时间) 消逝, 过去

【例句】Three years have elapsed since we last met. 我们上次相见至今已过去了

3 年。

【联想】eclipse *v. / n.* 使黯然失色/日(月)食

collapse *v. / n.* 倒塌;瓦解

lapse *n.* 失误;流逝

**electrician** [ɪˈlekˈtrɪʃən] *n.* 电工, 电气技师

【例句】The electrician mended the electric fan. 电工修好了电扇。

【联想】electric *a.* 电的, 导电的, 电动的, 电气

**elevate** [ˈelɪvət] *vt.* ① 提升…的职位, 提高, 改善 ② 使情绪高昂, 使兴高采烈

③ 举起, 使上升

【例句】He was elevated to the rank of captain. 他被提升为上尉。 The fresh morning air elevated him. 早晨清新的空气使他神清气爽。

【联想】elevator *n.* 电梯, 升降机

cultivate *v.* 耕种, 修养

motivate *v.* 激发, 激励

innovate *v.* 革新

aggravate *vt.* 加重, 使恶化, 激怒

evacuate *vt.* 从…退出或撤退, 使疏散

**elicit** [ɪˈlɪt] *vt.* 诱出, 探出

【考点】elicit sth. from sb. 从某人处诱出或探出(事实等), 使发出…

【例句】At last we elicited the truth from him. 我们终于从他那里探得真相。 The policeman elicited a confession from the criminal. 那位警察诱使罪犯招供。

【联想】explicit *a.* 明确的, 直言的, 坦率的

implicit *a.* 不言明的, 含蓄的, 内含的

deficit *n.* 赤字

**eligible** [ˈelɪdʒəbl] *a.* ① 有条件被选中的, 有恰当资格的 ② (尤指婚姻等)合适的, 合意的

【例句】Only citizens are eligible to vote. 只有公民才有资格投票。 I know an eligible young man who would be an excellent husband for Jane. 我认识一位合适的年轻人, 他能成为简最理想的丈夫。

【联想】negligible *a.* 可忽略不计的

incredible *a.* 让人难以置信的

intelligible *a.* 可理解的

**elite** [eɪˈlɪt, -] *n.* ① [总称]上层人士, 掌权人物, 实力集团 ② [总称]出类拔萃的人(或集团), 精英

【例句】The intellectual and managerial elite manifest a strong desire for political participation. 出类拔萃的知识分子和管理人员正表现出强烈的参政愿望。

【联想】elicit *vt.* 诱出, 探出

**eloquent** [ˈeləkwənt] *a.* ① 雄辩的, 口才流利的, 有说服力的 ② 明白显示出的

【考点】be eloquent of 表现出, 显示出

【例句】The photographs are an eloquent reminder of the horrors of war. 这些照片使人清楚地想起战争的恐怖。 His words are very eloquent. 他的话非常有说服力。

【联想】consequent <i>a.</i> 结果的, 作为后果的	subsequent <i>a.</i> 以后的, 后来的
frequent <i>a.</i> 时常的, 经常的	

**embark** [ɪm'bɑ:k] *vi.* ① 上船(或飞机、汽车等) ② 着手, 开始工作

【考点】embark on/upon ① 上船(飞机、汽车等) ② 从事, 着手, 开始

【例句】Passengers should embark early. 乘客应提早上船(或飞机、汽车等)。We are already embarked on a course which will change our lives considerably. 我们已经采取了一条将大大改变我们生活的方针。

【联想】embrace <i>v.</i> 拥抱, 包括, 包含	embody <i>vt.</i> 体现, 使具体化
embarrass <i>vt.</i> 使窘迫, 使为难	embed <i>vt.</i> 把...嵌入(埋入), 扎根于社会

**embed** [ɪm'bed] *vt.* ① 把...嵌入(或埋入、插入), 扎牢 ② 使深留脑中

【考点】be embedded in... 嵌入(埋入、插入)...中, 铭刻在...中

【例句】The bullet was embedded in the wall. 子弹嵌入墙内。The idea became embedded in his mind. 这种想法深深印在他脑海中。

**embody** [ɪm'bɒdi] *vt.* ① 使具体化, 具体表现, 体现 ② 包括, 包含, 收入

【考点】embody... in... 使...体现在...中

【例句】His paintings embodied the spirit of the age. 他的画体现了时代的精神。His suggestions embodied in the revised plan. 他的建议包括在修正案里。

**emigrate** [ˈemɪɡrɪt] *vi.* 移居国外(或外地)

【考点】emigrate from A to B 离开 A 国移民到 B 国

【例句】My grandfather emigrated from Russia in 1930. 我的祖父在 1930 年从俄国移居而来。

【联想】immigrate <i>vt. / vi.</i> 使移居入境/移来	emigrant <i>n.</i> 移民
emigration <i>n.</i> (往他国)移居	migrate <i>v.</i> 迁移, 移居

**empirical** [em'pɪrɪkl] *a.* 以经验(或观察)为依据的, 经验主义的, 经验的

【例句】Scientists are hoping to find empirical evidence to confirm their theories. 科学家希望通过观察证明自己的理论是正确的。

**enclosure** [ɪn'kleɪʒə(r)] *n.* ① 四周有篱笆(或围墙等)的场地, 围场 ② (信中的)附件

【例句】The enclosure was a check for \$100. (随信)附上 100 美元的支票。

【联想】disclose <i>n.</i> 揭露, 泄露, 败露	exposure <i>n.</i> 暴露(阳光、风雨中等), 揭发
-----------------------------------	------------------------------------

**endeavor** [ɪn'devə(r)] *n. / vt.* 努力, 尽力, 尝试

【考点】endeavor to do sth. 努力做某事 do/make one's (best) endeavour(s) to do sth. 竭尽全力做某事 make every endeavor 尽一切努力; 不遗余力

【例句】We always endeavor to give our customers excellent service. 我们始终尽力为顾客提供最佳服务。Man is doing his best endeavour to solve such environmental problems as air pollution and water pollution. 人类正竭尽全力解决诸如空气污染、水污染等这类环境问题。

**endeavour** [ɪn'devə(r)] 见 endeavor

**endow** [ɪn'dəʊ] *vt.* ① 资助, 捐赠, 向...捐钱(或物) ② 给予, 赋予, 认为...具有某种特质

【考点】endow ... with ... 给予或赋予...某种品质(能力);把...捐赠给(常用被动式)

【例句】She endows a school with a million dollars. 她向一所学校捐赠了100万美元。 She is endowed with both looks and brains. 她天生才貌双全。

**Ex. 1** *For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

- Our reporter has just called to say that rescue teams will \_\_\_\_\_ to bring out the trapped miners.  
A) effect B) affect  
C) conceive D) endeavour
- Many types of rock are \_\_\_\_\_ from volcanoes as solid, fragmentary material.  
A) ejected B) injected  
C) propelled D) flung
- Weeks \_\_\_\_\_ before anyone was arrested in connection with the bank robbery.  
A) elapsed B) expired  
C) overlapped D) terminated
- Suzhou's charm is \_\_\_\_\_ in its gardens, each delicately designed and constructed by great artists of ancient China.  
A) embraced B) embodied  
C) exemplified D) entreated
- I am sorry to inform you that your application has been declined. Our manager thought you were not \_\_\_\_\_ for the post.  
A) eligible B) illegal  
C) illiterate D) intelligible
- Then, in his soft, level voice, he will reveal once more the \_\_\_\_\_ gift that has made him one of the ablest advocates in British legal history.  
A) boastful B) eloquent  
C) obstinate D) restrained
- The teacher hoped to \_\_\_\_\_ the minds of her young pupils by reading them religious stories.  
A) eject B) elapse  
C) elevate D) elicit
- Some American colleges are state-supported, others are privately \_\_\_\_\_, and still others are supported by religious organizations.  
A) ensured B) attributed  
C) authorized D) endowed
- With so great a proportion of the young people \_\_\_\_\_ on higher studies there is a problem of maintaining academic standards.  
A) converging B) dwelling  
C) pondering D) embarking
- The information evaluating the level of the father's parenting performance was \_\_\_\_\_ primarily from the admittedly subjective observations of their wives.

- A) elicited  
C) deduced

- B) disguised  
D) triggered

## Section 2

**endurance** [ɪn'dʒʊərəns] *n.* 忍耐力,持久(力),耐久(性)

【考点】beyond endurance 忍无可忍的(地) powers of endurance 耐力 physical endurance 体力

【例句】His treatment of her was beyond endurance. 他这样对待她让人无法忍受。  
Does he have enough endurance to run the entire distance? 他有跑完全程的耐力吗?

**energetic** [ɛnə'dʒetɪk] *a.* 精力充沛的,充满活力的

【例句】Cool autumn days make us feel energetic. 凉爽的秋日使我们感到精力充沛。

**engagement** [ɪn'geɪdʒmənt] *n.* ① 订婚,婚约 ② 约会

【考点】announced (break off) one's engagement to sb. 宣布(解除)与某人的婚约

【例句】They officially announced their engagement. 他们正式宣布了订婚的消息。  
He is regretfully unable to accept your invitation. He pleads a previous engagement. 他深表遗憾,有约在先,不能接受邀请。

<p>【联想】engage <i>v.</i> 使忙碌,雇用,预定,使从事于,使参加</p> <p>engaging <i>a.</i> 动人的,有魅力的,迷人的</p>	<p>engaged <i>a.</i> 忙碌的,使用中的</p>
---	-----------------------------------

**enlighten** [ɪn'laɪtn] *vt.* 启发,开导

【考点】enlighten sb. as to/on/about sth. 就...对某人作启发

【例句】The object of the exercise is to enlighten the reader. 这个练习的目的是启发读者。

<p>【联想】lighten <i>vt.</i> 使明亮;减轻(负担等)</p>	<p>brighten <i>vt.</i> 使发光;使快活;使活跃</p>
---	--

**enrich** [ɪn'ri:tʃ] *vt.* ① 充实,使丰富 ② 使富裕,使富有

【考点】enrich... with sth. (by doing sth.) 用(通过做某事)...丰富或充实...

【例句】Reading enriches the mind. 读书可以充实头脑。 The breakfast cereal is enriched with vitamins and minerals. 早餐吃的谷类食物富含维生素和矿物质。

**enrol** [ɪn'rəʊl] 见 enroll

**enroll** [ɪn'rəʊl] *vi.* 入学,加入 *vt.* 招收,吸收

【考点】enroll at (in, on) ① 入伍,入学 ② 注册,报名 ③ 招收,吸收

【例句】He had gone to college to enroll on an art course. 他去学院登记上艺术课。  
They enrolled me in the club when I paid the fee. 缴费后他们吸收我加入了俱乐部。

**ensue** [ɪn'sjuː] *vi.* 接着发生,接踵而来,因而产生

【考点】**ensue from** 是由…引起

【例句】Who knows what troubles may ensue from overpopulation? 谁知道人口过剩会引发什么样的问题?

【联想】**ensure** *vt.* 保证,担保  
**sue** *v.* 控告,起诉

**pursue** *vt.* 追赶,追踪,追求  
**tissue** *n.* 组织;手巾纸

**entail** [ɪn'teɪl] *vt.* 使承担,使变为必要,需要

【例句】Writing a history book entails a lot of work. 编写一部历史书需要大量的工作。

【联想】**detail** *n. / vt.* 细节,枝节/详述

**retail** *n.* 零售

**enthusiastic** [ɪn.θjuːzɪ'æstɪk] *a.* 满腔热情的,热心的,极感兴趣的

【考点】**enthusiastic about** 热心的,极感兴趣的

【例句】He was enthusiastic about the new methods. 他对这些新方法很感兴趣。

【联想】**enthusiasm** *n.* 热情,热心,巨大的兴趣

**entity** ['entɪtɪ] *n.* 实体,独立存在体,实际存在物

【例句】Each creature is a separate entity. 每个人都是一个独立的整体。 In his unhappiness he had come even to question his entity. 痛苦时他甚至怀疑自己的存在。

【联想】**identity** *n.* 身份,个性,特性

**entry** *n.* 入口处,通道,登记

**entrepreneur** [ˌɒntreɪprə'nɜ:(r)] *n.* 企业家

【例句】He would not have succeeded in such a risky business if he had not been such a clever entrepreneur. 假如他不是那么精明强干的企业家,就不会在这样冒险的事业中取得成功。

【联想】**enterprise** *n.* (艰苦的)事业,事业心,企业单位,公司

**envisage** [ɪn'vɪzɪdʒ] *vt.* 想象,设想

【例句】Nobody can envisage the consequences of total nuclear war. 没有人能想象出全面核战争的后果。

【联想】**image** *n.* 形象,印象

**imagine** *v.* 想象,猜想,料想

**epidemic** [ˌepɪ'demɪk] *n.* ① 流行病 ② 流传,盛行 *a.* 流行性的,流传极广的

【例句】There has recently been an epidemic of car stealing. 最近汽车被盗案件频频发生。

**epoch** ['i:pɒk] *n.* 时期,时代

【例句】His theory marked a new epoch in mathematics. 他的理论开创了数学的新纪元。

【联想】**epochal** *a.* 划时代的,有重大意义的

**equator** [ɪ'kwetə(r)] *n.* (地球)赤道

【例句】The nearer you get to the equator, the hotter it is. 越是接近赤道,气候就越热。

**erase** [ɪ'reɪz] *vt.* 擦掉,抹去,清除

【例句】She tried to erase the details of the accident from her memory. 她设法去忘

掉该事故的细节。

【联想】eraser *n.* 橡皮

**erosion** [ɪˈrəʊʒən] *n.* ① 腐蚀,侵蚀,磨损 ② 削弱,减少

【考点】suffer erosion 遭受侵蚀 prevent erosion 防止侵蚀

【例句】Because the erosion of his influence, his reputation is also in eclipse. 由于他影响的减弱,他的声望也跌落了。 Planting trees is an effective way to prevent soil erosion. 植树是防止土壤侵蚀的有效途径。

【联想】evasion *n.* 逃避,回避

**erroneous** [ɪˈrəʊnjəs] *a.* 错误的,不正确的

【例句】The facts are correct, but your conclusion is erroneous. 事实真相是对的,但你的结论是错的。

【联想】error *n.* 错误,误差

err *vi.* 犯错误

**erupt** [ɪˈrʌpt] *vi.* ① (火山、喷泉等)喷发,(岩浆等)喷出 ② (战争、危机、问题等)爆发,突然发生

【考点】erupt into 爆发成

【例句】Lava and ashes erupted from the volcano. 熔岩和火山灰从火山中喷出。 Violence erupted in the city after the football match. 足球赛后城里突发了暴力事件。

【联想】abrupt *a.* 突然的,唐突的

interrupt *v.* 打断,阻碍

erupt *vi.* (火山等)喷发,(战争等)爆发

disrupt *vt.* 中断,扰乱

**escort** [ˈeskɔ:t] *n.* 护卫者,护送者 *vt.* 护送,护卫

【考点】escort to 护送;陪同 under the escort of 在...的护送(或押送)下

【例句】The government provided an armed escort for the visiting head of state. 政府为到访的元首派出了武装卫队。 He enjoyed escorting his cousin to the movies. 他喜欢陪他的表亲看电影。

【联想】export *v. / n.* 出口

retort *n. / v.* 反驳,回嘴

distort *vt.* 歪曲,扭曲

**essence** [ˈesns] *n.* ① 本质,实质,要素 ② 精髓,精华

【考点】in essence 本质上,实质上,基本上 of the essence 极其重要的,必不可少的

【例句】The two arguments are in essence the same. 这两个论点基本上相同。 We must hurry, time is of the essence. 我们得赶快,时间非常宝贵。 We must absorb the essence of traditional art and literature. 我们必须吸取传统文化艺术的精华。

【联想】essential *a. / n.* 必要的,必不可少的/要点,要素

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Plays that \_\_\_\_\_ interacting directly between actor and audience present no unusual difficulties for actors.



- A) acknowledge                      B) entail  
C) dedicate                            D) impose
2. In the United States, members of the armed forces may \_\_\_\_\_ correspondence courses to complete high school or college work.  
A) compensate for                      B) pose for  
C) enroll in                                D) pore over
3. There are fears that the situation might \_\_\_\_\_ into full-scale war.  
A) erupt                                    B) blaze  
C) derive                                  D) dive
4. You don't seem very enthusiastic \_\_\_\_\_ the activity. Don't you want to go at this weekend?  
A) with                                      B) to  
C) about                                    D) for
5. The student found the novel \_\_\_\_\_. It provided him with so much information about the subject.  
A) enlightening                            B) confusing  
C) perplexing                               D) delighting
6. The cowboys caught up with the gang at the bend of the road, and there \_\_\_\_\_ a piece gun battle.  
A) involved                                B) ensued  
C) visualized                               D) dissipated
7. The university has established many recreational facilities to \_\_\_\_\_ the students' life on campus.  
A) enhance                                 B) classify  
C) enrich                                    D) reign
8. The vision of that big black car hitting the sidewalk a few feet from us will never be \_\_\_\_\_ from my memory.  
A) ejected                                  B) escaped  
C) erased                                  D) omitted
9. He would not have succeeded in such a risky business if he had not been such a clever \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) entity                                    B) entrepreneur  
C) endurance                               D) enterprise
10. He wasn't what I'd expected — I'd \_\_\_\_\_ someone much taller and more impressive-looking.  
A) entitled                                  B) entertained  
C) envisaged                                D) entailed



## Section 3

**esteem** [ɪ'sti:m] *n. / vt.* 尊重, 敬重

【例句】His foolish behavior lowered him in my esteem. 他愚蠢的行为降低了我对他的尊敬。 The old teacher was much loved and esteemed. 这位老教师很受爱戴和尊重。

**esthetic** [i:s'tetɪk] *a.* ① 美学的, 审美的 ② 悦目的, 雅致的

【例句】Different people have different esthetic standards. 不同的人有不同的审美标准。

**eternal** [i'tɜ:nl] *a.* ① 永久的, 永世的 ② 无休止的, 没完没了的 ③ 永恒的, 永不改变的

【例句】Eternal life to the revolutionary martyrs! 革命烈士永垂不朽。 I'm sick of their eternal complaints. 他们老是抱怨, 烦死了。

**ethnic** ['eθnik] *a.* 种族的

【例句】Ethnic prejudice and discrimination still exist in some countries. 在一些国家仍然存在着种族偏见和歧视。 The music would sound more ethnic if you played it on a tin whistle. 用六孔哨吹此音乐会更有民族特色。

【联想】**ethic** *a.* 合乎道德的, 伦理的

**evacuate** [i'vækju:et] *vt.* 转移, 撤离, 疏散

【例句】The village was evacuated because of floods. 由于洪水, 村里的人都撤走了。

**evaporate** [i'væpəret] *vi.* ① 蒸发, 挥发 ② 消失, 不复存在 *vt.* 使蒸发, 使挥发

【例句】The water soon evaporated in the sunshine. 水在阳光下不久就蒸发了。 His anger evaporated as the misunderstanding was explained. 误会消除后他的怒气渐消。

【联想】**vapor** *n.* 蒸汽      **evacuate** *vt.* 转移, 撤离, 疏散

**evoke** [i'vəʊk] *vt.* 唤起, 引起, 使人想起

【例句】That film evoked memories of my childhood. 那部电影勾起了我对童年的回忆。

【联想】**evocation** *n.* 召唤, 引起      **evocative** *a.* 唤起的, 引起的

**exceptional** [ɪk'sepʃənl] *a.* ① 优越的, 杰出的 ② 例外的, 独特的, 异常的

【例句】The movie was pretty good, but not exceptional. 那电影相当不错, 但并不是特别好。

【联想】**except** *conj. / prep.* 除了...之外      **exception** *n.* 例外

**excerpt** ['eksɜ:pt] *n. / vt.* 摘录, 录用

【考点】**excerpt from** 引用...

【例句】I've seen a short excerpt from the film on television. 我在电视上看过这部影片的片段。 He quoted several excerpts from the President's speech. 他引用了总统演说中的几段。

【联想】**except** *conj. / prep.* 除了...之外      **excerpt** *n.* 引用; 摘录

**execution** [i'ekʃn'kju:fən] *n.* ① 死刑 ② 实行, 执行, 履行 ③ 演奏, 表演

【考点】**put into execution** 付诸实施

【例句】He was arrested on a charge of obstructing a police office in the execution of his duty. 他被指控妨碍警察执行公务而被逮捕。 The plans were never put into execution. 这些计划从来没有付诸实行。

【联想】execute *vt.* 处决, 实施,  
执行  
exertion *n.* 行使, 尽力, 发挥

executive *n. / a.* 主管, 行政部门/执行的, 行政的

**exemplify** [ɪg'zemplɪfaɪ] *vt.* ① 是(或作为)…的典型(或榜样) ② 例示, 举例证明

【例句】The painting exemplifies the artist's early style. 这幅画是该画家早期艺术风格的典范。The teacher richly exemplified the use of the word. 教师充分举例说明了该词的用法。

【联想】example *n.* 例子, 榜样  
justify *v.* 证明…是正当的  
notify *v.* 通知, 通告

clarify *v.* 澄清, 阐明

modify *v.* 更改, 修改

**exempt** [ɪg'zempt] *vt.* 免除, 豁免 *a.* 被免除(义务、责任等)的, 被豁免的

【考点】exempt from 免除, 豁免

【例句】His bad eyesight exempted him from military service. 他视力不好, 因而免服兵役。These house are exempt from paying taxes. 这些房子免交房地产税。

**exile** ['eksail, 'egz-] *n.* ① 流放, 放逐, 流亡 ② 被流放者, 流亡国外者, 背井离乡者  
*vt.* 流放, 放逐, 使流亡

【考点】be (live) in exile 在流亡中(过流放生活)

【例句】Some of his best works were written when he was in exile. 他部分最好的作品是在流放期间写的。

**exotic** [ɪg'zɒtɪk] *a.* 奇异的, 外(国)来的, 异国情调的

【例句】The city has many restaurants with exotic foods. 那个城市有许多供应外国食品的餐馆。

【联想】exile *n. / v.* 流放, 背井离乡者/流放, 放逐  
chaotic *a.* 混乱的

extinct *a.* 灭绝的

toxic *a.* 有毒的

**expedition** [ˌɛksprɪ'dɪʃən] *n.* ① (为特定目的而组织的)旅行, 出行, 远征 ② 远征队, 探险队, 考察队 ③ 迅速, 动作敏捷

【考点】go on an expedition to 去…地方探险或远征

【例句】I'm going on an expedition to the South Pole. 我即将赴南极考察。She not only did the job well but did it with expedition. 她不仅做好了这件事, 而且动作迅速。

【联想】exhibition *n.* 展览(会)  
exception *n.* 例外  
exploration *n.* 探险, 探索

exposition *n.* 说明, 解释, 博览会

exemption *n.* 免除

**expel** [ɪk'spel] *vt.* ① 把…除名, 把…开除 ② 驱逐, 赶走, 放逐 ③ 排出, 喷出

【考点】expel ... from ... 从…开除(驱逐)某人, 从…中排出(水、气等)

【例句】A pupil who cheats or steals may be expelled from school. 作弊或偷窃的学生可能会被学校开除。The government is trying to expel all foreign journalists. 政府试图驱散所有外国记者。

【联想】repel *vt.* 击退, 排斥, 使厌恶

compel *vt.* 强迫

**propel** *vt.* 推进,推动**excel** *v.* 优于,胜过**expulsive** *a.* 驱逐的,逐出的,开除的**dispel** *vt.* 驱逐,驱散**expulsion** *n.* 驱逐,逐出**expend** [ɪk'spend] *vt.* 花费,消费,消耗

【例句】Don't expend all your time on such a useless job. 不要把你的时间都耗费在这种无用的工作上。

【联想】**extend** *v.* 延伸,扩大**expand** *v.* (使)膨胀,(使)扩张

**expenditure** [ɪk'spendɪtʃə(r)] *n.* ① 经费,费用,支出额 ② (时间、金钱等的)花费,支出,消耗

【考点】**cut (restrict, limit) expenditure** 削减(限制)开支

【例句】All departments were asked to cut expenditures by 10%. 要求各部门都削减经费 10%。 A large piece of work requires the expenditure of money, time and effort. 一项大的工作需要花费钱、时间和人力。

【联想】**expend** *vt.* 花费,消费(耗)**expertise** [ˈekspɜːtaɪz] *n.* 专门知识(或技能等),专长

【例句】His business expertise will be of great help to us. 他的业务专长对我们会极其有用。

【联想】**expert** *n.* 专家**expire** [ɪk'spaɪə(r)] *vi.* ① 期满,(期限)终止 ② 断气,死亡

【例句】The trade agreement between the two countries will expire next year. 两国的贸易协议将在明年到期。 The old man expired at the age of eighty. 老人于 80 岁时去世。

【联想】**inspire** *v.* 鼓舞**aspire** *v.* 渴望**empire** *n.* 帝国**explicit** [ɪk'splɪt] *a.* ① 详述的,明确的,明晰的 ② 直言的,毫不隐瞒的,露骨的【考点】**be explicit about (on) sth./in doing sth.** 对...坦率明确的

【例句】He gave such explicit directions that everyone understood them. 他给的指示非常明确,人人都懂。 She was quite explicit about why she left. 她对自己离去的原因直言不讳。

**exposition** [ˌekspeɪ'zɪʃən] *n.* ① 阐述,讲解 ② 展览会,博览会【考点】**gave an exposition of sth.** 对...作解释

【例句】She gave a full exposition of the projected marketing campaign. 她对计划中的促销活动做了全面的说明。 There will be an international industrial exposition in Shanghai. 上海将举行一届国际工业博览会。

**exquisite** [ˈekskwɪzɪt, ɪk's-] *a.* ① 精美的,精致的 ② 敏锐的,有高度鉴赏力的

③ 剧烈的,感觉强烈的

【例句】These exquisite miniatures show extreme delicacy in their use of colours. 这些精美的袖珍画像,色彩的运用极为柔和。 After the exquisite pain, she gave birth to the child. 剧痛之后她生下了孩子。

【联想】**requisite** *n./a.* 必要的(事物)

- Examinees who continually select correct answers to questions with increased difficulty will be \_\_\_\_\_ from further work in the same section and will be switched to the next one.  
A) excluded  
B) exempted  
C) exiled  
D) expelled
- Roosevelt achieved so much in good part because of his \_\_\_\_\_ sense of timing.  
A) ordinary  
B) exquisite  
C) elegant  
D) moderate
- Creating so much confusion, Mason realized he had better make \_\_\_\_\_ what he was trying to tell the audience.  
A) exclusive  
B) explicit  
C) objective  
D) obscure
- Since a circle has no beginning or end, the wedding ring is accepted as a symbol of \_\_\_\_\_ love.  
A) successive  
B) consecutive  
C) eternal  
D) insistent
- When people are asked what kind of housing they need or want, the question \_\_\_\_\_ a variety of answers.  
A) evokes  
B) mediates  
C) defies  
D) magnifies
- This painting perfectly \_\_\_\_\_ the naturalistic style which was so popular at the time.  
A) executed  
B) simplified  
C) identified  
D) exemplified
- After many years of \_\_\_\_\_ thousands of families will now be able to return to their homeland.  
A) deficiency  
B) repression  
C) exile  
D) solidarity
- Last term, two students were \_\_\_\_\_ for having failed to conform to the rules and regulations of the university.  
A) expired  
B) exempted  
C) expelled  
D) executed
- Mike just discovered that his passport had \_\_\_\_\_ three months ago.  
A) expired  
B) amended  
C) abolished  
D) constrained
- Although she's a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ talented dancer, she still practices several hours every day.  
A) traditionally  
B) additionally  
C) exceptionally  
D) rationally

## 综合测试7

For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. We've just installed a fan to \_\_\_\_\_ cooking smells from the kitchen.  
A) eject    B) exclude  
C) expel    D) exile
2. Being already a graduate from another university, he was \_\_\_\_\_ from the entrance examination.  
A) exempted    B) excluded  
C) prohibited                                        D) precluded
3. The chairman's directions are always so \_\_\_\_\_ that all of us understand what to do right away.  
A) explicit     B) executive  
C) external    D) expressive
4. The \_\_\_\_\_ cycle of life and death is a subject of interest to scientists and philosophers alike.  
A) incompatible                                    B) exceeding  
C) instantaneous                                   D) eternal
5. He was \_\_\_\_\_ for his contributions in the fields of botany and chemistry.  
A) esteemed    B) compensated  
C) criticized     D) overlooked
6. The children were \_\_\_\_\_ to the country when the city was being bombed.  
A) evaluated    B) evacuated  
C) evaporated                                        D) escaped
7. The first important \_\_\_\_\_ in the United States was held in Philadelphia in 1876.  
A) exposition                                        B) excursion  
C) explosion    D) expansion
8. It is estimated that the total of \_\_\_\_\_ from the country overseas will reach 150,000 this year.  
A) migrants     B) immigrants  
C) emigrants                                         D) inhabitants
9. Whether you live to eat or eat to live, food is a major \_\_\_\_\_ in every family's budget.  
A) nutrition     B) expenditure  
C) routine     D) provision
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ of the scientific attitude is that the human mind can succeed in understanding the universe.  
A) essence    B) texture  
C) content     D) threshold
11. The introduction of the computer will mark an \_\_\_\_\_ in language education.  
A) episode     B) epidemic

- 100

- A) evaporated                      B) condensed  
C) ventilated                      D) drizzled
25. If you \_\_\_\_\_ sound which has been recorded on a tape or information which has been stored in a computer, you completely remove or destroy it.  
A) omit                                  B) scribble  
C) erase                                D) inscribe
26. He had never \_\_\_\_\_ spending the whole of his working life in that particular job.  
A) reminded                          B) conceived  
C) thought                            D) envisaged
27. If there is an \_\_\_\_\_ of a particular disease somewhere, it affects a very large number of people there and spreads quickly to other people.  
A) epidemic                          B) epoch  
C) episode                            D) ego
28. The old sailor had never studied navigation, but he had a good \_\_\_\_\_ knowledge of it.  
A) periodical                          B) tropical  
C) empirical                          D) vertical
29. \_\_\_\_\_ is the ability to continue with an unpleasant or difficult situation, experience, or activity over a long period of time.  
A) Continuation                      B) Consistency  
C) Personality                        D) Endurance
30. Children are always very \_\_\_\_\_ in things that they are interested in and they never feel tired at all.  
A) energetic                          B) efficient  
C) diligent                            D) hardworking

## 参考答案 (7)

- Ex. 1    1. D)    2. A)    3. A)    4. B)    5. A)  
          6. B)    7. C)    8. D)    9. D)    10. A)
- Ex. 2    1. B)    2. C)    3. A)    4. C)    5. A)  
          6. B)    7. C)    8. C)    9. B)    10. C)
- Ex. 3    1. B)    2. B)    3. B)    4. C)    5. A)  
          6. D)    7. C)    8. C)    9. A)    10. C)

## 综合测试 7

1. C)    2. A)    3. A)    4. D)    5. A)  
6. B)    7. A)    8. B)    9. B)    10. A)  
11. C)    12. D)    13. C)    14. A)    15. B)  
16. B)    17. A)    18. D)    19. D)    20. B)  
21. C)    22. D)    23. A)    24. A)    25. C)  
26. D)    27. A)    28. C)    29. D)    30. A)



# Unit Eight

## Section 1

**extinct** [ɪk'stɪŋkt] *a.* ① 灭绝的, 绝种的 ② (火山等)不再活跃的, (火等)熄灭了的, (风俗等)已废弃的

【例句】If we continue to destroy the environment, many more animals will become extinct. 我们若继续破坏自然环境, 将来会有更多的动物绝种。

【联想】**distinct** *a.* 不同的, 清楚的      **instinct** *n.* 本能, 天性

**extinguish** [ɪk'stɪŋɡwɪʃ] *vt.* ① 熄灭, 扑灭 ② 使消亡, 使破灭

【例句】The firefighters extinguished the fire. 消防队员把火扑灭了。 All hope was almost extinguished. 一切的希望几乎都破灭了。

【联想】**extinguisher** *n.* 熄灭者, 灭火器      **distinguish** *v.* 区别, 辨别

**extract** [ɪk'strækt] *vt.* ① 取出, 抽出, 拔出 ② 提取, 提炼, 榨取 ③ 获得, 索取 ④ 摘录, 抄录

[ɪk'strækt] *n.* ① 摘录, 选取 ② 提出物, 精, 汁

【考点】**extract ... from ...** 从...中取(拔)出, 从...中得到(情报、消息等), 从...提取..., 从...摘录...

【例句】The oil is extracted from the seeds of certain plants. 这油是从某种植物的种子榨取的。 Language teachers often extract examples from the dictionary. 语言教师常常从词典中摘录例句。

【联想】**exact** *a.* 精确的      **abstract** *n.* 摘要, 概要  
**contract** *n.* 合同, 契约, 婚约 *v.* 使      *a.* 抽象的, 深奥的  
缩短; 感染; 订约      *vt.* 摘要, 提炼

**extravagant** [ɪk'strævəɡənt] *a.* ① 奢侈的, 铺张的 ② 过度的, 过分的, (言行等)放肆的

【考点】**extravagant with (in) sth.** 在某方面(对某事物)铺张

【例句】His mother always meets his extravagant demands. 他妈妈总是满足他过分的要求。

【联想】**extra** *a.* 额外的, 外加的      **extravagance** *n.* 奢侈, 过度, 浪费

**fabricate** [ˈfæbrɪkeɪt] *vt.* ① 捏造, 伪造(文件等), 编造(谎言、借口等) ② 建造, 制造

【例句】It turned out that he had fabricated the whole story. 结果证明整件事都是他编造出来的。

**fabulous** [ˈfæbjʊləs] *a.* ① 极好的, 极妙的 ② 极为巨大的 ③ 寓言中的, 传说中的

【例句】The painting was sold for a fabulous sum. 那幅画以天价卖出。 Dragon is a kind of fabulous animal. 龙是一种传说中的动物。

**facet** [ˈfæsɪt] *n.* ① (问题等的)一个方面 ② (多面体的)面

【例句】You'd better consider the various facets of the problem. 你最好把这个问题

的各个方面都考虑到。

【联想】face *n.* 脸

fact *n.* 事实

**facilitate** [fə'sɪlɪteɪt] *vt.* 使变得(更)容易,使便利

【例句】The new underground railway will facilitate the journey to the airport. 新建的地铁将为去飞机场提供方便。

【联想】facility *n.* 便利,容易,设备,设施

**fake** [feɪk] *n.* ① 假货,赝品 ② 骗子,冒充者 *a.* 假的,伪造的,冒充的  
*vt.* ① 伪造,捏造 ② 伪装,假装

【考点】fake up 伪造,捏造

【例句】We thought it was a genuine antique, but it was only a fake. 我们以为这是件真古董,然而仅仅是件赝品。 He faked his father's signature on the check. 他在支票上假冒他父亲的签字。

【联想】fade *v.* 衰减,消失,凋谢

fate *n.* 命运,灾难 *vt.* 注定

fare *n.* 运费,车费,伙食

flake *n.* 薄片

**fascinate** [ˈfæsnɪt] *vt.* 强烈地吸引,迷住

【考点】fascinate by (with) ... 被...吸引,迷住

【例句】The children were fascinated by the toys in the windows. 孩子们被橱窗里的玩具给吸引住了。

【联想】fascinating *a.* 迷人的,有极大吸引力的

**feast** [fi:st] *n.* ① 盛宴,筵席 ② 节日 *vi.* ① (on)尽情地吃,宴饮 ② 参加宴会

【考点】feast (one's eyes) on 尽情地欣赏或享受 feast on 尽情地吃,尽情地欣赏或享受

【例句】The Premier held a feast for the distinguished guests. 总理举行盛宴款待贵宾们。 The tourists feasted (their eyes) on the beautiful scenes. 游客们饱览了美丽的风景。

【联想】fist *n.* 拳头 *v.* 用拳头打

beast *n.* 兽

**feat** [fi:t] *n.* 功绩,伟业,技艺

【例句】This bridge is a brilliant feat of engineering. 这座桥是工程上的伟绩。

**federation** [ˌfedə'reɪʃən] *n.* ① 联合会 ② 联邦

【例句】The United States is a federation. 美国是一个联邦。

【联想】federal *a.* 联邦(制)的,联邦政府的

**feeble** [ˈfi:bl] *a.* ① 虚弱的,衰弱的,无力的 ② 无效的,无益的

【例句】My teacher ignored my feeble excuse for being late. 老师不理睬我为迟到所找的站不住脚的借口。

【联想】feasible *a.* 可行的,可能的

flexible *a.* 柔顺的,有弹性的

fable *n.* 寓言,神话

**fellowship** [ˈfeləʊʃɪp] *n.* ① 伙伴关系,交情,友谊 ② 团体,协会,联谊会 ③ (研究生的)奖学金,(大学)研究员职位

【考点】apply for/award/grant/establish/receive/win a fellowship 申请(授予、设立、获得)奖学金

【例句】We give three research fellowships a year. 我们每年给 3 个研究生发奖学金。

**feminine** [ˈfemɪnɪn] *a.* ① 女性的, 女子的 ② 女子气的

【例句】Gentleness was long considered a feminine trait. 温柔一直被看做是女性的一大特点。

【联想】 <b>female</b> <i>a.</i> 雌的, 女性的 <i>n.</i> 雌性动物, 女子	<b>feminist</b> <i>n.</i> 男女平等主义者, 女权扩张论者
<b>feminism</b> <i>n.</i> 女权运动	<b>femininity</b> <i>n.</i> 女性气质, 温柔

**ferry** [ˈferi] *n.* 渡船 *vt.* 渡运

【考点】by ferry 乘渡船

【例句】We got back to London by ferry. 我们乘渡船回到伦敦。

The boatman ferried them across the river. 船夫把他们渡过河去。

【联想】 <b>vessel</b> <i>n.</i> 船(总称)	<b>ship</b> <i>n.</i> 船, 舰
<b>liner</b> <i>n.</i> 大客轮, 定期班船	<b>freighter</b> <i>n.</i> 货轮
<b>yacht</b> <i>n.</i> 快艇, 游艇	<b>canoe</b> <i>n.</i> 皮舟, 独木舟

**finite** [ˈfaɪnɪt] *a.* ① 有限的, 有限制的 ② 限定的

【例句】Earth's resources are finite. 地球的资源是有限的。

【联想】 <b>infinite</b> <i>a.</i> 无限的, 无穷的	<b>definite</b> <i>a.</i> 明确的
<b>indefinite</b> <i>a.</i> 不明确的, 不定的	

**fitting** [ˈfɪtɪŋ] *n.* ① [常 *pl.*] (房屋内的) 设备, 家具, 日用器具 ② [常 *pl.*] 配件, 附件, 零件 ③ 试穿, 试衣 *a.* 适合的, 恰当的

【考点】It is fitting that ... 是恰当的 (that 从句后要用 should + 动词原形, should 可省略)

【例句】That company is responsible for the gas and electric light fittings here. 那家公司对这里的煤气和照明装置负责。 It is fitting that we should remember him on his birthday. 我们在他的生日向他祝贺是应该的。

**fixture** [ˈfɪkstʃə(r)] *n.* ① [常 *pl.*] (房屋等的) 固定装置 ② 固定在某位置的人(或物)

【例句】I can't believe she is leaving the company — I thought she was a permanent fixture. 我难以相信她会离开公司, 我原以为她要在公司干一辈子呢。

【联想】**fix** *v.* 固定, 安装, 修理

**flank** [flæŋk] *n.* ① 肋, 肋腹, (四足动物身体的) 侧边 ② 侧翼, 翼侧 *vt.* 位于... 的侧面

【考点】be flanked by (with) ... 侧面是... on a flank 在侧翼

【例句】The enemy attacked on the left flank. 敌军向左翼进攻。

The road was flanked with tall trees. 路的两侧都是大树。

【联想】 <b>frank</b> <i>a.</i> 坦白的, 直率的	<b>blank</b> <i>a.</i> 空白的, 单调的, 无表情的
<b>flake</b> <i>n.</i> 薄片 <i>v.</i> 使成薄片	

**flap** [flæp] *n.* ① 片状垂悬物(信封的口盖、衣服的袋盖等) ② 飘动, 摆动, (翅的) 振动 ③ 激动, 慌乱状态 *vt.* 使拍动, 使飘动 *vi.* ① 飘动, 拍动 ② (鸟) 振翅(飞)

行)

【例句】The eagle flapped its wings and then perched on the cliff. 这只鹰拍动着翅膀然后停歇在悬崖上。

【联想】slap vt. 掌击,(快速地)涂抹  
n. 拍手,鼓掌

flip vt. / n. (用指尖)轻弹或  
轻抛

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- It is one thing to locate oil, but it is quite another to \_\_\_\_\_ and transport it to the industrial centers.  
A) permeate B) extract  
C) distinguish D) concentrate
- His behavior \_\_\_\_\_ the last traces of affection she had for him.  
A) extinguished B) expired  
C) put out D) threw
- Executives of the company enjoyed an \_\_\_\_\_ lifestyle of free gifts, fine wines and high salaries.  
A) exquisite B) extravagant  
C) exotic D) eccentric
- This book is about how these basic beliefs and values affect important \_\_\_\_\_ of American life.  
A) facets B) formats  
C) formulas D) fashions
- The ties that bind us together in common activity are so \_\_\_\_\_ that they can disappear at any moment.  
A) trivial B) tentative  
C) fatal D) feeble
- All the guests were invited to attend the wedding \_\_\_\_\_ and had a very good time.  
A) feast B) congratulations  
C) festival D) recreation
- Sadly, the Giant Panda is one of the many species now in danger of \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) migration B) extinction  
C) destruction D) extraction
- Technology has \_\_\_\_\_ the sharing of information and the storage and delivery of information, thus making more information available to more people.  
A) formulated B) furnished  
C) functioned D) facilitated
- If nothing is done to protect the environment, one million species that are alive today will have become \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) distinct B) distinguished  
C) extinct D) extinguished
- The wings of the bird still \_\_\_\_\_ after it had been shot down.

- A) slapped  
C) flapped

- B) scratched  
D) fluctuated

## Section 2

**flare** [fleə(r)] *vi.* ① (火焰)闪耀,(短暂地)烧旺 ② 突发,突然发怒(或激动)

*n.* 闪光信号,照明弹

【考点】**flared up** 火突然旺烧起来,突然发怒,(争吵等)突发,(疾病等)复发

【例句】Violence has flared up again in the cities. 城市里暴乱又起。 The wrecked ship was using flares to attract the attention of the coast guards. 遇难船正用发光信号呼救以引起海岸巡逻人员的注意。

【联想】**glare** *v.* 怒目而视,发射强光

**fare** *n.* (车船等)费用,票价

**flatter** ['flætə(r)] *vt.* ① 向…谄媚,奉承 ② 使满意,使高兴,使感到荣幸 ③ 使显得(比实际)好看,使(某优点)显得突出

【考点】**flatter oneself** 自以为是,自鸣得意

【例句】He always flatters her by praising her looks. 他总是称赞她美貌,以博取她的欢心。 I was very flattered by your invitation to talk at the conference. 承蒙你邀我在会上讲话,深感荣幸。

【联想】**shatter** *vt.* 使粉碎,破灭,使震惊

**scatter** *v.* 撒播,驱散

**latter** *a./n.* 后者(的)

**flatten** *v.* 使变平,击倒

**flutter** *vi.* 飘动,飘扬,拍翅

*n.* 激动不安

**flaw** [flɔ:] *n.* 缺点,瑕疵,缺陷

【例句】There is a flaw in this material. 这块材料有瑕疵。

【联想】**claw** *n.* 脚爪

**flow** *vi./n.* 流动

**fling** [flɪŋ] *vt.* ① (用力地)扔,掷,丢 ② 使扑,使投身 *n.* 尽情欢乐的一阵,一时的放纵

【考点】**fling oneself into ...** 猛地扑入...,全身心地投入到...中

【例句】She flung herself into her job with great enthusiasm. 她以极大的热情投入工作。

【联想】**cling** *vi.* 紧紧抓住,依恋,坚持,墨守

**flip** [flɪp] *vt.* ① 快速翻动,转动 ② 捻掷(硬币),轻抛 ③ 轻拍,轻击 *n.* 轻弹,轻抛 *a.* 无礼的,轻率的,轻浮的

【考点】**flip through** 草草翻阅

【例句】I just flipped through to see what it was like. 我只是翻翻书,想了解书的内容。 Flip a coin to decide who would go first. 用抛硬币的方法决定谁先走。

【联想】**slip** *v.* 滑

**fluctuate** ['flʌktʃuənt] *vi.* 波动, 涨落, 起伏

【例句】The price of vegetables fluctuates according to the weather. 蔬菜价格依天气而涨落。

【联想】**fluctuation** *n.* 波动, 起伏

**flush** [flʌʃ] *n.* 脸红, 红光 *vi.* ① 被冲洗 ② (脸) 发红, 脸红 *vt.* ① 冲洗, 清除 ② 使(脸等)涨红, 使发红 ③ 赶出 *a.* ① (with) 齐平的, 同高的 ② (尤指钱) 充裕的, 富裕的

【考点】**flush with ...** 因...而脸红或涨红脸 **be flush with ...** 与...齐平

【例句】The young man flushed with embarrassment. 那个年轻人窘得满脸通红。  
He felt very flush on his first payday and bought drinks for everyone. 第一次领到薪水后, 他感到口袋鼓鼓的有了钱, 请每人喝了一杯。

**flutter** ['flʌtə(r)] *vi.* ① (鸟等) 振翼, 拍翅而飞 ② 飘动, 飘扬 ③ (心脏等) 快速跳动 *n.* 激动不安, 紧张

【考点】**sent (put) sb. into a flutter** 使某人心惊意乱, 使某人紧张不安

【例句】His heart fluttered with fear. 他因害怕而心怦怦直跳。

The news sent them into a flutter. 那消息令他们紧张不安。

【联想】**flatter** *vt.* 向...谄媚, 奉承, 使高兴

**foam** [fəʊm] *n.* ① 泡沫 ② 泡沫材料, 泡沫状物 *vi.* 起泡沫, 吐白沫

【例句】The breaking waves left the beach covered with foam. 浪花的冲击使得海滩上都是泡沫。

**foil** [fɔɪl] *n.* ① 箔, 金属薄片 ② 陪衬, 衬托 *vt.* 挫败, 使受挫折

【考点】**act (serve) as a foil to/for ...** 作为...的陪衬

【例句】In the play, a wicked old uncle acts as a foil to the noble young prince. 在剧中一个坏心肠的老叔父为一高贵年轻王子作陪衬。

The thief was foiled in his attempt to enter the house. 小偷入室的企图未能得逞。

【联想】 <b>coil</b> <i>n.</i> 一卷, 线圈 <i>v.</i> 卷, 盘绕	<b>spoil</b> <i>vt.</i> 损坏, 宠坏
<b>soil</b> <i>n.</i> 泥土, 土壤 <i>vt.</i> 弄脏, 弄污	

**foremost** ['fɔ:məʊst] *a.* 首要的, 最佳的

【考点】**first and foremost** 首要的是, 首先

【例句】I want you to remember to pay that bill first and foremost. 我要你记住先付那账单。

【联想】 <b>utmost</b> <i>a.</i> 极度的, 最大(远)的 <i>n.</i> 极限, 极度	<b>foresee</b> <i>vt.</i> 预见, 预知 <b>forecast</b> <i>n.</i> / <i>vt.</i> 预报(测)
--	--

**forerunner** ['fɔ:rʌnə(r)] *n.* ① 先驱, 先导 ② 前兆, 预兆

【例句】The alchemists were the forerunners of the scientists of today. 炼金术士是今日科学家的先驱。

**foresee** [fɔ:'si:] *vt.* 预见, 预知

【例句】We should have foreseen this trouble months ago and made provisions for it. 几个月前我们早应料到会有这种麻烦, 并且做好准备。

**formidable** ['fɔ:mɪdəbl] *a.* ① 可怕的, 令人畏惧的 ② 难以克服的, 难对付的

【例句】The exam paper contained several formidable questions. 考卷上有几道难答的题。

**formulate** ['fɔ:mjʊleɪt] *vt.* ① 构想出(计划、方法等), 规划(制度等) ② 系统地(或确切地)阐述

【例句】He took care to formulate his reply very clearly. 他注意非常清楚地作出系统的回答。

【联想】**accumulate** *vt.* 积累, 积聚

**stimulate** *vt.* 刺激, 激励

**fort** [fɔ:t] *n.* 堡垒, 城堡

**forthcoming** [ˌfɔ:θɪ'kʌmɪŋ] *a.* ① 即将到来的, 即将出现的 ② 可得到的, 乐于提供消息的

【例句】When no reply was forthcoming, she wrote again. 没有接到回音, 她又写了一封信。

【联想】**shortcoming** *n.* 缺点, 短处

**forum** ['fɔ:rəm] *n.* 论坛, 讨论会, (电视等的)专题讨论节目

【例句】The latter page of this newspaper is a forum for public argument. 这份报纸的最后一版是大众论坛专栏。

**fossil** ['fɒsl] *n.* ① 化石 ② 食古不化的人, 老顽固

【例句】Those are fossils of early reptiles. 这些是古代爬行类的化石。

**foster** ['fɒstə(r)] *vt.* ① 收养, 养育 ② 培养, 促进 *a.* 收养的, 收养孩子的

【例句】We hope these meetings will help foster friendly relations between our two countries. 我们希望这些会议将有助于我们两国之间的友好关系。

【联想】**poster** *n.* 招贴, 海报

**foul** [faʊl] *a.* ① 难闻的, 发臭的 ② 令人不愉快的, 糟透了的 ③ 污浊的, 肮脏的

④ 下流的, 辱骂性的 ⑤ (天气)恶劣的, 有暴风雨的 ⑥ 邪恶的, 罪恶的

*vt.* ① (比赛中)对...犯规 ② 弄脏, 污染 *n.* (比赛中的)犯规

【考点】**foul up** 把...搞乱, 把...搞糟

【例句】It's a foul night tonight; it's pouring with rain with thundering and lightning. 今夜大雨倾盆, 电闪雷鸣, 天气坏极了。 Smith ran into Jones and fouled him. 史密斯冲到琼斯身上, 犯了规。

**fracture** ['fræktʃə(r)] *v.* (使)断裂, (使)折断 *n.* 裂缝, 裂痕, 折断

【例句】The flood was caused by a fracture in the water pipe. 大水是由于水管破裂而引起的。

【联想】**fixture** *n.* (房屋等)固定装置, 长期与某地相联系的人(或物)

**texture** *n.* 质地, 材料的结构

**fraction** *n.* 小部分, 片段, 碎片

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. You're \_\_\_\_\_ yourself if you think that she'll go out with you.

A) exerting

B) asserting

C) flattering

D) acquainting

2. The statue would be perfect but for a few small \_\_\_\_\_ in its base.  
A) mistakes  
B) weaknesses  
C) flaws  
D) errors
3. There were a number of \_\_\_\_\_ in the land because of drought.  
A) fragments  
B) fractures  
C) fraction  
D) framework
4. They were discussing the best way to \_\_\_\_\_ democracy and prosperity in some countries.  
A) nourish  
B) motivate  
C) humiliate  
D) foster
5. They decided to cancel the picnic because of the \_\_\_\_\_ weather.  
A) fine  
B) foul  
C) fair  
D) flimsy
6. She felt both nervousness and excitement when she took her driver's test; her face was \_\_\_\_\_ and her knees trembled.  
A) flashed  
B) flushed  
C) flared  
D) flamed
7. Her sparkling jewellery served as the perfect \_\_\_\_\_ for her fine complexion.  
A) flip  
B) foam  
C) foil  
D) flap
8. In 1965 California replaced New York as the \_\_\_\_\_ state in the export of manufactured goods.  
A) foremost  
B) foreshore  
C) utmost  
D) foreland
9. While the indicators have sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ sharply, overall inflation has been moderate and stable.  
A) vibrated  
B) fluctuated  
C) stabilized  
D) balanced
10. If something light such as a small bird \_\_\_\_\_ somewhere, it moves through the air with small quick movements.  
A) flushes  
B) flutters  
C) flashes  
D) flatters

## Section 3

**fragile** ['frædʒaɪl] *a.* ① 易碎的, 脆的, 易损坏的 ② 虚弱的, 脆弱的

【例句】The old lady was very fragile after her operation. 那位老太太手术后身体很虚弱。

【联想】 profile *n.* 侧面(像), 轮廓, 形象      fertile *a.* 肥沃的, 丰产的

**fragrance** ['freɪgrəns] *n.* ① 芳香, 香味 ② 香水

【例句】 They make soaps and fragrances based on natural ingredients. 他们用天然



成分制造肥皂和香水。

**frantic** ['fræntɪk] *a.* ① 慌乱不安的,紧张纷乱的 ② (因恐惧、焦急等)发疯似的,发狂的

【例句】That noise is driving me frantic. 那噪音吵得我快要发狂了。

【联想】**fantastic** *a.* 幻想的,奇异的,稀奇古怪的,荒谬的,空想的

**fraud** [frɔ:d] *n.* ① 欺诈,诈骗 ② 骗子

【例句】He said he was an insurance salesman. But she discovered later that he was a fraud. 他说他是保险推销员,但她后来发现他是骗子。

**friction** ['frɪkʃən] *n.* ① 不和,抵触 ② 摩擦(力)

【例句】There is a great deal of friction between the management and the work force. 劳资双方之间矛盾重重。

【联想】**fiction** *n.* 虚构,编造,小说

**fringe** [frɪndʒ] *n.* ① (头发的)刘海 ② 饰以流苏的边 ③ 边缘,外围 *a.* 附加的,额外的 *vt.* 作为...的边缘

【考点】on the fringe of... 在...的边缘

【例句】It was easier to move about on the fringe of the crowd. 在人群边缘走动较为容易。

**furious** ['fjʊəriəs] *a.* ① 狂怒的,暴怒的 ② 强烈的,激烈的

【考点】be furious with sb. at (about, over) sth. 因某事对某人大发脾气

【例句】He'll be furious with us if we're late. 要是我们迟到了,他会对我们大发雷霆的。

【联想】**curious** *a.* 好奇的

**fury** ['fjʊəri] *n.* ① 狂怒,暴怒 ② 狂暴,猛烈

【考点】fly into a fury 勃然大怒 like fury 奋力地,猛烈地

【例句】He ran like fury to catch the bus. 他拼命奔跑去追赶公共汽车。  
He was in one of his uncontrollable furies. 他怒不可遏。

【联想】**furious** *a.* 狂怒的,暴怒的,猛烈的 **furry** *a.* 毛皮的,盖着毛皮的

**fuse** [fju:z] *n.* ① 保险丝,熔丝 ② 导火线,导火索 *v.* ① 熔合,合并 ② (使)因保险丝熔断而中断工作

【考点】fuse... with... 使...与...熔合,使...与...合并 fuse... into... 使...融合成...,使...合并成...

【例句】The bottom of the candle is fused with its holder. 蜡烛的底部和烛台粘在一起了。 Lead will fuse at quite a low temperature. 铅会在相当低的温度下熔化。

**fusion** ['fju:ʒən] *n.* ① 联合,合并 ② 核聚变

【考点】nuclear fusion 核聚变 nuclear fission 核裂变

【例句】Nuclear fusion works by the combining of atomic nuclei, which releases huge amounts of energy. 核聚变是通过原子核的合成实现的,这种合成释放出巨大的能量。

【联想】**confusion** *n.* 混乱,混淆,困惑 **diffusion** *n.* 扩散,弥漫,传播

**galaxy** ['gæləksɪ] *n.* ① 星系 ② [the G-] 银河系, 银河 ③ 一群(杰出或著名的人物)

【例句】Present tonight at the opening of this film are a whole galaxy of stars from the acting and musical professions. 今晚出席这部电影首映式的有一大群来自演艺界和音乐界的明星。

【联想】**gallery** *n.* (走廊、戏院、教堂等中)最高的楼座, 画廊, 图库

**gamble** ['gæmbəl] *vi.* ① (on) 赌博, 打赌 ② (on, in) 投机, 冒险 *vt.* 赌, 以...为赌注 *n.* ① 赌博 ② 投机, 冒险

【考点】**gamble away** 赌掉, 输光 **take a gamble** 冒风险

【例句】Anyone who gambles on the stock exchange has to be prepared to lose money. 任何一个想做股票投机的人必须做好赔钱的准备。Her publishers knew they were taking a gamble when they agreed to publish such an unusual novel. 她的出版商知道他们同意出版这样一部非同寻常的小说, 实际上是在冒险。

【联想】**ramble** *v.* 闲逛, 漫步, 漫谈

**tremble** *v.* 发抖, 担心

**assemble** *v.* 聚集, 装配

**scramble** *v.* 攀爬, 蔓延

**resemble** *v.* 相似

**garment** ['gɑ:mənt] *n.* (一件)衣服

【例句】This garment must be dry-cleaned. 这件衣服必须干洗。

【联想】**government** *n.* 政府, [英] 内阁, 政治, 政体

**gasp** [gɑ:sp] *vi.* 喘气, 喘息, 倒抽气 *vt.* 喘着气说出(或发出) *n.* 喘气, 喘息, 倒抽气

【考点】**gasp out** 气喘吁吁地说

【例句】She managed to gasp out a few words. 她喘着气好不容易才说出几个字来。

【联想】**grasp** *v./n.* 抓住, 领会, 理解

**gauge** [geɪdʒ] *n.* ① 测量仪表 ② (金属板的)厚度, (金属线的)直径 ③ (标准)规格, 尺度 *vt.* ① 估计, 判断 ② 计量, 度量

【例句】It was difficult to gauge how people would respond. 大家的反应如何难以估计。

【联想】**sausage** *n.* 香肠, 腊肠

**generalise** ['dʒenərəlaɪz] 见 generalize

**generalize** ['dʒenərəlaɪz] *v.* 概括, 归纳; 推广

【考点】**generalize (sth.) from ...** 从...中推断出

【例句】You can't generalize from so little evidence. 你不能根据这一点证据就一概而论。

【联想】**general** *a.* 一般的, 普遍的, 笼统的

**generate** *vt.* 产生, 生殖

**genetic** [dʒi'netɪk] *a.* 遗传(学)的 *n.* [-s] 遗传学

【例句】Genetics can explain why brown-eyed parents can have blue-eyed children. 遗传学能解释为什么棕色眼睛的父母能生出蓝眼睛的孩子。

【联想】 gene *n.* [遗传]因子, [遗传]基因

**geology** [dʒɪ'ɒlədʒɪ] *n.* ① 地质学 ② 地质情况

【例句】The study of the composition of the earth's crust is a part of geology. 研究地壳的组成是地质学的一个部分。

【联想】 geometry *n.* 几何学

**geography** *n.* 地理学, 地形(势)

**gigantic** [dʒaɪ'gæntɪk] *a.* 巨大的, 庞大的

【例句】The ship sank when it struck a gigantic iceberg. 船撞击到一个巨大的冰山后沉没了。

【联想】 giant *n.* 巨人, 伟人, 天才

**giggle** ['gɪɡl] *n.* 咯咯笑, 傻笑

【例句】There was a giggle from the back of the class. 从教室后面传来咯咯的笑声。

**glamor** ['glæmə(r)] *n.* 魅力, 诱惑力

【例句】Nightclubs have lost their glamor for me. 对我来说,夜总会已不具备诱惑力了。

**glamour** ['glæmə(r)] 见 glamor

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The glass vessels should be handled most carefully since they are \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) crisp                                      B) intricate  
C) subtle                                     D) fragile
- Astronomers at the University of California discovered one of the most distant \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) paradoxes                                B) paradises  
C) galaxies                                  D) shuttles
- She dropped the bowl on the floor, and it broke into \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) frame                                      B) fragments  
C) fractures                                 D) fragrant
- There is a great deal of \_\_\_\_\_ between the management and the work force.  
A) fraction                                    B) fragment  
C) friction                                    D) fiction
- Share prices have soared to a new all-time high in a day of \_\_\_\_\_ trading on the stock market.  
A) diplomatic                                B) frantic  
C) fantastic                                  D) athletic
- It is possible to \_\_\_\_\_ from all the information given to us and to make various decision.  
A) tackle                                      B) withdraw  
C) enclose                                    D) generalize
- It turned out later that the man who had tricked her into buying the imitation antique was an absolute \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) fraud                                        B) recruit

- C) prototype    D) layman
8. The interest shown by the class encouraged him to \_\_\_\_\_ his ideas into a theory.
- A) formulate    B) fuse  
C) insulate    D) estimate
9. When someone \_\_\_\_\_, he takes a short quick breath through his mouth, especially when he is surprised, shocked, or in pain.
- A) gauges    B) gambles  
C) fringes    D) gasps
10. The mother tried to \_\_\_\_\_ her son's interest in music by taking him to concerts when he was young.
- A) spoil    B) foster  
C) raise    D) invent

## 综合测试 8

For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. A \_\_\_\_\_ painting is a painting that has been made to look valuable or genuine, in order to deceive people.  
A) flame                                      B) fake  
C) foam                                        D) forum
2. He seldom hailed taxis, which he regarded as \_\_\_\_\_, but traveled by bus and tube.  
A) indignant                                  B) extravagant  
C) triumphant                                D) luxuriant
3. With prices \_\_\_\_\_ so much, it is difficult for the school to plan a budget.  
A) vibrating                                  B) swinging  
C) fluctuating                                D) fluttering
4. TV is an accepted \_\_\_\_\_ for the discussion of public affairs.  
A) gathering                                  B) session  
C) rally                                         D) forum
5. The lights were \_\_\_\_\_ as soon as the news conference was over.  
A) demolished                                B) polished  
C) extinguished                               D) flushed
6. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a boat that transports passengers and sometimes also vehicles, usually across rivers or short stretches of sea.  
A) ferry                                         B) merry  
C) berry                                         D) cherry
7. They didn't feel the least bit frustrated even when they were confronted with \_\_\_\_\_ difficulties.  
A) favourable                                 B) fashionable  
C) profitable                                     D) formidable
8. To \_\_\_\_\_ a substance means to obtain it from something else, for example, by



women, especially prettiness or gentleness.

- A) childish B) male  
C) feminine D) female
20. If you \_\_\_\_\_ something such as a plan, you spoil it by doing something wrong or stupid.  
A) foul with B) foul down  
C) foul off D) foul up
21. To \_\_\_\_\_ an action or process, especially one that you would like to happen, means to make it easier or more likely to happen.  
A) eliminate B) fascinate  
C) speculate D) facilitate
22. If you say that something is \_\_\_\_\_, you mean you think it is very good or you like it a lot.  
A) domestic B) fantastic  
C) optimistic D) enthusiastic
23. The price of vegetables and fruits \_\_\_\_\_ according to the weather.  
A) exchanges B) expands  
C) fluctuates D) falls
24. These mistaken or \_\_\_\_\_ ideas are due to our utter ignorance of the subject — ecology.  
A) fabulous B) appealing  
C) defective D) erroneous
25. To help people overcome the anthrax fears, the authority should give people simple but \_\_\_\_\_ instruction.  
A) obscure B) explicit  
C) underlying D) indefinite
26. At first he sang alone in the park without accompaniment and was taken as \_\_\_\_\_ by passers-by.  
A) erroneous B) exotic  
C) eccentric D) energetic
27. If you're inclined to contribute to the local population, bring items to \_\_\_\_\_ to local social service organizations.  
A) dominate B) donate  
C) repay D) warrant
28. My students found the book \_\_\_\_\_; it provided them with an abundant of information on the subject.  
A) startling B) staggering  
C) distracting D) enlightening
29. \_\_\_\_\_ is the quality of being more attractive, exciting, or interesting than ordinary people or things.  
A) Elegance B) Glamour  
C) Appeal D) Attraction
30. To survive in the intense trade competition between countries, we must \_\_\_\_\_ the qualities and varieties of products we make to the world-market demand.

Unit Eight

A) generalize  
C) gear

B) guarantee  
D) improve

参 考 答 案 (8)

- Ex. 1   1. B)   2. A)   3. B)   4. A)   5. D)  
          6. A)   7. B)   8. D)   9. C)   10. C)
- Ex. 2   1. C)   2. C)   3. B)   4. D)   5. B)  
          6. B)   7. C)   8. A)   9. B)   10. B)
- Ex. 3   1. D)   2. C)   3. B)   4. C)   5. B)  
          6. D)   7. A)   8. A)   9. D)   10. B)

综合测试 8

1. B)   2. B)   3. C)   4. D)   5. C)  
6. A)   7. D)   8. A)   9. B)   10. A)  
11. D)   12. C)   13. A)   14. C)   15. B)  
16. B)   17. A)   18. B)   19. C)   20. D)  
21. D)   22. B)   23. C)   24. D)   25. B)  
26. C)   27. B)   28. D)   29. B)   30. C)

# Unit Nine

## Section 1

**gland** [glænd] *n.* 腺

【例句】He suffered from swollen glands. 他患了腺体肿胀病。

**glare** [gleə(r)] *vi.* ① 怒目而视 ② 发射强光,发出刺眼的光线 *n.* ① 强光 ② 怒视,瞪眼 ③ 炫耀,张扬

【考点】glare at/on... 怒目而视... glare (down) on... 照射在...上

【例句】She rose, glaring at the rude waiter. 她站起来,怒视着那无礼的侍者。

The hearings were conducted in the full glare of publicity. 那审讯是在公众密切关注下进行的。

【联想】glaring *a.* 引人注目的,明显的, 闪耀的,怒目而视的      bare *a.* 裸的,裸露的  
ware *n.* 商品,货物

**gleam** [gli:m] *vi.* ① 闪亮,闪烁 ② 闪现,流露 *n.* ① 闪光,闪亮 ② 闪现,流露

【考点】a gleam of... (感情、希望等的)闪现 a gleam in sb.'s eye 尚未形成的想法,朦胧的想法 gleam with sth. 表露某种感情

【例句】His essay has an occasional gleam of intelligence. 他的文章偶尔会闪现出智慧的灵光。 The plans for the new town hall were then still only a gleam in the architect's eye. 当时有关新市政大厅的计划还仅仅是那建筑师酝酿中的意念。

【联想】gleaming *a.* 耀眼的      gleamy *a.* 发闪光的

**glide** [glaid] *vi. / n.* 滑行,滑动,滑翔

【考点】glide into 渐渐进入,不知不觉进入(另一种状态)

【例句】The plane glided down to the landing field. 飞机滑行降落到机场上。

【联想】glider *n.* 滑翔机,滑翔者      gliding *a.* 滑行的,滑动的  
tide *n.* 潮汐      collide *vi.* 互撞,冲突

stride *vi. / n.* 大步走/大步,步伐, 进展

**glitter** ['glɪtə(r)] *vi.* 闪闪发光,闪耀 *n.* ① 闪光,灿烂的光辉 ② 耀眼,辉煌

【考点】glitter with 因...而闪烁,因...而生辉

【例句】All that glitters is not gold. 闪光的不都是金子。 His language glitters with marvelous words. 华丽的词藻使他的语言十分生动。

**gloom** [glu:m] *n.* ① 昏暗,阴暗 ② 忧郁,沮丧

【考点】in the gloom 在黑暗中 cast a gloom over sb. 使某人忧伤,使某人情绪低落

【例句】The news cast a deep gloom over the village. 这消息使整个村子蒙上了浓重的阴影。 He viewed the future with gloom. 他对前途悲观失望。



【联想】loom *n.* 织布机bloom *n. / vi.* 花, 开花

**gloomy** ['glu:mɪ] *a.* ① 忧郁的, 沮丧的 ② 令人沮丧的, 令人失望的 ③ 昏暗的, 阴暗的, 阴沉的

【考点】be gloomy about ... 对...感到悲伤的或沮丧的

【例句】What are you so gloomy about? Cheer up! 你为什么情绪这么低落? 振作起来!

【联想】gloomily *ad.* 阴暗地, 令人沮丧地, 忧郁地gloominess *n.* 阴暗, 令人沮丧, 忧郁

**gorgeous** ['gɔ:dʒəs] *a.* ① 华丽的, 灿烂的, 绚丽的 ② 令人十分愉快的, 极好的

【例句】Gorgeous weather favoured the athletics meet. 宜人的天气有利于运动会的进行。 We had a gorgeous time last night. 我们昨晚非常愉快。

【联想】gorgeously *ad.* 绚丽地, 极好地gorgeousness *n.* 绚丽, 灿烂

**gossip** ['gɒsɪp] *n.* ① 流言蜚语 ② 爱说长道短的人 *vi.* 传播流言蜚语, 说长道短

【考点】gossip (with sb.) (about sth.) 传播流言蜚语, 说长道短

【例句】The old ladies like to sit and gossip (with each other) about the new neighbours. 老太太们喜欢坐着闲扯新邻居的事。 I told the annoying gossip to mind his own business. 我警告那个讨厌的、爱搬弄是非的家伙别管他人的闲事。

**gown** [gaʊn] *n.* ① 女礼服, 女裙服 ② (法官等穿的)长袍 ③ (外科医生手术时穿的)罩衣

【考点】take/wear the gown 当教师, 当律师

【例句】By the end of the operation, the doctor's gown was spattered with blood. 手术结束时, 医生的手术罩上溅有血迹。

**gracious** ['greɪʃəs] *a.* ① 亲切的, 和蔼的 ② 优美的, 雅致的, 雍容华贵的 *int.* (表示惊讶)天哪!

【例句】She was gracious enough to show us around her home. 她有礼貌地带领我们参观她的家。

【联想】grace *n.* 优美

**graphic** ['græfɪk] *a.* ① 生动的, 形象的 ② 绘画的, 文字的, 图表的

【例句】They gave a graphic account of the accident. 他们对这次车祸进行了生动的报道。 The boy is interested in computer graphics. 这个男孩对计算机制图感兴趣。

**graze** [greɪz] *vi.* (牛、羊等)吃青草 *vt.* ① 放牧(牛、羊等) ② 擦伤(皮肤等)

③ 擦过, 掠过 *n.* 擦伤(处)

【考点】graze (in/on sth.) (指牛、羊等)吃青草 graze sth. (against/on sth.) 擦去某物的皮, 擦破

【例句】The suitcase grazed her leg and tore her stocking. 手提箱在她的腿上擦过, 划破了她的长袜。 The rancher grazes 500 head of cattle in the pasture. 牧场主在放牧着 500 头牛。

**grease** [ɡri:s] *n.* ① (动物)油脂 ② 润滑脂, 润滑油 *vt.* 用油脂涂, 给...加润滑油

【考点】fry in one's own grease 自作自受 grease sb.'s palms 买通..., 向...行贿

【例句】The car mechanic greased the hinges on my car door. 汽车修理工给我车门的铰链加润滑油。 They crossed the border by greasing the palms of border guards. 他们买通边防警卫,偷越边境。

【联想】greaser <i>n.</i> 外国佬, 润滑工, 润滑器	greasy <i>a.</i> 油腻的, 油污的; 滑溜溜的
-------------------------------------	---------------------------------

**grief** [grɪf] *n.* ① 悲伤, 悲痛 ② 悲伤的事, 悲痛的理由

【考点】come (be brought) to grief 失败, 遭受不幸; 倒霉; 失败 feel grief at/over... 因...而感到悲伤 turn grief into strength 化悲痛为力量 in grief 处于悲痛之中

【例句】The letter carrier brought a new grief into my life. The tax bill came. 邮差给我带来了又一件麻烦事: 我的税单到了。 All his little schemes for making money seem to come to grief. 他所有赚钱的把戏看来都要失败了。

【联想】relief <i>n.</i> (痛苦等) 减轻, 救济	brief <i>a. / vt.</i> 简短的/向...做简要介绍
chief <i>a. / n.</i> 主要的/首领	belief <i>n.</i> 信仰, 相信

**grieve** [grɪv] *vi.* 感到悲痛, 伤心 *vt.* 使伤心, 为...而伤心

【考点】grieve for (over/at/about) ... 因...而伤心悲痛 be grieved to do sth. 因...而难过

【例句】She is still grieving for her dead husband. 她仍旧处于丈夫去世的悲痛之中。 I was grieved to see him in such bad health. 看到他健康状况这样不佳, 我很难过。

【联想】grave <i>n. / a.</i> 坟墓/严肃的, 严重的	retrieve <i>vt.</i> 重新得到, 取回, 挽回; 检索
--------------------------------------	--------------------------------------

**grill** [grɪl] *v.* ① 烧烤 ② 拷问, 盘问 *n.* ① 烤架 ② 烧烤餐馆 ③ (一盘) 烤菜 (尤指烤肉) ④ 隔板, 格栅

【考点】grill sb. about sth. 盘问某人某事 put on the grill 严刑拷打(罪犯)

【例句】She knew her parents would grill her about where she'd been. 她知道她父母将盘问她到哪儿去了。

【联想】grilling <i>n.</i> 盘问, 拷问	chill <i>n.</i> 冷气, 不寒而栗
spill <i>v.</i> 溢出, 溅出	drill <i>n. / vt.</i> 训练, 操练, 练习, 钻头

**grim** [grɪm] *a.* ① 讨厌的, 糟糕的 ② 严厉的 ③ 严酷的, 无情的

【考点】hang/hold on like grim death 死死抓住, 坚持

【例句】It has taken ten years of grim determination to achieve this success. 十年不屈不挠的决心才取得了这个成功。 She hung on like grim death till the firemen arrived with their ladders. 她顽强地坚持着, 直到消防队员搬来梯子救她。

**grin** [grɪn] *vi. / n.* 咧嘴笑

【考点】grin at/with 咧嘴笑 grin from ear to ear 咧嘴大笑

【例句】Janice grinned mischievously at him. 贾尼斯对着他淘气地一笑。 I don't want to stay there for a week on my own, but I suppose I'll have to grin and

bear it. 我不想一个人在那儿待上一星期,但我想我不得不逆来顺受。

**groan** [grəʊn] *vi.* ① 呻吟,抱怨 ② 发出呻吟般的声音 *n.* ① 呻吟,抱怨 ② 呻吟般的声音

【考点】**groan over/about**... 抱怨...,对...发牢骚 **give/utter/heave a groan** 发出呻吟声或叹息声 **groan with**... 因...而呻吟/叹息

【例句】She is always groaning about the endless household duties. 她总是抱怨那些没完没了的家务活。 The wounded soldier uttered agonizing groans. 这位伤员不断发出痛苦的呻吟。

**groove** [gru:v] *n.* 沟,槽

【例句】The needle has jumped several grooves. 唱针跳过了几条纹路。

**grobe** [grəʊp] *vi.* ① 暗中摸索 ② 探索,搜寻 *vt.* 摸索(路等)

【考点】**grobe (about/around) for/after** (到处)摸索寻找..., (到处)探索寻求... **grobe one's way** 摸索而行

【例句】The detective tried to grope for some clues to the murder. 侦探们试图寻找这一谋杀案的一些线索。 I groped my way into the dark cinema. 我摸索着走进黑暗的电影院。

**Ex. 1** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Her jewelry \_\_\_\_\_ under the spotlights and she became the dominant figure at the ball.  
A) blazed B) dazzled  
C) glared D) glittered
- A recently published report by a group of independents paints a \_\_\_\_\_ picture of the city's traffic.  
A) gorgeous B) gracious  
C) grim D) graphic
- She knew her parents would \_\_\_\_\_ her about where she'd been.  
A) grieve B) grind  
C) grill D) grope
- If you work under a car when repairing it, you often get very \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) greasy B) sticky  
C) slippery D) waxy
- Visiting the Palace of Versailles gives you an idea of the \_\_\_\_\_ world the French kings lived in.  
A) gracious B) spacious  
C) industrious D) furious
- He blew out the candle and \_\_\_\_\_ his way to the door.  
A) converged B) wrenched  
C) groped D) strove
- In spite of the \_\_\_\_\_ economic forecasts, manufacturing output has risen slightly.  
A) gloomy B) miserable  
C) shadowy D) obscure

8. The little girl was \_\_\_\_\_ by the death of her dog since her affection for the pet had been real and deep.  
A) grieved B) suppressed  
C) oppressed D) sustained
9. Under the full \_\_\_\_\_ of the mass media, courts and medical journals are debating the legitimacy of right-to-die decisions.  
A) flare B) glare  
C) gleam D) flash
10. Jim's eyes \_\_\_\_\_ with anger when he learned how Mary had been treated at the hospital.  
A) raged B) glowed  
C) flushed D) gleamed

## Section 2

**guardian** ['gɑ:dʒən] *n.* ① 监护人 ② 守卫者, 保护者

【考点】guardian angel (某地或某人的) 守护天使 guardian by nature 当然监护人 (即孩子的父母) guardian by statute 指定监护人, 遗嘱监护人

【例句】Their uncle was declared guardian to the orphans. 这些孤儿的叔父成为他们的监护人。

**hail** [heɪl] *n.* ① 雹 ② 一阵 *vt.* 下雹 *vt.* ① 招呼, 高呼 ② 热情赞扬, 为...喝彩

【考点】hail from 来自, 出生于 hail (sth.) down (on sb.) 迅而猛地下落, 使(某事物)迅而猛地下落 hail a taxi 叫出租车

【例句】An old friend hailed me from the other side of the street. 一位老朋友从街对面招呼我。 The discovery was hailed as the scientific sensation of the century. 这一发现被视为本世纪科学界的轰动事件。

**hamper** ['hæmpə(r)] *vt.* 妨碍, 束缚, 限制 *n.* (有盖的) 大篮子

【考点】hamper sb./sth. from (doing) sth. 妨碍某人/某事物做... be hampered by ... 受...的束缚(拖累、妨碍)

【例句】Lack of equipment is hampering our research. 设备不足阻碍了我们的研究工作。 His involvement in the political scandal definitely hampered him from getting elected. 他与那场政治丑闻有牵连, 这势必会妨碍他当选。

【联想】hammer *n. / v.* 槌, 铁锤/锤击

camper *n.* 露营者

temper *n.* 脾气, 气质

**handbook** ['hæn(d)bʊk] *n.* 手册, 便览

【例句】Two very clear and comprehensive handbooks are available. 市场上有两本清楚全面的手册出售。

**handicap** ['hændɪkæp] *n.* ① (身体或智力方面的) 缺陷 ② 障碍, 不利条件 *vt.* 妨碍, 使不利

【考点】handicap to 是...的障碍

【例句】Slow reading is a major handicap to students' progress in English learning.

阅读速度慢是学生们学习英语的主要障碍。 Rescue efforts have been handicapped by rough sea and strong wind. 救援工作因狂风巨浪而受挫。

【联想】 **handicapped** *a.* 有生理缺陷的,智力低下的 | **handicraft** *n.* 手工艺,手工艺

**harassment** [*ˈhærəsmənt*] *n.* ① 骚扰,扰乱 ② 烦恼,烦乱

【例句】 There have been some cases of sexual harassment of women in this office. 在这间办公室里发生过对妇女进行性骚扰的事情。 Typical signs of overwork are nervous tensions, irritability, harassment, severe headaches. 工作过度的典型特征是精神紧张、容易激动、受折磨感和严重头痛。

**hardy** [*ˈhɑːdi*] *a.* ① 能吃苦耐劳的,坚强的 ② (植物等)耐寒的

【考点】 **the hardy annual** 耐寒的一年生植物;每年提出的老问题

【例句】 Strawberry is hardy and easy to grow in all soils. 草莓耐寒,并且能在各种土壤中生长。 You have to be hardy to live in such an inhospitable place. 在这个荒凉的地方生活,你必须能吃苦耐劳。

**hasty** [*ˈheɪsti*] *a.* ① 草率的,轻率的 ② 急速的,匆忙的,仓促完成的

【考点】 **hasty in doing/to do sth.** 仓促从事 **avoid hasty conclusions** 避免仓促得出结论 **jump to a hasty conclusion** 草草得出结论

【例句】 You shouldn't be too hasty in deciding to get married. 在婚姻大事上,你不能过于轻率。 They made a hasty retreat without offering any resistance. 他们没有做任何抵抗,仓皇撤退。

【联想】 **nasty** *a.* 令人讨厌的,难弄的,凶险的 | **tasty** *a.* 美味的,高雅的  
**dynasty** *n.* 王朝,朝代 | **dusty** *a.* 多灰尘的,灰色的

**hatch** [*hætʃ*] *vt.* ① 孵出,孵 *vi.* (小鸡等)出壳,孵出  
*n.* ① (飞机等的)舱门 ② (门等的)开口 ③ 孵化

【考点】 **hatch out** (小鸡等)出壳,孵化 **down the hatch** (口)干杯!

【例句】 I don't know how their plot was hatched out. 我不知道他们那阴谋是怎么搞出来的。

【联想】 **catch** *v.* 抓住,领会 | **match** *n./v.* 比赛;对手/和...相配  
**patch** *n./v.* 补丁/修补

**haul** [*hɔːl*] *vt.* ① (用力)拖,拉 ② (用车等)托运,运送 *n.* ① 拖,拉,托运 ② 一次获得(或偷得等)的数量

【考点】 **haul on (at) ...** 用力拉紧... **haul off** 退却,撤退,改变船的航行以躲避某物 **haul up** 把...送交(当局等审讯);传讯

【例句】 Give a haul on this rope to get the anchor loose. 拉紧这根绳子,把锚松开。 He got hauled up in court for assaulting a student. 他因殴打一名学生而被传讯。

**haunt** [*həʊnt*] *vt.* ① (鬼魂等)常出没于 ② 使苦恼,使担忧 ③ (思想、回忆等)萦绕在心头,缠绕 *n.* 常去的地方

【考点】 **a haunted house** 经常闹鬼的房子 **haunted by** 被...弄得提心吊胆,心神不安

【例句】 The old castle is said to be haunted. 据说这古堡闹鬼。 Memories of her

childhood haunted her. 儿时的回忆常萦绕在她的心头。 This café is one of his favourite haunts. 这家咖啡馆是他爱去的地方之一。

**hawk** [hɔ:k] *n.* ① 鹰,隼 ② (主战或主张强硬路线的)“鹰派”人物 *vt.* 叫卖,兜售  
**【考点】** hawk sth. (about/around) 沿街叫卖(货物),散布(消息) hawk at (如鹰般)向…飞扑过去,扑击

**【例句】** The boy is hawking his wares in the street. 那个男孩正沿街叫卖售货。

**heighten** ['haɪn] *v.* (使)提高,加强

**【考点】** at its height 正盛;正在顶点;正起劲 in height 以高度计 height of land 分水界

**【例句】** The performance heightened my admiration for the actor. 这场演出使我更加仰慕这位演员。 The tension between the two countries heightened. 两国间的紧张局势加剧了。

<b>【联想】</b> height <i>n.</i> 高度,高处,顶点	heightened <i>a.</i> 加强的,加重的
lighten <i>v.</i> 照亮,减轻,放晴	enlighten <i>vt.</i> 启发,开导
brighten <i>vt.</i> 使发亮,使聪明,使高兴	frighten <i>vt.</i> 使惊恐
lengthen <i>v.</i> 延长	tighten <i>vt.</i> 变紧,勒紧
	strengthen <i>v.</i> 加强

**heir** [eə(r)] *n.* 继承人

**【考点】** be heir to ... 是…的继承人 fall heir to ... 继承… legal/right heir 合法继承人 heir in law 法定继承人

**【例句】** He fell heir to a large fortune. 他继承了一大笔财产。 The king's eldest son is the legitimate heir to the throne. 国王的长子是王位的合法继承人。

<b>【联想】</b> heiress <i>n.</i> 女继承人	heirless <i>a.</i> 无后嗣的
inherit <i>vt.</i> 继承	heritage <i>n.</i> 遗产,传统

**hemisphere** ['hemɪsfɪə(r)] *n.* ① 地球的半球 ② 大脑半球

**【例句】** Such storms spin counterclockwise in the southern hemisphere. 这种风暴在南半球作逆时针旋转。

**henceforth** [ˌhens'fɔ:θ] *ad.* 从今以后,从此以后

**【例句】** Henceforth I expect you to be punctual for meetings. 我希望你今后准时到会。

**herb** [hɜ:b] *n.* 药草,(调味用的)香草,草本植物

**【例句】** A large range of herbs and spices are used in Indian cookery. 印度人在烹调中使用各种香草和调味品。

**heritage** ['herɪtɪdʒ] *n.* 遗产,继承物,传统

**【考点】** cherish one's heritage 珍视自己的传统 preserve a heritage 保护遗产

**【例句】** China has a rich historical and cultural heritage. 中国有丰富的历史和文化遗产。

**hierarchy** ['haɪərə:kɪ] *n.* ① 等级制度 ② 统治集团,领导层

**【例句】** The university hierarchy thought that it was best to ignore the situation. 大学的领导层认为最好对这一局势不予理睬。 She's high up in the management hierarchy. 她在管理层中地位很高。

【联想】heir *n.* 继承人hierarchical *a.* 等级制度的;有统治权的

**hike** [haɪk] *n.* ① 徒步旅行 ② (数量、价格等)增加,上升 *vi.* 徒步旅行 *vt.* 提高(价格等)

【考点】hike sth. (up) 提高(价格等);举起;提起;拉起 hike out 徒步旅行

【例句】The couple hiked out to the reservoir. 那对夫妇徒步去水库旅行。

The Chancellor has hiked interest rates to levels twice as high as those in the United States. 总理把利率提高到两倍于美国利率的水平。

**hinder** [ˈhɪndə(r)] *vt.* 阻碍,妨碍

【考点】hinder sb. from (doing) sth. 妨碍某人做事 hinder sb. in ... 在...方面妨碍某人(多表示抽象意义)

【例句】His stubbornness hinders him in relationships with other people. 他的固执倔强不利于他与其他人进行交往。

**hinge** [hɪndʒ] *n.* 铰链

【考点】hinge on/upon ... (不用进行时)依...而定,取决于... off the hinges 铰链脱落,失常,(精神)错乱

【例句】The window has gone off the hinges. 这窗子的铰链脱落了。 Everything will hinge on what you do, so be very careful. 一切取决于你的行动,务必特别小心。

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- If you want to get into that tunnel, you first have to \_\_\_\_\_ away all the rocks.  
A) haul B) repel  
C) dispose D) snatch
- The strong police presence only \_\_\_\_\_ the tension among the crowd.  
A) lengthened B) strengthened  
C) hastened D) heightened
- Her stubbornness \_\_\_\_\_ her in relationships with other people.  
A) prevailed B) prohibited  
C) hindered D) forbade
- People have been adopting children for thousands of years. In ancient times, a childless person often adopted an individual in order to have a legal \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) donation B) property  
C) heir D) contributor
- She is too \_\_\_\_\_; she should think carefully before making such an important decision.  
A) urgent B) prompt  
C) hasty D) instant
- Fierce storms have been \_\_\_\_\_ rescue efforts and there is now little chance of finding more survivors.  
A) blocking B) preventing  
C) hampering D) stopping
- Because of \_\_\_\_\_ weather conditions, more than a dozen states in the United States were declared disaster areas in 1997.

- A) strict  
C) serious  
B) harsh  
D) rigid
8. The thieves \_\_\_\_\_ their wicked scheme while in prison together.  
A) haunted  
B) hatched  
C) hastened  
D) hauled
9. Setting up as an artist, Julian grew a beard and \_\_\_\_\_ the cafes frequently by similar young men.  
A) pursued  
B) wandered  
C) lingered  
D) haunted
10. Tradition can be a force for evil. If we insist on trying to plot the future by the past, we clearly \_\_\_\_\_ ourselves and invite failure.  
A) facilitate  
B) ban  
C) handicap  
D) restrict

## Section 3

**historian** [hɪ'stɔ:riən] *n.* 历史学家, 史学工作者

【例句】The historian has authored several books on the Civil War. 那位历史学家写了几部有关内战的专著。

【例句】Hitherto he has achieved no great success in his attempt. 迄今为止, 他的这种尝试还没有取得任何重大成功。

**hoist** [hɔɪst] *vt.* 举起, 升起, 吊起 *n.* ① 起重器械 ② 举起, 升起, 吊起

【考点】be hoisted with one's own petard 害人先害己,作法自毙 hoist up 举起;提起;升起

【例句】The sailors hoisted the flag to the top of the pole. 水手们把旗升到了旗杆的顶端。 The firemen hoisted the boy up onto his shoulders. 消防队员把那个男孩举到自己的双肩。

【联想】 moist *a.* 潮湿的

**homogeneous** [ˌhəʊmə(ʊ)ˈdʒiːnjəs, ˌhɒ] a. 同种类的, 同性质的, 有相同特征的

【例句】The population of the village has remained remarkably homogeneous. 这个村子的居民保持着不寻常的相似之处。

**hop** [hɒp] *vi.* ① (人) 单足跳跃, 单足跳行 ② (鸟、昆虫等) 齐足跳行 *vt.* 跳上(汽车、火车、飞机等) *n.* ① 蹦跳 ② (飞机的) 短程航行

【考点】catch on the hop 出其不意,措手不及    hop, step/skip and jump 三级跳    on the hop 到处忙

【例句】I've been on the hop all day. 我一天到晚都忙得团团转。 He had hurt his left foot and had to hop along. 他左脚受伤了,不得不单足跳着走。 Our visitors arrived early and caught us on the hop. 客人来得很早,我们措手不及。

### hose [həʊz] *n.* (橡皮或帆布等制的) 软管, 水龙带 *vt.* 用软管淋浇(或冲洗)



【例句】The fireman played their hoses on the burning building. 消防队员用水龙头向失火的建筑物喷水。 The driver is hosing the car down. 司机正用水龙头冲洗汽车。

**hospitality** [ˌhɒspɪ'tæləti] *n.* (对客人的) 友好款待, 好客

【考点】extend/offer/show/give hospitality to sb. 款待某人 enjoy/repay sb.'s hospitality 受到(报答)某人的款待

【例句】I enjoy the warm hospitality of my friends. 我受到我朋友的热情款待。  
We extended our hospitality to our foreign friends. 我们友好地款待了我们的外国朋友。

【联想】hospital *n.* 医院

hostility *n.* 敌视, 敌意

**hostage** ['hɒstɪdʒ] *n.* 人质

【考点】take/hold/keep sb. (as a) hostage 把某人扣为人质

【例句】He was held/taken hostage by the bandits. 他被匪徒们扣为人质。 The terrorists held the child (as a) hostage. 这些恐怖分子把这个孩子扣为人质。

**hound** [haʊnd] *n.* 猎犬 *vt.* 追逼, 烦扰, 纠缠

【考点】follow hounds=ride to hounds 猎狐 be hounded out of 被从…中赶出

【例句】The reporters wouldn't stop hounding the film star. 记者们对那位影星穷追不舍。 The lazy boy's parents hound him to do his homework. 那懒惰男孩的父母紧逼他做作业。

**hover** ['hɒvə(r)] *vi.* ① (鸟等) 翱翔, 盘旋 ② 逗留在近旁, 徘徊 ③ 彷徨, 犹豫

【考点】hover around ... 在…附近徘徊 hover between 在…之间徘徊, 犹豫不决 hover over ... 在…上空翱翔, 笼罩在…上

【例句】I wish you'd stop hovering (around) and let me get on with some work. 但愿你别老在这转悠, 好让我做点工作。 For weeks the sick man hovered between life and death. 几周来, 病人一直在死亡边缘徘徊。

**howl** [haʊl] *vi.* / *n.* ① (狼、狗等) 嚎叫, (风等) 呼啸 ② (因愤怒、痛苦等) 吼叫, 哀号

【考点】howl sb. down/out/away 把…轰下台

【例句】The wind howled through the trees. 风呼啸着穿过树林。 In the silence of night, a lone wolf howled. 夜深人静时, 一只孤独的狼嚎叫起来。

**huddle** ['hʌdl] *vi.* ① 聚集在一起, 挤作一团 ② 把身子蜷成一团, 蜷缩 *vt.* 使聚集在一起 *n.* 挤在一起的人, 一堆杂乱的东西

【考点】huddle up (against, to sb./sth.) 把身子蜷成一团, 蜷缩 go into a huddle (with sb.) 进行私下商议, 举行秘密会议

【例句】Tom was cold so he huddled up against the radiator. 汤姆感到冷, 所以他挨着散热器把身子蜷成一团。 After tea five or six of them went into a huddle to thrash the matter out. 喝茶后, 他们五六个人聚集在一起, 商议结果。 The clothes lay huddled up in a pile in the corner. 衣服乱糟糟的堆放在角落里。

**hug** [hʌg] *vt.* ① (热烈地) 拥抱 ② 紧抱, 怀抱 *vi.* 紧抱在一起, 互相拥抱

*n.* 紧抱, 热烈拥抱

【考点】give sb. a hug 紧紧拥抱某人 with a hug 以拥抱的方式 hug oneself on/for/over ... 暗自庆幸…, 因…而沾沾自喜

【例句】She hugged her daughter closely to her breast. 她把女儿紧紧地拥在怀中。  
He hugged himself over the easy way he had won. 他为自己轻易取胜而沾沾自喜。

**hum** [hʌm] *vi.* ① 哼曲子 ② 发嗡嗡声 ③ 忙碌, 活跃 *vt.* 哼(曲子) *n.* 嗡嗡声, 嘈杂声

【考点】hum with 发出嘈杂声; 忙碌 hum and ha (haw) 支支吾吾, 结结巴巴, [喻] 犹豫 make things hum [口] 使气氛活跃起来, 使兴旺

【例句】The office was really humming with activity. 办公室里人声嘈杂, 忙忙碌碌。 We hummed and hawed for ages before deciding to buy the house. 我们犹豫了很久, 才决定买这所房子。

**humanity** [hju:'mænɪtɪ, hju:-, -ɪtɪ] *n.* ① 人类, [总称] 人 ② 人性 ③ 人道, 博爱, 仁慈 ④ [pl.] 人文学科

【例句】The fascists committed monstrous crimes against humanity. 法西斯对人类犯下了滔天罪行。 My courses in the humanities all require a lot of reading. 我所有的文科课程都需要大量的阅读。

**humidity** [hju:'mɪdətɪ] *n.* 湿度, 潮湿, 湿气

【例句】The humidity is expected to be high today. 预计今天湿度较高。 The heat and humidity were insufferable. 闷热和潮湿让人受不了。

**hurl** [hɜ:l] *vt.* ① 猛投, 力掷 ② 大声叫骂

【考点】hurl at/on ... 朝...猛掷, 朝...大声叫嚷 hurl oneself at/on ... 猛扑向... hurl oneself into ... 投身于(工作、活动中)

【例句】They hurled themselves at/on the enemy. 他们向敌人猛攻。 The best cure for unhappiness is to hurl yourself into your work. 治疗忧愁最好的办法是投身于工作。

**hurricane** ['hʌrɪkən, -k(e)ɪn] *n.* 飓风

【例句】The hurricane almost destroyed the small coastal town. 飓风几乎摧毁了这座海滨小镇。

**hypothesis** [haɪ'pɒθɪsɪs] *n.* 假说, 假设, 前提

【考点】on the hypothesis that ... 根据...的假说

【例句】A number of hypotheses have been put forward concerning the possible origins of mankind. 关于人类可能的起源已经有好几种假说。 Notwithstanding the absence of facts, his hypothesis sounded plausible. 尽管缺少事实, 他的假说听起来似乎是可信的。

**hysterical** [hɪ'sterɪkəl] *a.* 情绪异常激动的, 歇斯底里般的

【例句】Both parents grew hysterical when they couldn't find the child. 没能找到孩子, 父母都快急疯了。

**identification** [aɪ, dɪntɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* ① 身份证明 ② 鉴定, 验明, 认出 ③ 认同

【例句】His only means of identification was his driving license. 唯一证明他身份的是他的驾驶执照。 I need your full identification with the problem. 我需要你对这个问题给予充分的理解和关注。

【联想】identify *v.* 使...和...同一, 认出      identity *n.* 同一(性), 特性, 身份

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Some educators try to put students of similar abilities into the same class because they believe this kind of \_\_\_\_\_ grouping is advisable.  
A) homogeneous B) instantaneous  
C) spontaneous D) anonymous
- The terrorists have seized 20 \_\_\_\_\_ and are threatening to kill one a day unless their demands are met.  
A) mortgages B) hostages  
C) wreckages D) salvages
- Giving a gift can convey a wealth of meaning about your appreciation of their \_\_\_\_\_ and the importance you place upon the relationship.  
A) solidarity B) priority  
C) superiority D) hospitality
- Whenever I travel in the city I make sure I \_\_\_\_\_ my handbag tightly.  
A) bug B) tug  
C) hug D) mug
- When the verdict was announced the prisoner, who had \_\_\_\_\_ sat silently throughout the trial, started shouting.  
A) hitherto B) henceforth  
C) thereafter D) consequently
- She \_\_\_\_\_ outside her boss's office door, unsure whether to knock or not.  
A) huddled B) hurled  
C) hovered D) hoisted
- The police were trying to find out the \_\_\_\_\_ of the persons killed in the car accident.  
A) identification B) prediction  
C) restoration D) modification
- At night villagers could hear wolves \_\_\_\_\_ mournfully in the nearby forest.  
A) roaring B) growing  
C) barking D) howling
- You children should go out in the fresh air rather than \_\_\_\_\_ against the radiator like that.  
A) fostering B) deploying  
C) consoling D) huddling
- The gale(大风) was so strong that it blew away the kite supporting the important aerial and a second kite had to be \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) heaved B) elevated  
C) hoisted D) boosted

### 综合测试 9

For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- 129

-

- ### 参考答案 (9)

## 综合测试 9

- 131

# Unit Ten

## Section 1

**ideology** [ˌ(aɪdɪˈɒlədʒɪ] *n.* 思想(体系), 思想意识

【考点】**embrace (follow) an ideology** 信奉一种思想体系 **achieve clarity in ideology** 澄清思想

【例句】Communist ideology is impossible for individualists to accept. 共产主义思想是不可能被个人主义者所接受的。

**idiom** [ˈɪdɪəm] *n.* ① 习语, 成语 ② (在艺术等方面所表现的) 风格, 特色

【考点】**in the idiom of ...** 以...风格

【例句】The symphony is written in the modern jazz idiom. 交响乐是以现代爵士乐的风格写成的。 Learning English is in part to master the idiom of the English language. 掌握英语的习惯用法是英语学习的一个组成部分。

【联想】**idiot** *n.* 白痴, 笨蛋

**idiomatically** *ad.* 成语地, 地道地

**idiomatic** *a.* 符合语言习惯的, 成语的

**idiot** [ˈɪdɪət] *n.* 白痴, 傻子, 笨蛋

【考点】**idiot board/card** [俚] (电视演员的) 提词板(牌)

【例句】Idiot, you've spoilt all my plan! 你这蠢货, 把我的整个计划都搞砸了。

**ignite** [ɪɡˈnaɪt] *vt.* 点燃, 引发 *vi.* 着火

【例句】We had to ignite the stove fire with scraps of paper. 我们只得用碎纸片点燃炉火。 His inspiring speech ignites the audience. 他鼓舞人心的演讲使听众兴奋不已。

【联想】**ignitable/ignitible** *a.* 可着火的, 易燃的

**ignition** *n.* 点火, 着火

**igniter/ignitor** *n.* 点火器, 引爆装置

**illuminate** [ɪˈl(j)uːmɪneɪt] *vt.* ① 照明, 照亮 ② 阐明, 启发

【例句】The hall is illuminated with/by colourful lights. 大厅被彩灯照得金碧辉煌。 Footnotes illuminated the difficult passages of the text. 脚注阐明文中难以理解的部分。

【联想】**illumination** *n.* 照明, 照亮, 启发

**illuminating** *a.* 照明的, 富有启发性的

**illusion** [ɪˈl(j)uːʒən] *n.* ① 幻想, 错误的观念 ② 错觉, 幻觉, 假象

【考点】**be under an illusion about .../be under the illusion that ...** 对...抱有幻想 **give/create/produce an illusion (of ...)** 造成(...样的)错觉或幻觉

【例句】I have no illusion about his ability. 我对他的能力已不抱幻想。 Many people have the illusion that wealth is the chief cause of happiness. 许多人

错误地认为财富是幸福的主要源泉。

**imaginative** [ɪ'mædʒ(ɪ)nətɪv] *a.* 富有想象力的, 爱想象的

【例句】There is no limit to man's imaginative power. 人类的想象力是永无止境的。

【联想】**imagine** *vt.* 想象, 设想

**imagination** *n.* 想象(力)

**imaginary** *a.* 想象中的, 虚构的

**imaginable** *a.* 能被想象到的

**imitation** [ɪmɪ'teɪʃən] *n.* ① 模仿 ② 仿制, 仿制品 ③ 赝品

【考点】**by imitation** 通过模仿, 模仿地 **do/give an imitation of ...** 模仿..., 仿效...  
**in imitation of ...** 仿效...

【例句】We learn many things by imitation. 我们是通过模仿学会很多东西的。

I have a pocket diary bound in black imitation leather. 我有一个袖珍日记本, 外皮用黑皮人造革包裹。

【联想】**imitate** *v.* 模仿, 模拟, 仿效

**imitator** *n.* 模仿者, 伪造者

**imitative** *a.* 模仿的, 伪造的

**immerse** [ɪ'mɜ:s] *vt.* ① 使浸没 ② 使沉浸在, 使专心于

【考点】**immerse sth. in ...** 把某物浸泡(没)在...中 **immerse oneself in** 专心于..., 埋头于..., 沉浸在...中

【例句】When a body is immersed in a fluid it apparently loses weight. 当物体进入液体时, 显然失重。 That year I immersed myself totally in my work. 那年我一心扑在工作上。

【联想】**immersion** *n.* 浸入, 沉溺

**immense** *a.* 巨大的, 广大的

**immune** [ɪ'mju:n] *a.* ① 免疫的, 有免疫力的 ② 不受影响的 ③ 免除的, 豁免的

【考点】**immune to/against sth.** 有免疫力的(因接种疫苗或自发的) **immune to sth.** 不受某事影响 **immune from sth.** (对某事物)免除, 豁免 **immune body** [生] 抗体, 免疫体 **immune system** [生] 免疫系统

【例句】The inoculation made the children immune to measles. 预防注射使孩子们对麻疹有了免疫力。 He had the notion that high position could render him immune from punishment. 他认为他的高位可以使他免受处罚。

【联想】**immunity** *n.* 免疫, 免受

**immunize** *vt.* 使免疫

**impair** [ɪm'peə(r)] *vt.* 损害, 损伤, 削弱

【例句】The output of produce was impaired by the cold weather. 农产品因气候寒冷而减产。 The armed conflict has seriously impaired attempts to achieve peace in the area. 这一武装冲突严重影响了在该地区谋求和平的努力。

【联想】**repair** *vt.* 修理

**despair** *n. / v.* 绝望, 失望

**impart** [ɪm'pɑ:t] *vt.* ① 告知, 透露 ② 赋予, 给予, 传授

【考点】**impart ... to ...** 向某人告知某事, 向某人传授(知识等), 给...赋予(性质、特征等)

【例句】The witness imparted what she knew to the police. 见证人将她所知道的情况告诉了警方。 A teacher's aim is to impart knowledge. 教师的目的是传授知识。



【联想】 **impact** *n.* 冲击力,碰撞,影响

**impartial** *a.* 不偏不倚的,公正的

**imperative** [ɪm'perətɪv] *a.* ① 必要的,紧急的,极重要的 ② 命令的 *n.* ① 必要的事,必须完成的事 ② 祈使语气(的动词)

【考点】在 **it is imperative that ...** 的句型中,that 从句要用虚拟语气,即:(should) + 动词原形

【例句】It is imperative that the motorcyclist (should) wear a helmet when he rides. 驾驶摩托车时必须戴头盔。 Job training has become a first imperative for the administration. 就业培训已成为政府的头等大事。

**imperial** [ɪm'piəriəl] *a.* ① 帝国的,帝王的 ② (度量衡)英制的

【例句】Since the end of the Roman Empire Italy has had no imperial ambitions in Europe. 自从罗马帝国灭亡后,意大利便不再有称霸欧洲的野心了。

**impetus** [ɪm'pɪtəs] *n.* ① 推动,促进,刺激 ② 推动力

【考点】**gain (an) impetus to do sth.** 获得做某事的动力 **give (an) impetus to sth.** 推动某事物,促进某事物 **provide (an) impetus for ...** 为...提供动力,促进... **under sb.'s impetus** 在某人的推动下

【例句】The present conflict might provide fresh impetus for peace talks. 目前的冲突或许能重新推动和谈。 The government's encouragement gave fresh impetus to these reforms. 政府的鼓励对这些改革起了新的推动作用。

**implicit** [ɪm'plɪt] *a.* ① 不言明的,含蓄的 ② 内含的,固有的 ③ 无疑问的,无保留的

【考点】**be implicit in ...** 暗示在...中,在...中暗示出的

【例句】My tutor gave me an implicit warning to study harder. 我的导师含蓄地警告我学习要更加努力些。 It is implicit in the agreement that she will be a partner. 我们的协议中内含她将是合伙人。

**impulse** [ɪm'pʌls] *n.* ① 冲动,一时的念头 ② 推动,驱使 ③ 脉冲

【考点】**on impulse** 一时冲动,一时心血来潮

【例句】Everybody should learn how to resist his impulse. 人人都应学会如何抑制自己的感情冲动。 She committed the crime on blind impulse. 她盲目冲动,结果犯了罪。

【联想】 **impulsive** *a.* 一时冲动的,推动的

**impulsively** *ad.* 冲动地

**inaugurate** [ɪn'ɔ:gjʊreɪt] *vt.* ① 开始,开展 ② 为...举行就职典礼,使正式就任 ③ 为...举行开幕式,为...举行落成仪式

【考点】**inaugurate sb. as sth.** 为(新官员或领袖)举行就职典礼

【例句】A president of the United States is inaugurated every four years. 美国每四年举行一次总统就职典礼。 The invention of the airplane inaugurated a new era in transportation. 飞机的发明开创了运输史的新纪元。

**incentive** [ɪn'sentɪv] *n.* 刺激,鼓励

【例句】The reward acted as an incentive to great effort. 奖赏起到激励加倍努力的作用。 Our bonus payments for improved productivity provide an incentive to work harder. 提高生产率便给予额外奖励,这一做法刺激了大

家更加努力地工作。

【联想】impulse *n.* 冲动, 突然的愿望

impetus *n.* 推动力, 促进

incidence [*ˈɪnsɪdəns*] *n.* 发生率

【考点】reduce (increase) the incidence of ... 减少(增加)…的发生率 incidence of sth. 发生率, 影响范围

【例句】This area has a high incidence of crime, disease, unemployment. 这个地区的犯罪率、发病率、失业率都很高。 There is a high incidence of heart disease among middle-aged men. 中年男子心脏病发病的几率很高。

【联想】coincidence *n.* 巧合, 一致

accident *n.* 事故, 意外

incidentally [*ˌɪnsɪ'dentəli*] *ad.* 顺便提及地, 顺便说一句

【例句】I must go now. Incidentally, if you want that book, I'll bring it next time. 我现在该走了, 顺便提一句, 如果你要那本书, 我下次带来。

【联想】accidentally *ad.* 意外地, 偶然地

inclusive [*ɪn'kluːsɪv*] *a.* ① 包括一切的, 包括一切费用在内的 ② 所有数目(或首末日期)包括在内的

【考点】inclusive of ... 包括…在内的

【例句】The monthly rent is 100 yuan, inclusive of light and water. 每月租金 100 元, 包括水电费在内。 A calendar year is from January 1 to December 31 inclusive. 历年从 1 月 1 日到 12 月 31 日, 首尾两天包括在内。

【联想】include *v.* 包括

exclude *v.* 不包括

exclusive *a.* 独有的, 奢华的, 排斥的, 独家的

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Immune \_\_\_\_\_ his strict home environment, Irving frequented both social gathering and theater when young.  
A) in B) of  
C) to D) from
- Parents do not need to state their love for their children too often or too loud. Their love is \_\_\_\_\_ in their daily way of helping and caring for them.  
A) alternative B) implicit  
C) variable D) condensable
- The completion of the hydroelectric power station has given a great \_\_\_\_\_ to the construction of East China.  
A) impulse B) emergency  
C) impetus D) fantasy
- If you do something on (an) \_\_\_\_\_, you do it because you suddenly want to, although you haven't planned to.  
A) improvement B) impetus  
C) incentive D) impulse
- At present, it is not possible to confirm or to refute the suggestion that there is a

A) incidence  
B) impetus  
C) rupture  
D) emergence

- 

【考点】incorporate ... into/in ... 把...纳入...中,把...吸收进或包括进...中  
incorporate ... with ... 把...和...合并

<p><b>【联想】</b> cooperate <i>vi.</i> 合作, 配合</p> <p>incorporated <i>a.</i> 合并的, 组成公司的</p>	<p>cooperative <i>a.</i> 合作的</p> <p>incorporation <i>n.</i> 包含, 吸收, 公司</p>
---	--

【考点】incur debts/hatred/displeasure/blame/envy/danger 负债(招致仇恨、带来很大的开支、惹某人不快、责备、忌妒、危险)

【例句】He has incurred many debts. 他负债累累。 The final rewards will more than compensate for any loss you may incur. 最后的酬谢将大大补偿你所遭受的损失。

【联想】recur *vi.* 再发生,重现  
concur *v.* 同意,与…同时发生

occur *vi.* 发生,出现,想起来

**indefinite** [ɪn'defɪnɪt] *a.* ① 无限期的 ② 不明确的,含糊的

【例句】We have an indefinite time to finish the work. 我们这项工作不限定完成时间。 He gave me an indefinite answer, neither “Yes” nor “No”. 他给了我一个不明确的答复,既不说是,也不说不是。

【联想】infinite *a.* 无限的

finite *a.* 有限的

**indicative** [ɪn'dɪkətɪv] *a.* ① 标示的,指示的,象征的 ② 陈述的,直陈的 *n.* 陈述语气

【考点】indicative of sth./that... 表示或暗示某事物

【例句】The reward is indicative of our high appreciation for your article. 这份报酬表明我们十分欣赏你的文章。 The flashing red light is indicative that a stretch of road ahead is under repair. 闪烁的红灯表明前方有一段路正在修复中。

【联想】indicate *v.* 暗示

incentive *n.* 刺激,鼓励

**indignant** [ɪn'dɪɡnənt] *a.* 愤怒的,愤慨的,义愤的

【考点】be indignant at/about sth. (with) sb. 对某事(某人)感到愤慨

【例句】She was most indignant with me when I suggested she might try a little harder. 我建议她不妨再努力一些,她竟大为恼火。 Many taxpayers are indignant at the officials' illegal use of public funds. 许多纳税人对官员们非法使用公款感到愤慨。

**indignation** [ɪndɪɡ'neɪʃən] *n.* 愤怒,愤慨,义愤

【考点】arouse/rouse/stir up sb.'s indignation 激起某人的义愤 express/show one's indignation with/against sb. (at, about, over sth.) 对某人(某事)表示愤慨 feel indignation 感到愤怒

【例句】Much to my indignation, he sat down in my seat. 我生气的是他坐在我的座位上。 The mayor ignored the citizen's indignation over the tax increase. 市长无视民众对增加税收的愤懑。

【联想】indignant *a.* 愤怒的,愤慨的,义愤的

**induce** [ɪn'dju:s] *vt.* ① 引起,导致 ② 引诱,劝

【考点】induce sth. in... 在…上生产… induce sb. to do sth. 劝诱某人做某事

【例句】The doctor induced his patient to give up smoking. 医生诱导病人戒烟。 She had to be induced because the baby was four weeks late. 已过预产期四周,她不得不进行引产。

【联想】deduce *vt.* 推论,演绎  
reduce *v.* 减少,缩小

introduce *vt.* 引导,介绍,引进

produce *vt. / n.* 生产,制造/农产品

**indulge** [ɪn'dʌldʒ] *vt.* ① 使(自己)沉溺于,满足(自己的欲望等) ② 纵容,迁就

*vi.* 沉溺,纵容自己,肆意从事

【考点】**indulge (oneself) in ...** 沉溺于...中,尽情地享受... **indulge sb. with sth.** 用...来满足、纵容或迁就某人

【例句】**Indulging children does more harm than good.** 迁就孩子有害无益。

Tom often indulged himself in a long hot bath. 汤姆时常喜欢在浴缸里洗上半天热水澡。

【联想】 <b>indulgence</b> <i>n.</i> 沉溺,溺爱,纵容	<b>indulgent</b> <i>a.</i> 纵容的,放纵的,宽容的
---	--

**inertia** [ɪˈnɜːʃjə] *n.* ① 不活动,惰性 ② 惯性

【例句】People tend to develop a feeling of inertia on a hot day. 人在热天往往产生懒散感。 Inertia carried the train past the station. 惯性使火车驶过了车站。

**infectious** [ɪnˈfekʃəs] *a.* ① 传染的,有传染性的 ② 有感染力的

【例句】While you have this rash, you are still infectious. 你身上还有这种疹子,就仍有传染性。 Don't you find her enthusiasm infectious? 难道你没有发现她的热情很能鼓舞大家的士气吗?

【联想】 <b>infect</b> <i>v.</i> 传染,感染,影响	<b>infection</b> <i>n.</i> 传染病,传染,感染
<b>affect</b> <i>v.</i> 影响	<b>influential</b> <i>a.</i> 有影响的,有权势的

**inflict** [ɪnˈflɪkt] *vt.* 把...强加给,使遭受,使承担

【考点】**inflict ... on/upon ...** 使...遭受(打击、损失、痛苦等),把...强加给... **inflict oneself on sb.** 打扰某人

【例句】The suffering inflicted on these children is terrible to see. 这些孩子遭受的痛苦惨不忍睹。 I wish he wouldn't keep inflicting his views on me! 但愿他不要老是把他的观点强加给我!

【联想】 <b>conflict</b> <i>n. / vi.</i> 冲突,抵触	<b>afflict</b> <i>vt.</i> 使苦恼,折磨
--	----------------------------------

**ingenious** [ɪnˈdʒiːnjəs] *a.* ① (物件等)设计独特的,(方法等)别致的,巧妙的  
② (人、头脑)灵巧的,善于创造发明的

【例句】It was ingenious of her to solve the problem so quickly. 她真是足智多谋,竟如此迅速地解决了这个问题。

【联想】 <b>ingenuous</b> <i>a.</i> 直率的,天真的	<b>ingenuity</b> <i>n.</i> 灵巧,机敏,独创性
---	--------------------------------------

**inhabit** [ɪnˈhæbɪt] *vt.* 居住于,(动物)栖居于

【例句】This island is inhabited only by birds. 这个岛上只有鸟类栖居。

The district is densely/thickly inhabited. 那个地区人口稠密。

**inherent** [ɪnˈhɪərənt] *a.* (in) 内在的,固有的,生来就有的

【考点】**be inherent in ...** 是...固有的

【例句】There are dangers inherent in almost every sport. 几乎每一个运动都有潜在的危险。

【联想】 <b>inherit</b> <i>vt.</i> 继承	<b>coherent</b> <i>a.</i> 条理清楚的,一致的
<b>adherent</b> <i>a. / n.</i> 黏着的/拥护者	的,协调的

**inhibit** [ɪnˈhɪbɪt] *vt.* 阻止,妨碍,抑制

【考点】inhibit sb. (from sth./doing sth.) 使某人不能轻易做可做的事

【例句】His bad English inhibits him from speaking freely. 他蹩脚的英语使他不能流利地进行表达。

【联想】inhabit vt. 居住, 栖息于

exhibit v. 展出, 展览, 展示

inherit vt. 继承

**initiate** [ɪˈnɪʃieɪt] vt. ① 开始, 创始, 发起 ② 使初步了解 ③ 接纳(新成员), 让... 加入 [ɪˈnɪʃɪnt] n. 新加入组织的人

【考点】initiate... into... 接纳(新成员), 让(介绍)... 加入, 将(基础知识、秘密知识)传授于..., 使... 初步了解..., 启蒙...

【例句】The government initiated a large-scale campaign to eliminate illiteracy. 政府发起大规模的扫盲运动。 The lecture initiated us into the problem of living abroad. 这个讲座使我们对如何在国外生活有了初步的了解。

【联想】initial a./n. 开始的, 最初的/(姓名等的)首字母

initiative n. 主动性, 主动权, 倡议

**inject** [ɪnˈdʒekt] vt. ① 注射(药液等), 给... 注射 ② 注入, 引入, 投入

【考点】inject... into... 把(药液等)注射到... 中, 给... 注入(活力等) inject... with... 用... 注射给...

【例句】The nurse injected glucose into his vein. 护士把葡萄糖注入他的静脉。

【联想】infect vt. 感染, 传染

object n./vi. 物体, 目的, 对象/反对

eject vt. 喷射, 驱逐

reject vt. 拒绝, 驳回

subject n./a./vt. 主题, 学科/易遭... 的/使遭受

project n./vt. 方案, 工程, 项目/透射, 伸出

**inland** [ˈɪnlənd, ˈɪnlænd] a. 内地的, 内陆的 ad. 在内地(或内陆), 向内地(或内陆)

【例句】The inland population is smaller than the coastal population. 内地人口比沿海人口少。 The hurricane became less forceful as it moved inland. 飓风向内陆转移时, 风势变弱了。

**inlet** [ˈɪnlet, -lɪt] n. ① 水湾, 小湾 ② 进口, 入口

【例句】Where is the inlet to (into) the parking lot? 停车场的入口在哪儿?

【联想】outlet n. 出口, 出路, (感情等)发泄途径(或方法)

**innovation** [ˌɪnə(ʊ)ˈveɪʃən] n. ① 新方法, 新事物 ② 革新, 创新

【考点】make (oppose) an innovation (in...) (在... 方面)进行(反对)革新

【例句】For people who hate washing dishes, the dish-washer was a welcome innovation. 对于那些讨厌洗碗的人来说, 洗碗机是个大受欢迎的新事物。

There have been many innovations in the curriculum. 课程中已有很多革新之处。

【联想】innovative a. 革新的, 新颖的

**innumerable** [ɪˈnju:mərəbl] a. 无数的, 数不清的

【例句】The earthquake caused innumerable deaths. 地震导致无数人的死亡。

**insane** [ɪnˈseɪn] a. ① 蠢极的, 荒唐的 ② (患)精神病的, 精神失常的, 疯狂的

【考点】go insane 发疯 an institution for the insane 精神病院

【例句】I think some of her ideas are totally insane. 我认为她的有些想法荒唐极了。

The insane should be confined in mental institution. 精神病患者应该收容在精神病院里。

【联想】sane *a.* 心理健全的,明智的

insanity *n.* 精神错乱;疯狂

insanely *ad.* 精神错乱地;精神病地

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The lady in this strange tale very obviously suffers from a serious mental illness. Her plot against a completely innocent old man is a clear sign of \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) impulse B) insanity  
C) inspiration D) disposition
- This weapon is capable of \_\_\_\_\_ massive military and civilian casualties.  
A) influencing B) informing  
C) inflicting D) inferring
- In November 1987 the government \_\_\_\_\_ a public debate on the future direction of the official sports policy.  
A) initiated B) designated  
C) induced D) promoted
- A major goal of the state travel agency is to \_\_\_\_\_ more people to visit its country at the turn of the century.  
A) reduce B) expect  
C) arouse D) induce
- Because of the sheer \_\_\_\_\_ of the system many badly needed reforms were never introduced.  
A) inertia B) laziness  
C) industry D) infection
- We do not think there is anything wrong with our work to \_\_\_\_\_ your complaint.  
A) deduce B) recall  
C) incur D) impose
- All the ceremonies at the 2000 Olympic Games had a unique Australian flavor, \_\_\_\_\_ of their multicultural communities.  
A) noticeable B) indicative  
C) conspicuous D) implicit
- Mr. Smith became very \_\_\_\_\_ when it was suggested that he had made a mistake.  
A) ingenious B) empirical  
C) objective D) indignant
- As a good photographer, you must develop an awareness of the world around you and the people who \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
A) integrate B) inherit

- 

【考点】draw (derive) inspiration from ... 从...中获取灵感    under the inspiration of ... 在...鼓舞之下

<p>【联想】 inspire <i>vt.</i> 鼓舞, 给...以灵感</p> <p>aspiration <i>n.</i> 渴望, 抱负, 志向</p>	<p>inspiring <i>a.</i> 鼓舞人心的, 启发灵感的</p>
---	---

【考点】installment plan 分期付款购物法 in/by installments 以分期付款的方式,以分期连载的方式

【联想】install *v.* 安装, 设置, 使就职, 任命 | installation *n.* 安装, 安置, 设备

【例句】The explosion caused instantaneous destruction of the power plant. 爆炸顷刻间摧毁了发电厂。 The reaction of the audience was instantaneous. 观众即刻做出了反应。

【考点】be instrumental in ... 在...方面起作用

**insulate** ['ɪnsjuleɪt] *vt.* ① 使绝缘, 使隔热, 使隔音 ② 隔离, 使隔绝 (以免受到影响)



【考点】insulate ... from/against ... 使...与...绝缘,使...与...隔绝

【例句】Are your hot water pipes well insulated? 你们的热水管子绝热好吗? Man can not be insulated from the natural world. 人不能与自然界隔开。

【联想】isolate *vt.* 使隔离,使孤立

insulator *n.* 绝缘体

insulation *n.* 隔离,绝缘

intact [ɪn'tækt] *a.* 完整无缺的,未经触动的,未受损伤的

【例句】The tornado destroyed our garden but left our house intact. 龙卷风摧毁了我们的花园,而我们的房子却完好无损。 He can scarcely survive this scandal with his reputation intact. 他经此丑闻名声很难不受损。

【联想】impact *n.* 影响,作用,冲击

interact *vi.* 互相作用,互相影响

integral ['ɪntɪgrəl] *a.* 构成整体所必需的,基本的

【考点】integral to sth. 构成整体所必需的

【例句】Television has become an integral part of modern life. 电视已成为现代生活不可缺少的一部分。 The motor is integral to the operation of a car. 发动机对汽车的运行必不可少。

【联想】integrate *v.* (使)成为一体,(使)合并,  
(使)完整

integrity *n.* 完整,完全

integrity [ɪn'teɡrɪti] *n.* ① 正直,诚实,诚恳 ② 完整,完全,完善

【考点】in the integrity 完整,原封不动 of integrity 诚实的,正直的

【例句】He had the integrity not accepting the bribes. 他为人正派,拒收贿赂。  
The earthquake affected the structural integrity of the building. 地震影响了这座大楼结构上的完整。

【联想】integral *a.* 构成整体所必需的,  
完整的

integrate *v.* (使)成为一体,使  
合并

intellect ['ɪntlekt] *n.* ① 智力,理解力 ② 才智非凡的人

【例句】He thought college would develop his intellect. 他认为上大学会发展他的才智。 The scientist was one of the most formidable intellects of his time. 这位科学家是那个时代的盖世奇才。

【联想】intellectual *a./n.* 智力的,理智的,有头脑的/知识分子

intelligible [ɪn'telɪdʒəbl] *a.* 可理解的,明白易懂的,清楚的

【例句】The article is not really intelligible unless you already know a lot about genetics. 除非你对遗传学已有很多了解,否则这篇文章不易读懂。

【联想】intelligent *a.* 聪明的,明智的

intellectual *a./n.* 智力的/知识分子

intensify [ɪn'tensɪfaɪ] *v.* (使)增强,(使)加剧

【例句】We must intensify our educational work among our own troops. 我们必须加强自己部队的教育工作。

【联想】tense *a.* 拉紧的,紧张的

intense *a.* 强烈的,剧烈的,紧张的

**intensity** *n.* 强烈, 强度**intensive** *a.* 加强的, 集中的**intent** [ɪn'tent] *n.* 意图, 意向, 目的 *a.* ① 专心的, 专注的 ② 急切的

【考点】with intent to do sth. 目的是做… with evil intent 恶意地 be intent on (doing) sth. 专心于(做)某事, 一心要做某事

【例句】I was so intent on my work that I don't hear the telephone ring. 我专心工作, 电话铃响都没听见。 The policeman arrested him for loitering with intent. 警察认为他滞留该地意欲作案, 逮捕了他。

【联想】intend *vt.* 想要, 打算intense *a.* 强烈的, 剧烈的, 紧张的intensive *a.* 加强的, 集中的content *n./a.* 目录, 内容, 含量/满意的, 满足的latent *a.* 潜在的, 隐伏的patent *n.* 专利**interact** [ɪntər'ækt] *vi.* 相互作用, 相互影响

【考点】interact with... 与…相互作用, 相互影响

【例句】Mothers and babies interact in a very complex way. 母亲和婴儿以一种十分复杂的方式进行交流。 A baby begins to interact with its environment very soon after it is born. 婴儿出生后不久便开始和其周围的环境相互影响。

【联想】interaction *n.* 相互作用, 相互影响interactive *a.* 相互作用的, 相互影响的**intercourse** [ɪntə'kɔ:s] *n.* ① 性交 ② 交流, 交往, 交际

【例句】A certain level of manners is required for normal social intercourse. 人们正常的社交活动需要一定的行为规范。

【联想】course *n.* 进程, 课程**interim** [ɪntərɪm] *a.* 暂时的, 临时的 *n.* 间歇, 过渡期间

【考点】in the interim 在其间, 在过渡时期

【例句】The new secretary starts in June, but in the interim we're having to type our own letters. 新的秘书6月份开始上班, 这期间我们得自己打我们的信。

**intermittent** [ɪntə'mɪtənt] *a.* 间歇的, 断断续续的

【例句】The intermittent rain has lasted for more than a week. 这场断断续续的雨已持续了一个多星期。

【联想】intermittence *n.* 间断, 间歇intermittently *ad.* 间断地, 断断续续地**intersection** [ɪntə'sekʃən] *n.* 道路交叉口, 交点

【例句】The leak is at the intersection of the two pipes. 渗漏发生在两根管子的交接处。

【联想】section *n.* 截面, 部分, 部门, 章节intersect *v.* 横断, 相交**intervene** [ɪntə'veɪn] *vi.* ① 干涉, 干预 ② 干扰, 阻挠

【考点】intervene between... 在…之间调解; 发生于…期间 intervene in/with sth. 干预…, 调解…

China has no intention of intervening in the internal affairs of other countries. 中国无意干涉别国内政。

<p><b>【联想】</b> interview <i>vt. / n.</i> 接见, 会见</p> <p>interpret <i>v.</i> 解释, 阐明, 口译</p> <p>convene <i>n.</i> 召集(会议、人等), 开会</p>	<p>interval <i>n.</i> 间隔, 幕间休息</p> <p>interrupt <i>v.</i> 打断, 打扰, 阻隔</p>
--	--

**intimidate** [in'timidet] *vt.* 恐吓, 威胁

【考点】intimidate sb. from (doing) sth. 威胁某人不要(做)某事    intimidate sb. into (doing) sth. 威胁某人...,吓唬使某人(做)...

【例句】They were intimidated into accepting a pay cut by the threat of losing their jobs. 他们因受到失去工作的威胁而吓得答应削减工资。 They will never be intimidated by economic sanctions. 他们绝不会被经济制裁吓倒。

【联想】 intimate *a.* 亲密的, 密切的, 个人的  
intermediate *a.* 中间的, 中级的

**intricate** ['intrikit, in'-] *a.* 错综复杂的, 复杂精细的

【例句】The human eye is a very intricate part of the body. 人眼是人体中一个精细复杂的部分。

**intrigue** [ɪn'tri:ɡ] *vt.* 激起...的好奇心(或兴趣), 迷住 *vi.* 耍阴谋, 施诡计 *n.* 阴谋, 诡计, 密谋

【考点】intrigue with sb. against ... 与某人合谋和...作对

【例句】John's mysterious past intrigued Anne. 约翰充满神秘色彩过去激起安的好奇心。 The men were imprisoned for intriguing against the government. 那些人因阴谋反对政府而被监禁。

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The science teacher's explanations were so \_\_\_\_\_ that students had no problems doing their assignments.  
A) intelligent                      B) intelligible  
C) illegible                         D) intellectual
- I was so \_\_\_\_\_ on my work that I didn't notice the time.  
A) intent                          B) intensive  
C) intense                         D) attentive
- A good command of English is seen by quite a number of university students to be \_\_\_\_\_ in getting a good job after graduation.  
A) ignorant                        B) instrumental  
C) resultant                       D) negligible
- One of the attractive features of the course was the way the practical work had been \_\_\_\_\_ with the theoretical aspects of the subject.  
A) embraced                      B) adjusted  
C) alternated                      D) integrated

- ## 综合测试 10

1. The magician made us think he cut the girl into pieces but it was merely an \_\_\_\_\_.

- 145

-

- warden \_\_\_\_\_ severe punishments on all the participants.  
 A) inflicted B) afflicted  
 C) flung D) flocked
17. The desperate doctors \_\_\_\_\_ every possible drug into him with a view to saving his life.  
 A) projected B) rejected  
 C) injected D) ejected
18. The treaty paves the way for environmental safeguards to protect the seas from contamination, even if it originates in polluted \_\_\_\_\_ waterways.  
 A) polar B) oceanic  
 C) inland D) cosmic
19. We decided to pay for the furniture on the \_\_\_\_\_ plan, paying a certain amount of money each month.  
 A) patent B) installment  
 C) credit D) receipt
20. Folk sayings \_\_\_\_\_ us into the complex and subtle values that characterize the culture into which we are born.  
 A) initiate B) acquaint  
 C) accommodate D) indulge
21. Everyone who does engineering work should make \_\_\_\_\_ computations before he gets the final correct results.  
 A) horrible B) innumerable  
 C) invaluable D) priceless
22. The trial hinged on whether or not the accused could be considered \_\_\_\_\_ at the time of the murder.  
 A) sober B) plausible  
 C) insane D) ambiguous
23. Some nurses said they were more frightened caring for AIDS patients than for a patient with a more \_\_\_\_\_ disease like liver trouble.  
 A) chronic B) genetic  
 C) destined D) infectious
24. A man who has \_\_\_\_\_ is a man of moral principle who cannot be false to his own standards or to his conception of his responsibilities.  
 A) integrity B) mortality  
 C) curiosity D) hypocrisy
25. While I was \_\_\_\_\_ on improving my language, I met with a good English grammar book.  
 A) intent B) inclined  
 C) anxious D) confident
26. The argument between the two boys became so fierce that Dad had to \_\_\_\_\_ and tell them to behave.  
 A) inhabit B) interact  
 C) intervene D) inherit
27. The mayor's enemies accused him of trying to use policemen to \_\_\_\_\_ voters on

A) imitate

B) simulate

D) intimidate

- A) injected

B) ejected

C) projected

D) subjected

- A) indicative

B) imperative

C) objective

D) distinctive

- Many new safety features have been

popular car and it takes on a fancy and gorgeous look, too.

A) consolidated

B) mixed

C) mingled

D) incorporated

### 参考答案 (10)

- Ex. 1    1. C)    2. B)    3. C)    4. D)    5. A)

6. C)      7. C)      8. C)      9. C)      10. A)

- Ex. 2    1. B)    2. C)    3. A)    4. D)    5. A)

6. C)    7. B)    8. D)    9. D)    10. C)

- Ex. 3    1. B)    2. A)    3. B)    4. D)    5. B)

6. D)    7. D)    8. D)    9. A)    10. C)

## 综合测试 10

1. A)    2. B)    3. A)    4. C)    5. B)

6. A)    7. A)    8. C)    9. C)    10. B)

11. A)    12. D)    13. B)    14. A)    15. B)

16. A)    17. C)    18. C)    19. B)    20. A)

21. B)    22. C)    23. D)    24. A)    25. A)

26. C)    27. D)    28. A)    29. A)    30. D)

# Unit Eleven

## Section 1

**intrinsic** [ɪnˈtrɪnsɪk] *a.* 固有的,本质的,内在的

【例句】These are the difficulties that are intrinsic to the situation. 这些就是这种局面所固有的问题。

**intuition** [ɪntjuːˈɪʃən,-tʃu-] *n.* 直觉

【考点】by intuition 凭直觉

【例句】My intuition tells me that you're right. 直觉告诉我你是对的。She knew by intuition that he was telling the truth. 她凭直觉知道他讲的是实话。

【联想】intuitive *a.* 直觉的

**invalid** [ɪnˈvælid] *a.* ① (指法律上)无效的,作废的 ② 无可靠根据的,站不住脚的  
[ˈɪnvəlɪd] *n.* (需要有人照顾的)病弱者,残疾者

【例句】His father has been an invalid since his stroke. 他的父亲自从中风以后便残废了。My experiments show that his assumption is invalid. 我的实验表明他的假设是站不住脚的。

【联想】valid *a.* 有根据的,有效的

invalidate *vt.* 使无效,使无价值

invalidity *n.* 无根据,无效

**invaluable** [ɪnˈvæljuəbl̩] *a.* 非常宝贵的,极为贵重的,无价的

【考点】be invaluable to sb. 对某人来说是非常珍贵的

【例句】Their advice was invaluable to me at that stage of my work. 他们的忠告对我那个阶段的工作十分宝贵。Good health is an invaluable asset. 健康是无价的财富。

【联想】valuable *a./n.* 有价值的,贵重的/  
贵重物品

invariable *a.* 不变的,始终如  
一的

**invariably** [ɪnˈveəriəbl̩] *ad.* 不变地,始终如一地,总是

【例句】A given amount of mechanical energy invariably produces the same amount of heat. 一定量的机械能会恒定地产生等量的热。

**inventory** [ˈɪnvəntəri] *n.* 详细目录,存货清单

【考点】make/take an inventory of ... 编制...的存货清单(清点...的存货) be closed for inventory 停业盘点

【例句】They will make an inventory of all the items in the estate. 他们将对庄园的所有物品开列一份清单。

【联想】inventor *n.* 发明者,创造者

inventive *a.* 发明的,创造的

**invert** [ɪnˈvɜːt] *vt.* 使倒转,使倒置,使颠倒

【例句】You may invert the order of the sentence for emphasis. 你可将句序颠倒以示强调。



【联想】insert *vt.* 插入, 嵌入  
divert *vt.* 使转向, 转移  
overt *a.* 公开的, 明显的

avert *vt.* 避开, 防止  
convert *vt.* 使转变, 转化

irony [*'aɪərəni*] *n.* ① 反语, 冷嘲 ② 具有讽刺意味的事, 嘲弄

【例句】She could detect a certain tinge of irony in his voice. 她从他的声音里觉察出一丝讥讽味。He inherited a fortune but died a month later, one of life's little ironies. 他继承一笔遗产后一个月就死了, 命运跟他开了个小小的玩笑。

【联想】ironic(al) *a.* 嘲讽的, 带讽刺意味的      ironically *ad.* 讥讽地

irrespective [*ˌɪrɪ'spektɪv*] *a.* 不考虑的, 不顾及的

【考点】(be)irrespective of 不顾..., 不考虑...

【例句】Students will be admitted irrespective of age, sex and nationality. 招收各类学生, 不论年龄、性别和国籍。We'll proceed, irrespective of the consequences. 不管后果如何, 我们将继续下去。

【联想】respective *a.* 各自的, 分别的

irrigation [*ˌɪrɪ'geɪʃən*] *n.* 灌溉

【例句】Through irrigation the desert was turned into productive land. 通过灌溉, 沙漠变成了良田。

【联想】irrigate *vt.* 灌溉      irritation *n.* 烦躁不安, 疼痛, 发炎

irritate [*'ɪrɪteɪt*] *vt.* ① 使恼怒, 使烦躁 ② 使(身体某部分)不适, 使疼痛

【例句】I was irritated by being awakened so early. 我对这么早就被叫醒感到十分生气。

【联想】irrigate *v.* 灌溉      imitate *vt.* 模仿  
agitate *v.* 煽动, 激动

isle [*aɪl*] *n.* 小岛, 岛

【例句】Look! Those are the British Isles! 看! 那些就是不列颠群岛!

ivory [*'aɪvəri*] *n.* ① 象牙 ② 象牙色, 乳白色

【考点】show one's ivories 露出牙齿, 咧着嘴笑 ivory tower 象牙塔

【例句】We painted all the walls in our house ivory. 我们把所有房间的墙面都刷成乳白色。

jeopardise [*'dʒepədəɪz*] 见 jeopardize

jeopardize [*'dʒepədəɪz*] *vt.* 危及, 损害

【例句】Smoking cigarettes can jeopardize your health. 吸烟危害健康。She knew that by failing her exams she could jeopardize her whole future. 她知道考试不及格将危及她的整个前途。

jerk [*dʒɜ:k*] *vt.* 使猝然一动, 猛拉 *vi.* 猝然一动 *n.* 急推, 急拉, 急扭

【考点】give sth. a jerk 猛拉某物 with a jerk 猛地一下 jerk out... 猛地拔出..., 急促而断断续续地说

【例句】Don't jerk out your words, try to recite more smoothly. 不要一个字一个字迸出来, 尽量背得流畅些。In a rage, he shut the drawer with a jerk. 一怒之

下,他猛地把抽屉关上了。

【联想】jerky *a.* 不平稳的,急动的,颠簸的

jog [dʒɒg] *v./n.* ① 慢跑 ② (尤指不正当地)轻轻碰撞(或推搡)

【考点】jog sb.'s memory 唤起某人的记忆 jog along/on 持续而缓慢地进行

【例句】Don't jog me, or you'll make me spill my coffee. 别推我,要不我会把咖啡泼出来的。The old bus jogged up and down along the rough road. 那辆旧客车沿着崎岖的道路颠簸前进。

judicial [dʒu:'dɪʃl] *a.* ① 司法的,法庭的,审判的 ② 明断的,公正的

【考点】take/bring judicial proceedings against sb. 对某人起诉,对某人采取法律行动

【例句】I have great faith in our judicial system. 我很信赖我们的司法制度。

A judicial mind considers both sides of a dispute fairly before making a decision. 明智者公正考虑争端双方然后才作决定。

junction [ˈdʒʌŋkʃən] *n.* 联结点,(道路等的)汇合点,枢纽

【考点】at the junction of ... 在...汇合处

【例句】The accident happened at one of the country's busiest railway junctions. 事故发生在该国一个极为繁忙的铁路交叉口。

junk [dʒʌŋk] *n.* 废旧物品,破烂 *vt.* 丢弃,废弃

【例句】Throw all that junk out! It's been in the attic for years. 扔掉那些废旧杂物,它们在阁楼存放多年了。

justification [ˌdʒʌstɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* 正当的理由,借口

【考点】have ample/full/sufficient/abundant/sound justification for ... 有充分的理由做... find justification for 为...寻找理由 with/without justification 有(无)理由地

【例句】I know he's upset, but that is no justification for his rude behaviour. 我知道他心情不好,但那并不能为他的粗暴辩解。What can be said in justification of their action? 为他们的行为辩解的理由有哪些?

juvenile [ˈdʒu:vɪnaɪl] *a.* ① 少年的,少年特有的 ② 幼稚的,不成熟的 *n.* 未成年人,少年

【考点】juvenile court 少年法庭 juvenile delinquency 少年犯罪 juvenile delinquent 少年犯

【例句】Your behaviour is really juvenile! 你的行为真是孩子气。Many juveniles are arrested annually for shoplifting. 每年很多未成年人因在商店里偷窃而被拘捕。

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- He raised his eyebrows and stuck his head forward and \_\_\_\_\_ it in a single nod, a gesture boys used then for O.K. when they were pleased.  
A) jerked B) twisted  
C) shrugged D) tugged
- The police have installed cameras at dangerous road \_\_\_\_\_ to film those who drive through red traffic lights.  
A) trenches B) utilities

- 

## Section 2

**kidnap** ['kɪdnæp] *vt.* 绑架, 诱拐

【例句】Two businessmen have been kidnapped by terrorists. 有两位商人被恐怖分子绑架了。

【联想】 kidnapper *n.* 绑架者,拐子 | kidnapping *n.* 诱拐,绑架,劫持

**kidney** ['kɪdni] *n.* 肾, 肾脏

【例句】After the operation, John had only one kidney left. 手术后约翰只剩一个肾脏了。

**kit** [kɪt] *n.* ① 成套工具, (适应特定需要的) 成套用品 ② 配套元件 *vt.* 装备

【考点】kit sb. out/up with sth. 用某物装备某人 in full kit 全副武装地

【例句】The men were kitting out with the latest gear for high-altitude climb. 这些人都配备了登高的最新装备。The soldiers marched in full kit. 士兵们全副武装地行进。

**knit** [nɪt] *vt.* ① 编结, 编织 ② 使紧密地结合, 使紧凑 ③ 皱紧, 皱(眉) *vi.* ① 编织, 编结 ② (折骨) 愈合

【考点】knit up 织补, [喻] 结束(议论) knit one's brows/eyebrows 紧锁眉头

【例句】The two groups are knitted together by common interests. 这两个集团因共同利益而联合起来。He knitted his brows as he read the letter. 他读信时紧皱眉头。

**knob** [nɒb] *n.* ① (门、抽屉的) 球形把手, 球形柄 ② (收音机等) 旋钮 ③ 小块

【例句】The knob on the drawer is loose. 抽屉的把手松了。Turn the knob clockwise to switch the radio on. 将旋钮顺时针旋转打开收音机。

**lace** [leɪs] *n.* ① 网眼花边, 透孔织品, 花边 ② 鞋带 *vt.* 用带束紧

【考点】lace into [口] 打, 攻击, 痛打, 斥骂 lace up 用带束紧

【例句】The tablecloth has lace round the edge. 台布周围饰有网眼花边。Her fingers were too cold to lace the tent flap. 她手指太冷, 无法束紧帐篷的帘子。The coach laced into the team for not trying hard to win. 教练斥责球员未努力打赢。

**lame** [leɪm] *a.* ① 跛的, 瘸的 ② 站不住脚的, 差劲的, 蹩脚的

【考点】be lame from ... 因...而残疾 be lame in/of 在(身体的)某部位残 go lame 成了瘸子 leave/make sb. lame 给某人留下残疾

【例句】She was permanently lame from that illness. 那场大病给她留下了永久的残疾。The government should not waste money supporting lame ducks. 政府不该浪费资金去扶持那些濒临倒闭的企业。

**lash** [læʃ] *v.* ① (用绳索等) 将(物品)系牢 ② 鞭打, 抽打, (风、雨等) 猛烈打击

③ 猛烈抨击, 严厉斥责 *n.* ① 鞭打 ② 睫毛 ③ 鞭梢

【考点】lash out (at) 猛烈抨击

【例句】She lashed out at the injustice she saw. 她猛烈抨击她所看到的不公正现象。The waves lashed against the rock. 浪花拍打着岩石。

**latent** [ˈleɪtnt] *a.* 潜在的, 隐伏的, 不易察觉的

【例句】The virus remains latent in the body for many years. 这种病毒会在体内潜伏很多年。

【联想】patent *n.* 专利

**latitude** [ˈlætɪtʃuːd] *n.* ① 纬度 ② [pl.] 纬度地区 ③ (言语、行动等的) 回旋余地, 自由

【考点】at a latitude of ... 在...纬度 allow/permit/give sb. latitude in (doing) sth. 在(做)某事方面给某人行动自由或回旋余地

【例句】High latitudes are those areas a long way north or south of the equator. 高纬度地区是指那些远离赤道南北的地区。We are allowed quite a bit of latitude in selecting our subjects. 我们获准在选题时有较多的自由。

【联想】latitudinal *a.* 纬度的, 纬线的 attitude *n.* 态度

altitude *n.* 海拔, 高度longitude *n.* 经度multitude *n.* 许多, 多数, 群众gratitude *n.* 感激, 感谢aptitude *n.* 倾向; 能力, 才能solitude *n.* 孤独, 荒野**layman** ['leɪmən] *n.* 门外汉, 外行

【例句】Where the law is concerned, I am only a layman. 谈到法律, 我只能算是门外汉。

**leaflet** ['li:flət] *n.* 传单, 散页印刷品, 小册子 *v.* (向...) 散发传单 (或小册子)

【例句】Many a salesman is standing at the door of the department store handing out (distributing) leaflets. 很多推销员正站在百货大楼前向人们散发产品传单。

**legend** ['ledʒənd] *n.* ① 传说, 传奇故事 ② 传奇人物

【考点】Legend has it that ... 据传说... The legend goes/says that ... 据传说...

【例句】He is fond of collecting folk legends. 他爱好收集民间传奇故事。He has been a legend for centuries for his heroic deeds. 几个世纪以来, 他由于自己的勇敢事迹而成为传奇式的人物。

【联想】legendary *a.* 传说中的, 传奇式的

**legitimate** [lɪ'dʒɪtɪmət] *a.* ① 合情合理的 ② 合法的, 法律认定的 *vt.* 使合法

【例句】He was proclaimed the legitimate owner of the property. 他被宣布为财产的合法继承人。

【联想】legal *a.* 法律上的, 合法的, 法定的

legislation *n.* 法律, 立法

**lever** ['li:və(r)] *n.* ① 杠, 杠杆 ② 途径, 工具手段 *vt.* (用杠杆) 撬动, 撬起

【例句】They used the threat of strike action as a lever to obtain better wages from their company. 他们以罢工相威胁, 迫使公司增加工资。

【联想】level *n.* 水平面, 水平

leverage *n.* 力量, 杠杆作用

**levy** ['levɪ] *vt.* 征收(税等) *n.* 征税, 税款

【考点】levy sth. on sb. 征收, 征集(款额等), 强加某事物

【例句】This is a departure tax levied on all travelers. 这是向所有旅客征收的离境税。

**liability** [ˌlaɪə'bɪlɪtɪ] *n.* ① 责任 ② [pl.] 负债, 债务 ③ 不利条件, 起妨碍作用的人(或物)

【考点】be liability to ... 是...的累赘或妨碍 have the liability for (to do) sth. 有责任或义务做某事(指法律上的义务)

【例句】He admitted his liability for the accident. 他承认对事故负有责任。Heavy liabilities forced the company into bankruptcy. 沉重的债务迫使公司破产。

**lieutenant** [ˌleɪ(f)ˈtenənt] *n.* ① 陆军中尉 ② 海军上尉**likelihood** ['laɪklɪhʊd] *n.* 可能, 可能性

【考点】in all likelihood 很可能

【例句】Is there any likelihood of his coming tomorrow? 他有可能明天来吗?  
In all likelihood, he will be at home. 他很有可能在家。

【联想】likeness *n.* 相似, 相像

likewise *ad.* 同样地

**livelihood** *n.* 生计

**limp** [lɪmp] *a.* ① 软弱的, 无生气的, 无精神的 ② 软的, 松沓的 *vi.* 一瘸一拐地走, 蹒跚 *n.* 跛行

【考点】**limp about** (along/away/off) 一瘸一拐地到处走(前行, 走开, 离去) **limp into ...** (尤指船等)艰难地驶入...

【例句】He was limp with exhaustion. 他累得没精打采的。The injured player limped slowly off the field. 受伤的球员一瘸一拐地慢慢走出了球场。

【联想】**limb** *n.* 肢, 臂, 树枝

**lamb** *n.* 羔羊, 小羊

**lame** *a.* 跛的, 瘸的, 站不住脚的

**lamp** *n.* 灯

**linear** ['lɪniə(r)] *a.* ① 线的, 直线的, 线状的 ② 长度的 ③ 线性的

【例句】We can draw a linear diagram to illustrate this point. 我们可以绘一个直线图来说明这一点。

【联想】**liner** *n.* 大客轮, 班轮

**lineal** *a.* 直系的, 嫡系的

**linen** ['lɪnɪn] *n.* ① 日用织品, 亚麻织品 ② 亚麻布

【例句】My jacket is made of linen. 我的夹克衫是亚麻布料做成的。

**Ex. 2** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Taipei is located at 121. 7 degrees east longitude and 25 degrees north \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) altitude B) attitude  
C) level D) latitude
- The crook \_\_\_\_\_ the millionaire's son and demanded a two-million-dollar ransom.  
A) bound B) kidnapped  
C) string D) carried
- The prisoners were regularly kicked and beaten, and sometimes \_\_\_\_\_ with electric cable.  
A) flashed B) demolished  
C) lashed D) cherished
- Since she was his \_\_\_\_\_ daughter, she would inherit a share of his fortune when he died.  
A) affectionate B) passionate  
C) temperate D) legitimate
- A new treatment causes the disease to enter a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ phase during which all symptoms disappear, but the sufferer will never be fully cured.  
A) proficient B) potent  
C) latent D) obedient
- The oxygen equipment made it possible for the climbers to rest and sleep at very high \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) longitude B) altitude  
C) latitude D) attitude
- The airlines charge half-price for the students. \_\_\_\_\_, I've already bought my

- ticket to Shanghai.  
 A) Subsequently B) Occasionally  
 C) Incidentally D) Accidentally
8. It was not a serious break, but the bones should \_\_\_\_\_ together in a couple of weeks.  
 A) grow B) connect  
 C) knit D) meet
9. In the light of the specific conditions, the counter arguments he put forward sound \_\_\_\_\_ and are less convincing.  
 A) valid B) lame  
 C) sufficient D) naive
10. It remained possible that by further development, \_\_\_\_\_ contradictions might have been revealed.  
 A) apparent B) content  
 C) latent D) patent

### Section 3

**liner** ['laɪnə(r)] *n.* ① 衬里 ② 大客轮

【例句】That was a transatlantic cruise liner. 那是一艘横渡大西洋的油轮。

**linger** ['lɪŋɡə(r)] *vi.* ① (因不愿离开而)继续逗留,留恋徘徊 ② 继续存留,缓慢消失

【考点】linger about/around (在...附近)徘徊 linger away/out 消磨或熬过(时间等)  
 linger on 继续逗留;迟迟不消逝 linger over 磨蹭,拖延

【例句】They lingered over coffee and missed the last bus. 他们喝咖啡时间太久,结果误了最后一班公共汽车。This tradition apparently manages to linger on. 这一传统显然存续下来了。

【联想】lingering *a.* 逗留的,拖延的

**literacy** ['lɪtərəsi] *n.* 识字,有文化,读写能力

【例句】Mass literacy was only possible after the invention of printing. 印刷术发明之后才使文化普及成为可能。Our country launched an adult literacy campaign to wipe out (abolish) illiteracy in the rural areas. 我国曾在农村地区发起过成人扫盲运动以消除文盲。

【联想】literary *a.* 文学上的  
 literature *n.* 文学,文献  
 illiterate *a.* 文盲的

literal *a.* 照字面的,逐字的,确实确实的

literate *a.* 有文化的,识字的,有文化修养的

**literal** ['lɪtərəl] *a.* ① 照字面的,原义的 ② 逐字的

【例句】It's not enough only to know the literal meaning of a word. 仅仅了解一个词的字面意思是不够的。A literal translation is not always the closest to the

original meaning. 直译并不见得总是与原文的意思最为贴近。

【联想】 **liberal** *a.* 心胸宽大的,慷慨大方的,自由主义的

**literally** ['lɪtərəli] *ad.* ① 逐字地,照字面地 ② 确实地,真正地 ③ 简直

【例句】 The city was literally destroyed in the war. 那座城市在战争中确实破坏得很厉害。

**litter** ['lɪtə(r)] *n.* ① 废弃物,被胡乱扔掉的东西 ② 一窝(幼仔、崽) ③ (一堆)杂乱的東西 *vt.* 乱扔东西于 *vi.* 乱扔废弃物

【例句】 The rabbit had a litter of six last night. 那兔子昨晚一窝生了六只幼崽。  
Stop littering the room with those old papers. 不要在室内到处乱扔旧报纸。

【联想】 <b>latter</b> <i>a./n.</i> 后者的,后一半的/ 后者	<b>glitter</b> <i>vi./n.</i> 闪闪发光,发亮/闪光,发亮
<b>bitter</b> <i>a.</i> 痛苦的,寒冷刺骨的,苦味的	

**locality** [ləʊ'kælɪti] *n.* 地区,地点

【例句】 They have moved to another locality. 他们已经搬到了另外一个地方。  
There are several book stores in this locality. 这个地区有好几家书店。

【联想】 <b>local</b> <i>a./n.</i> [pl.] 当地的,局部的,狭隘的/ 当地人	<b>locate</b> <i>vt.</i> 探明,把...设置在
<b>location</b> <i>n.</i> 位置,场所	

**locomotive** [ləʊkə'məʊtɪv] *n.* 机车

【例句】 There are electric, diesel, steam, etc locomotives. 有电气、柴油、蒸汽等机车。

【联想】 <b>motive</b> <i>n.</i> 动机,目的	<b>locomotion</b> <i>n.</i> 运动,移动力
------------------------------------	------------------------------------

**lofty** ['lɒftɪ] *a.* ① 高傲的,傲慢的 ② 崇高的,高尚的 ③ 高耸的,极高的

【例句】 Some people strive for a lofty ideal. 有些人为了崇高的理想而奋斗。She had a lofty disregard for other people's feelings. 她态度高傲,无视别人的感情。

【联想】 <b>loftily</b> <i>ad.</i> 崇高地,高傲地	<b>loftiness</b> <i>n.</i> 高尚,高傲
--	----------------------------------

**longitude** ['lɒndʒɪtjuːd, -ɪtjuːd] *n.* 经度

【例句】 The city is at a longitude of about 114° east and a latitude of 40° north. 这个城市位于东经大约 114 度,北纬 40 度。

【联想】 <b>latitude</b> <i>n.</i> 纬度	<b>longitudinal</b> <i>a.</i> 经度的
-----------------------------------	-----------------------------------

**loom** [lu:m] *n.* 织布机 *vi.* ① 阴森地逼近,隐现 ② 即将来临

【考点】 **loom up** 隐约地出现;赫然耸现

【例句】 The dark outline of another ship loomed (up) through the fog. 又一艘船的黑色轮廓从浓雾中隐现。Strictness and permissiveness, this looms as a big question for many new parents. 严格要求,还是姑息容忍,这将是许多初为人父母者面临的大问题。

**lounge** [laʊndʒ] *n.* 休息厅,休息室 *vi.* ① (懒洋洋)倚,(懒散地)躺 ② 闲逛,闲荡

【考点】 **lounge about/around** 到处闲逛 **lounge away** 浪费掉时间

【例句】 Mr. Smith is now in the transit lounge at the airport. 史密斯先生现在在机



场的中转候机厅。He regretted lounging away his time. 他为虚度光阴而悔恨。

【联想】 **lounger** *n.* 懒洋洋站着或坐着的人, 闲荡的人

**lubricate** ['lu:brikeit] *vt.* 使润滑

【例句】 You should lubricate the wheels of your bicycle once a month. 你应每月给自行车上一次油。

【联想】 **lubrication** *n.* 润滑

**luminous** ['lu:minəs] *a.* 发光的, 发亮的, 光明的

【例句】 The sun and stars are luminous bodies. 太阳和恒星是发光体。

【联想】 **illuminate** *vt.* 照亮, 发光

**luminously** *ad.* 发光地, 明亮地

**luminousness** *n.* 光亮, 明亮

**lunar** ['lu:nə(r)] *a.* 月的, 月球的

【例句】 There will be a lunar eclipse this week. 本周将有一次月食。

**lure** [l(j)ʊə(r)] *vt.* 吸引, 引诱, 诱惑 *n.* ① 吸引力, 诱惑物 ② 诱饵, 鱼饵

【考点】 **lure into** 诱使; 引诱

【例句】 The travel brochure lured me into a Caribbean vacation. 旅游手册诱使我去加勒比海度假。They could not resist the lure of a large profit. 他们无法抵制丰厚利润的诱惑。

**magistrate** ['mædʒɪstreɪt, -trɪt] *n.* 地方行政官, 地方法官, 治安官

【例句】 The magistrate ruled that the young man was innocent. 地方法官裁定那个年轻人无罪。

**magnify** ['mægnɪfaɪ] *vt.* ① 放大, 扩大 ② 夸大, 夸张

【例句】 The microscope magnifies the object 1,000 diameters. 这架显微镜把物像放大了 1,000 倍。Those who lack confidence in themselves are inclined to magnify the difficulties. 那些缺乏自信心的人往往会夸大困难。

【联想】 **magnifier** *n.* 放大者, 放大镜

**magnitude** *n.* 巨大, 广大, 重要性

**magnitude** ['mægnɪtju:d] *n.* ① 重要性, 重大 ② 巨大, 广大

【例句】 I had not realized the magnitude of the problem. 我没有意识到这个问题的严重性。The students are much surprised at the magnitude of the loss of the Second World War. 同学们对二次世界大战带来的巨大损失甚为吃惊。

**majesty** ['mædʒɪstɪ] *n.* ① [M-] 陛下 (对帝王、王后的尊称) ② 雄伟, 壮丽, 庄严

【例句】 Policemen and judges uphold the majesty of the law. 警察和法官维护法律的尊严。The majesty of the occasion thrilled us all. 这壮观的场面把我们都震住了。

**mall** [mɔ:l, mæl] *n.* (由许多商店组成的) 购物中心

【考点】 **shopping mall** 购物中心

【例句】 Is the mall far from where you live? 大卖场离你家远吗?

**maneuver** [mə'nu:və(r)] *n.* ① 谨慎而熟练的动作 ② 策略, 花招 ③ [pl.] 演习

*vt.* ① 设法使变动位置 ② (敏捷或巧妙地) 操纵, 控制 *vi.* ① 设法变动位置

② 用策略, 耍花招

【考点】 **by maneuver** 通过某种策略或花招 **hold/perform/conduct/carry out**

maneuvers 进行演习 leave room for maneuvers 留下回旋的余地 maneuver for ... 耍花招设法得到... maneuver sb. into (out of) doing sth. 巧妙地使某人(摆脱)做某事

【例句】They were maneuvering him into the dirty deal. 他们在巧妙地诱使他参加那笔肮脏的交易。He is maneuvering for a position of power in the company. 他在设法谋取公司里的一个有实权的位置。That doesn't leave you much room for maneuver. 那不会给你留下什么回旋余地。

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- I bought an alarm clock with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ dial, which can be seen clearly in the dark.  
A) audible B) amplified  
C) supersonic D) luminous
- She held the door open while I \_\_\_\_\_ the suitcase into the back.  
A) manipulated B) magnified  
C) maneuvered D) mediated
- In the city, too, the threat of unemployment has been \_\_\_\_\_ on the horizon.  
A) booming B) posturing  
C) clinging D) looming
- You were \_\_\_\_\_ away from your political commitment by an appeal to your patriotism.  
A) lubricated B) lounged  
C) lured D) levied
- Some people think that a \_\_\_\_\_ translation, or word-for-word translation, is easier than a free translation.  
A) literal B) literary  
C) liberal D) linear
- As our eyes ranged over the broad shoulders of the mountain, the conception of its \_\_\_\_\_ grew upon us.  
A) multiple B) multitude  
C) magnitude D) dimension
- All the other guests had gone home, but my friend \_\_\_\_\_ as though she wanted to talk to me.  
A) ticked away B) ticked off  
C) lingered on D) lingered away
- The glass \_\_\_\_\_ the object so that we saw it bigger than its proper size.  
A) broadened B) magnified  
C) extended D) expanded
- He told me that I should \_\_\_\_\_ the moving parts of my car every 5,000 kilometers.  
A) lubricate B) degenerate  
C) accommodate D) dedicate
- Thoughtless vacationers had \_\_\_\_\_ the beach with cigarette packages and beer

cans.

A) littered

B) filled

C) lingered

D) left

### 综合测试 11

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

- In general, you should only stay away from school if you have a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ reason, such as illness. Otherwise, you may get into trouble.  
A) legal B) lawful  
C) legitimate D) illegitimate
- This document is \_\_\_\_\_ unless it is officially stamped.  
A) valid B) invalid  
C) confidential D) deliberate
- These rare manuscripts are \_\_\_\_\_ to scholars and should be in a museum.  
A) valueless B) invaluable  
C) unworthy D) worthless
- When you're getting older you'll be sorry that you \_\_\_\_\_ your youth instead of preparing for a profession.  
A) log out B) shrug off  
C) lounge away D) linger on
- Any economic political instability in one area will surely \_\_\_\_\_ the future security of all the world.  
A) hamper B) handicap  
C) jeopardize D) spoil
- All of a sudden, the woman \_\_\_\_\_ out a pistol and aimed at the man who was trying to do violence to her.  
A) scraped B) jerked  
C) ejected D) hatched
- It took a lot of imagination to come up with such a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ plan.  
A) inherent B) ingenious  
C) vigorous D) exotic
- The men were full of \_\_\_\_\_ because they thought their friend had been unjustly punished.  
A) diagnosis B) indigestion  
C) indignation D) aggression
- People who use their hands in their profession, such as artists may give a \_\_\_\_\_ handshake purely to protect their hands.  
A) lame B) limp  
C) bald D) barren
- Very old dolls may have remained \_\_\_\_\_ solely because they were fashioned from substances more durable than cloth.  
A) extinct B) intact

- 161

- ### 参考答案 (11)

## 综合测试 11

162

Unit Eleven

6. B) 7. B) 8. C) 9. B) 10. B)  
11. C) 12. C) 13. C) 14. B) 15. D)  
16. A) 17. D) 18. D) 19. C) 20. A)  
21. C) 22. A) 23. D) 24. A) 25. D)  
26. B) 27. D) 28. C) 29. D) 30. B)

# Unit Twelve

## Section 1

**manifest** ['mænɪfɛst] *a.* 明显的, 显然的, 明了的 *vt.* ① 显示, 表明, 证明 ② 使显现, 使显露

【考点】**manifest oneself** 显露, 出现 **manifest (in)** 显示, 表明, 证明, 证实

【例句】The disease typically manifests itself in a high fever and chest pain. 这疾病的典型特征是发高烧、胸口痛。His evil deed soon manifested itself. 他的劣迹很快就暴露了出来。

【联想】**manifestation** *n.* 表示, 表现形式

**manipulate** [mə'nɪpjʊleɪt] *vt.* ① 操纵, 控制, 影响 ② (熟练地) 操作, 使用

【例句】They were mere puppets manipulated by men in search of other ends. 他们只不过是受那些有其他企图的人操纵的傀儡。He can manipulate the computer with great ease. 他能非常娴熟地操纵那台计算机。

**manoeuvre** [mə'nju:və(r)] 见 maneuver

**mansion** ['mænfən] *n.* 大厦, (豪华的) 宅邸

【例句】His mansion is located up a small hill. 他的宅邸位于一座小山上。I love reading the novel *Dream of the Red Mansion*. 我喜欢读小说《红楼梦》。

**manuscript** ['mænjʊskript] *n.* ① 手稿, 原稿, 底稿 ② 手写本

【考点】**in manuscript** 尚未付印的

【例句】The manuscript will go to press early next month. 原稿将于下月付印。The novel is still in manuscript. 该小说尚未付印。

【联想】**manual** *a./n.* 用手的, 手工做的/手册

**manufacture** *vt./n.* 制造, 加工制造, 制造业 [*pl.*] 制造品

**manufacturer** *n.* 制造商, 制造厂

**marble** ['mɑ:bl] *n.* ① 大理石 ② (用玻璃、石头等制成的) 弹子 ③ [*pl.*] 弹子游戏

【例句】The column is made of marble. 那柱子是大理石做的。They are playing the marbles. 他们在玩弹子游戏。

**marginal** ['mɑ:dʒɪnl] *a.* ① 微小的, 少量的, 不重要的 ② 仅以微弱多数票获胜的 ③ 记(或印)在页边的, 有旁注的

【例句】He got a marginal increase in pay. 他稍微增加了一点工资。He won only a marginal victory in the election. 他在选举中只以微弱的优势获胜。

【联想】**margin** *n.* 页边空白, 边缘, 余地 **marginally** *ad.* 少量地, 边缘地

**marsh** [mɑ:f] *n.* 沼泽, 湿地

【例句】They had to cross several marshes during the march. 他们在行军中得穿过几处沼泽地。

**marshal** ['mɑ:ʃəl] *n.* ① 元帅, 最高指挥官 ② (某些群众活动的) 总指挥, 司仪  
③ (美国的) 执法官, 警察局长, 消防队长 *vt.* 整理, 排列, 集结

【考点】**marshal sb. into (in/out) ...** (按礼仪) 引领某人进入(进去/出来)...

【例句】A federal marshal was killed in a shoot-out. 一名联邦警察在一次枪战中丧生。

【联想】**marsh** *n.* 沼泽, 湿地

**masculine** ['mæskjʊlɪn] *a.* ① 男性的, 男子的 ② 男子气的

【例句】She presented a combination of feminine looks with a masculine mind. 人们在她身上看到了女子的容貌、男子的志气。

【联想】**masculinist** *n.* 大男子主义者      **muscular** *a.* 强有力的, 坚强的

**massacre** ['mæsəke(r)] *vt.* ① 大规模屠杀, 残杀 ② 彻底击败 *n.* ① 大屠杀, 残杀 ② (比赛等) 惨败

【例句】When the town was captured, all the inhabitants were massacred. 当小镇被攻占时, 所有的居民都被杀害了。They were again massacred by their rivals this time. 这次他们又被对手击败了。

**masterpiece** ['mɑ:stəpi:s] *n.* 杰作, 代表作(尤指艺术作品)

【例句】Rome is a country that abounds in architectural masterpieces. 罗马有众多建筑上的杰作。

**meadow** ['medəʊ] *n.* 草地

【例句】I love watching cattle grazing in the meadows. 我爱看牛群在牧场上吃草。

**mediate** ['mi:diət] *vi.* 调解, 斡旋 *vt.* ① 经调解解决 ② 经斡旋促成

【考点】**mediate between ...** 在...之间进行调解斡旋

【例句】The U. N. successfully mediated in a territorial dispute between the two countries. 联合国成功地调解了那两个国家之间的一场领土纠纷。The court was set up to mediate civil disputes. 设立该法庭是为了调解民事纠纷。

【联想】**meditate** *v.* 沉思, 考虑, 冥想

**immediate** *a.* 立刻的, 马上

**intermediate** *a.* 中间的, 中级的

**medieval** [ˌmedi'i:vɪl] *a.* 中世纪的, 中古(时代)的

【例句】The conditions there were positively medieval. 中世纪时那儿的条件十分简陋。

**melody** ['melədi] *n.* ① 旋律, 曲调 ② 优美的音乐

【例句】He played a beautiful melody on her flute. 他用笛子演奏了一支优美的音乐。The success of a popular composer depends on his melody. 流行音乐作曲家的成功取决于优美的音乐。

【联想】**melodic** *a.* 旋律的

**melodious** *a.* 旋律优美的, 音调悦耳的

**memorise** ['meməraɪz] 见 memorize

**memorize** ['meməraɪz] *v.* 记住, 熟记

【例句】He has memorized many poems in English. 他已经记熟了许多首英文诗。

【联想】**memory** *n.* 记忆, 回忆

**memorial** *a./n.* 纪念的, 悼念的/纪念碑, 纪念馆



**menace** ['menɪs] *n.* ① 具有危险性的人(或物) ② 威胁, 威吓 *vt.* 威胁, 威吓

【考点】menace ... with ... 用...来威胁... be (constitute) a menace to ... 对...是(构成)威胁 under menace 在恐吓之下, 受威胁 with menace 威胁地, 以威胁口吻地

【例句】Careless drivers are a menace to road safety. 粗心的司机会给道路安全构成危险。He spoke with menace in his voice. 他带着威胁的口吻说话。

【联想】menacing *a.* 威胁的, 恐吓的

**mercury** ['mɜ:kjʊrɪ] *n.* 水银, 汞

**merge** [mɜ:dʒ] *v.* (使)结合, (使)合并, (使)合为一体

【考点】merge into ... (使)合并成..., (使)融入到...中, 逐渐消失在...中 merge with ... (使)与...合并或结合

【例句】The college has been merged into a university. 那个学院已经被并入一所大学。

【联想】merger *n.* 合并

submerge *v.* 淹没

emerge *v.* 显现, 浮现

**messenger** ['mesɪndʒə(r)] *n.* 送信人, 信使

【例句】The messenger brought him an important message. 送信人给他送来一份重要的信件。

【联想】message *n.* 信息, 口信, 启示

**metallic** [mɪ'tælɪk] *a.* ① 金属的, 金属制的 ② 有金属特性的, 像金属的

【例句】The tea has a metallic taste. 这茶有股金属的腥味。

【联想】metal *n.* 金属

**metropolitan** [ˌmɛtrə'pɒlɪtən] *a.* 大城市的, 大都会的

【例句】The New York metropolitan area includes parts of New Jersey, Connecticut and Long Island. 纽约城市地区包括新泽西、康涅狄格和长岛的一部分。

【联想】metropolis *n.* 大城市, 大都会

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- President Wilson attempted to \_\_\_\_\_ between the powers to end the war, but neither side was prepared to give in.  
A) segregate B) whirl  
C) compromise D) mediate
- They advised their clients to take over or \_\_\_\_\_ with another company.  
A) connect B) attach  
C) fasten D) merge
- It was the first time I had seen the book, which I had read in \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) mansion B) manuscript  
C) manipulation D) majesty
- Unfortunately, the book fails to \_\_\_\_\_ the facts into a coherent argument.  
A) alienate B) contrive

- C) marshal D) offset
5. The challenge to man's future cannot be met by making \_\_\_\_\_ adjustments here and there.  
A) pretty B) masculine  
C) metropolitan D) marginal
6. The newly-built reservoir will play a decisive part in ending the flood \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) venture B) impetus  
C) refuge D) menace
7. An artist's, writer's, or composer's \_\_\_\_\_ is the best work of art that they produce in their career.  
A) manuscript B) masterpiece  
C) fable D) brochure
8. Opinion polls suggest that the ruling left-wing coalition will be \_\_\_\_\_ in the forthcoming elections.  
A) assaulted B) massacred  
C) marshaled D) hounded
9. The Chinese believe that the inner personality of the writer is directly \_\_\_\_\_ in handwriting.  
A) exhibited B) displayed  
C) manifested D) demonstrated
10. Electronics depends on certain highly specialized components, such as transistors and integrated circuits, that serve as part of almost all electronic equipment. The value of such devices lies in their ability to \_\_\_\_\_ signals extremely fast.  
A) demonstrate B) fluctuate  
C) manipulate D) overwhelm

## Section 2

**midst** [ˈmɪdst] *n.* 中部, 中间, 当中

【考点】in one's midst 在...当中 in the midst of 在...之中, 正当...的时候 from/out of the midst of ... 从...当中, 出自...之中

【例句】What did you find in their midst? 他们在他们中间发现了什么? Someone shouted in the midst of his speech. 他正在演讲时有人叫了起来。

**migrant** [ˈmaɪgrənt] *n.* ① 移居者, 移民 ② 候鸟, 迁移动物

【例句】Migrants move from country to country in search of well-paid jobs. 移民们辗转各国寻求报酬丰厚的工作。These migrants return every spring. 这些候鸟每年春天都回来。

【联想】immigrant *n.* 移民, 侨民

migrate *v.* 迁居, 迁移

emigrate *vi.* 移居国外(或外地)

emigrant *n.* 移居国外者, 移民

immigrate *vi.* 移入(国外定居)

**migrate** [maɪ'ɡreɪt] *vi.* ① (候鸟等) 迁徙, 移栖 ② 移居 (尤指移居国外), 迁移

【考点】**migrate from ... to ...** 从...迁徙至...

【例句】Many birds migrate to warmer places in winter. 许多鸟类冬天都向暖和的地方迁徙。The pioneers migrated from New England to all parts of the United States. 先驱者们从新英格兰迁移到美国全境。

**militant** ['mɪlɪtənt] *a.* 激进的, 好斗的 *n.* 激进分子, 斗士

【例句】A few militant members of the crowd started throwing stones at the police. 人群中几个好斗分子开始向警察扔石块。

【联想】**military** *a.* 军事的, 军用的

**millionaire** [ˌmɪljə'neə(r)] *n.* 百万富翁, 大富翁

【联想】**million** *n.* 百万, 百万个

**millionaire** *n.* 女百万富翁

**mingle** ['mɪŋɡl] *vt.* 使混合, 使相混 *vi.* ① 混合起来, 相混合 ② 相交往, 相往来

【考点】**mingle with ...** (使)和...混合在一起, 和某人交往

【例句】Laughter mingled with music in the hall. 大厅里欢笑声和音乐声交织在一起。She doesn't mingle much with people. 她不大和人交往。

【联想】**mingled** *a.* 交织在一起, 混合的 **single** *a./n.* 单一的, 单身的, 一个

**miniature** [ˌmɪnɪʃə(r)] *a.* 小型的, 微小的 *n.* ① 微小的模型, 缩影 ② 微型画, 微型人物像

【考点】**in miniature** 小规模, 小型

【例句】This is a miniature of the ship Titanic. 这是泰坦尼克号客轮的模型。His novels are real life in miniature. 他的小说是现实生活的缩影。

**minibus** ['mɪnɪbʌs] *n.* 小型公共汽车

【例句】You can easily get there by minibus. 你乘小公共汽车去那儿是很方便的。

【联想】**minicomputer** *n.* 小型计算机

**minimal** ['mɪnɪməl] *a.* 最小的, 最低限度的

【例句】The storm only did minimal damage to the crops. 暴风雨只给庄稼造成了最低限度的危害。

【联想】**minimum** *n./a.* 最低限度/最小的, 最低的 **minor** *a.* 较小的, 较次要的

**minimise** ['mɪnɪmaɪz] 见 minimize

**minimize** ['mɪnɪmaɪz] *vt.* ① 使减少(或缩小)到最低限度 ② 极力贬低, 对...作最低估

【例句】They've done everything possible to minimize the risks. 他们已经尽了一切努力将风险降低到最低限度。We must not minimize the consequence of this disaster. 我们决不可低估这次灾难的后果。

【联想】**minimum** *a./n.* 最低的, 最小的/最低限度 **minimal** *a.* 最小(限度)的, 最少量

**mint** [mɪnt] *n.* ① 薄荷 ② 铸币厂 *vt.* ① 铸造(硬币) ② 创造(词、词组等)

【考点】**in mint condition** 完整如新的, 无污损的

【例句】He often mints words and phrases in his writing. 他经常在写作时造词。

The book was still in mint condition. 这本书仍是簇新的。

**misery** ['mɪzəri] *n.* ① 痛苦, 苦恼, 苦难 ② 悲惨的境遇, 贫苦, 苦难

【例句】These poor people are homeless, who sleep in the street, and live in misery. 这些穷苦人无家可归, 他们睡在街道上, 生活在苦难之中。 Even in his childhood he was impressed with the misery of his country. 甚至在他的童年, 他已痛感国家的苦难。

【联想】**miserable** *a.* 痛苦的, 悲惨的

**miserably** *ad.* 痛苦地, 悲惨地

**misfortune** [mɪs'fɔ:tʃən] *n.* ① 不幸, 厄运, 逆境 ② 不幸事故, 灾难, 灾祸

【例句】Misfortunes never come singly. 祸不单行。 He's ready to help people in misfortune. 他总是乐于帮助不幸的人。

【联想】**fortune** *n.* 财产, 运气

**mistake** *n.* 错误, 误解

**misunderstand** *vt.* 误解, 误会

**mislead** *vt.* 把...带错路, 给...错误印象

**missionary** ['mɪʃənəri] *n.* 传教士

【例句】He was a missionary in Africa for many years. 他曾在非洲当了多年的传教士。

【联想】**mission** *n.* 使命, 任务, 代表团

**mistress** ['mɪstrɪs] *n.* ① 情妇 ② 主妇, 女主人, 有支配能力的女子

【例句】She is a mistress of the situation. 她能左右局面。 Servants willingly obey a kind mistress. 仆人们自愿服从一位和善的女主人。

【联想】**mister** *n.* 先生

**moan** [məʊn] *vi.* ① 呻吟, 呜咽 ② 抱怨, 发牢骚 *vt.* 抱怨 *n.* ① 呻吟声, 呜咽声 ② 怨声, 牢骚

【考点】**moan about** 抱怨, 悲叹

【例句】The sick child moaned a little, and then fell asleep. 那个病孩呻吟了一会儿, 接着就睡着了。 You're always moaning about money. 你总是为钱而满腹牢骚。 She's always moaning that she has too much work to do. 她总是抱怨有太多的工作要做。

【联想】**moanful** *a.* 呻吟的, 悲伤的

**groan** *v./n.* 呻吟

**mob** [mɒb] *n.* 暴民, 乌合之众 *vt.* 成群围住, 聚众袭击

【考点】**mob forward** 向前乱挤

【例句】The city hall was mobbed by a large crowd. 市政大厅遭到一大群人的围攻。 The pop singer was mobbed by teenagers. 这位流行音乐歌手被青少年团团围住。

**mobilise** ['məʊbilaɪz] 见 mobilize

**mobilize** ['məʊbilaɪz] *vt.* ① 动员 ② 调动, 鼓动起 *vi.* 动员起来

【考点】**mobilize sb. to do sth.** 动员某人做某事 **mobilize one's energy** 鼓劲 **mobilize all kinds of resources** 调动各种资源

【例句】The president mobilized the army for the defense of the country. 总统动员军队保卫国家。

【联想】 **mobile** *a.* 运动的,活动的,易变的

**mock** [mɒk] *vt.* ① 嘲笑,嘲弄 ② (为了取笑)模仿 *vi.* 嘲笑,嘲弄 *a.* ① 模拟的,演习的 ② 假的,假装的

【考点】 **mock at** 嘲笑,嘲弄

【例句】 The marks in the mock A level exams were rather disappointing. A级模拟考试的成绩太令人失望了。 They mocked at my fears. 他们嘲笑我的恐惧。

【联想】 **mockery** *n.* 讥笑,嘲笑,笑柄

**mocking** *n.* 嘲弄,愚弄

**mockers** *n.* 嘲笑者,模仿者

**module** ['mɒdju:l] *n.* ① 组件,模块,模件 ② (航天器的)舱

【例句】 The crane lifted the modules into position. 起重机将预制件吊装到位。

【联想】 **model** *n.* 模型,模范

**momentum** [mə(ʊ)'mentəm] *n.* ① 动力,冲力,势头 ② 动量

【考点】 **gain/gather/pick up momentum** 走向高潮,方兴未艾

【例句】 The style prevails and picks up momentum. 这种样式很流行,而且越来越流行。 The hill got steeper and the sled gained momentum. 山坡变陡,雪橇冲力加大。

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Now the cheers and applause \_\_\_\_\_ in a single sustained roar.  
A) assembled B) concentrated  
C) mingled D) permeated
- The fire has caused great losses, but the factory tried to \_\_\_\_\_ the consequences by saying that the damage was not as serious as reported.  
A) decrease B) subtract  
C) minimize D) degrade
- During the famine of 1943, millions of Chinese peasants \_\_\_\_\_ to the cities because they could not survive in the rural areas.  
A) migrated B) mobilized  
C) emigrated D) immigrated
- The child was playing on the floor with his collection of \_\_\_\_\_ farm animals.  
A) tiny B) minute  
C) miniature D) little
- Every day, millions of people have to endure the \_\_\_\_\_ of traveling to work on crowded commuter trains.  
A) deliveries B) rivalries  
C) adversaries D) miseries
- They were \_\_\_\_\_ by fans when they arrived at the theatre.  
A) mobbed B) robbed  
C) moaned D) sobbed
- The building of the canal required the \_\_\_\_\_ and direction of large masses of

- labor.
- A) mobilization                      B) momentum  
C) mobility                              D) monopoly
8. In an attempt to give new \_\_\_\_\_ to their plans, the committee set a date for starting detailed discussions.  
A) gymnasium                      B) auditorium  
C) momentum                      D) optimism
9. I did not dare to tell anybody about my future plan for fear of being \_\_\_\_\_ at in the schoolyard, but secretly I decided to be a writer.  
A) teased                              B) mocked  
C) scorned                              D) poked
10. He's trying to \_\_\_\_\_ all the supporters he can obtain for the political party he's formed.  
A) paralyze                              B) mechanize  
C) standardize                      D) mobilize

## Section 3

**monetary** ['mʌnɪtəri] *a.* 钱的, 货币的, 金融的

【例句】The monetary unit in the US is the dollar. 美国的货币单位是美元。

**monopoly** [mə'nɒpəli] *n.* ① 垄断, 专卖 ② 垄断物, 垄断商品, 专卖商品

【考点】make a monopoly of 独占, 垄断, 独家经营

【例句】Higher education shouldn't be the monopoly of those who are rich. 高等教育不应该是有钱人独享。

【联想】monopolize <i>vt.</i> 垄断, 对...实行专卖, 独占	monoplane <i>n.</i> 单翼机 monorail <i>n.</i> 单轨铁路
--	--

**monster** ['mɒnstə(r)] *n.* ① 怪物 ② 极其残酷的人 ③ 巨人, 巨兽, 巨大的东西  
*a.* 巨大的, 庞大的

【例句】That dog is a real monster. I've never seen any dog this big. 那条狗实在是大, 我还从未见过这么大的狗。 She is a monster of cruelty. 她是个极端残忍的人。

**morality** [mə'ræliɪti] *n.* ① 道德, (行为等的)道德性 ② 德行, 品行 ③ 道德观, 道德规范

【例句】Conflicts must arise between the two moralities. 这两种道德观势必会引发冲突。

【联想】moral *a. / n.* 有道德的/道德, 品行

**mortal** ['mɔ:tl] *a.* ① 终有一死的 ② 致命的 ③ 你死我活的, 不共戴天的 *n.* 人

【例句】The disease proved to be mortal. 这种疾病是不治之症。 All mortals must die. 人总有一死。

【联想】mortality <i>n.</i> 死亡的命运, 死亡数(率)	mortally <i>ad.</i> 致命地
---------------------------------------	-------------------------

moral *a.* 道德上的**mortgage** ['mɔ:ɡɪdʒ] *n.* 抵押, 抵押借款 *vt.* 抵押

【考点】mortgage ... for ... 为得到...而抵押... in mortgage 在抵押中 on mortgage 以抵押的方式 place a mortgage on ... 以...作抵押

【例句】It is difficult to get a mortgage on an old house. 很难以旧房屋抵押获得贷款。He's mortgaged all his assets to try and save the business. 他抵押了所有的资产, 力图挽救企业。

**motel** [məʊ'tel] *n.* 汽车旅馆

【例句】There is not any motel, not even an inn in the small village. 这个小村子里没有汽车旅馆, 甚至连一家小客栈都没有。

**mourn** [mɔ:n] *v.* ① 哀悼 ② (对...)感到痛心(或遗憾)

【考点】mourn over/for ... 为...哀悼或痛心

【例句】She mourned for her friends who died in the accident. 她悼念在事故中丧生的朋友们。

【联想】mound *n./v.* 土墩, 垛/堆起mount *v.* 登上(山等)

**muddy** ['mʌdi] *a.* ① 泥泞的, 沾满烂泥的 ② (光、色泽)灰暗的, 暗淡的 ③ 模糊的, 糊涂的 *vt.* ① 使沾上烂泥 ② 使(形势、争端等)显得扑朔迷离

【例句】Your boots have muddied the carpet. 你的靴子使地毯弄上了泥。The false impression muddled our minds. 这假象把我们弄糊涂了。

**multitude** ['mʌltɪtju:d] *n.* ① 大量, 许多 ② [the ~]大众, 民众

【考点】a multitude/multitudes of 许多, 大量 in multitude 众多地; 大量地

【例句】She is surrounded by a noisy multitude. 她被一群闹哄哄的人围着。Fair skin covers a multitude of sins. 金玉其外, 败絮其中。

【联想】multiple *a.* 多样的multiply *v.* 增, 乘latitude *n.* 纬度, 回旋余地longitude *n.* 经度magnitude *n.* 巨大, 强度gratitude *n.* 感激aptitude *n.* 能力, 倾向solitude *n.* 孤独, 独居attitude *n.* 态度**municipal** [mju:'nɪsɪpl] *a.* 市的, 市政的

【例句】The municipal government has budgeted \$10,000,000 for improving the municipal transport system. 市政府已花了1,000万美金改善市政交通系统。

【联想】metropolitan *a.* 大都市的, 首都的multiple *a.* 多样的principal *a./n.* 主要的/校长mutual *a.* 相互的, 彼此的

**murmur** ['mɜ:mə(r)] *n.* ① 小小说(话) ② 小声抱怨, 咕哝 ③ (微风、流水等)发出连续而低沉的声音

【考点】without a murmur 无怨言的

【例句】He was murmuring to himself in a corner. 他在角落里低声自言自语。

**muscular** ['mʌskjələ(r)] *a.* ① 肌肉发达的, 强壮的 ② (有关)肌(肉)的

【例句】He has the lean muscular body of an athlete. 他有一副运动员的消瘦而结实

的身体。

【联想】 **muscle** *n.* 肌肉, 力量

**mute** [mju:t] *a.* ① 缄默的, 无声的 ② 哑的, 不会说话的 ③ (字母) 不发音的  
*vt.* 消除(声音), 减轻(声音)

【例句】Why has she remained mute? 她为什么一直保持沉默? The letter “h” in the word “rhythm” is mute. 在 rhythm 一词中, 字母 h 不发音。

【联想】 **deaf** *a.* 聋的

**blind** *a.* 瞎的

**lame** *a.* 瘸的

**dumb** *a.* 哑的

**mutter** [ˈmʌtə(r)] *n.* 轻声低语, 小声抱怨

【例句】I heard the man mutter something as he walked away. 我听见那个人走开时嘴里嘀咕着什么。

【联想】 **utter** *vt./a.* 发声, 说/彻底的, 完全的

**shutter** *n.* 百叶窗, 快门

**flutter** *vi./n.* 飘扬/激动不安

**naive** [naɪˈi:v, naɪˈ-] *a.* ① 幼稚的, 轻信的 ② 天真的

【例句】Don't be so naive as to be taken in by their lies. 不要太轻信了, 免得被他们的谎言欺骗。It was naive of you to think he would listen to your suggestion. 你认为他会听取你的建议, 你太天真了。

**napkin** [ˈnæpkɪn] *n.* 餐巾

**narrative** [ˈnærətɪv] *n.* ① 叙述文, 故事 ② 叙述, 讲述

【例句】The true narrative of his life was more exciting than fiction. 他生活中的真实故事比小说中的更激动人心。

**nasty** [ˈnɑ:sti] *a.* ① 令人讨厌的, 令人厌恶的 ② 难弄的, 困难的 ③ 严重的, 恶劣的, 险恶的 ④ 下流的, 道德败坏的

【考点】be nasty to sb. 对某人不怀好意 be nasty about sth. 对某事感到厌恶

【例句】This medicine has a nasty smell and nastier taste. 这种药难闻更难吃。

【联想】 **naughty** *a.* 顽皮的

**hasty** *a.* 匆忙的, 草率的

**tasty** *a.* 美味的, 可口的

**dusty** *a.* 满是灰尘的

**necessitate** [nɪˈsesɪteɪt] *vt.* 使成为必要, 需要

【考点】necessitate doing sth. 必须做某事 necessitate sb. to do sth. 使某人不得不做某事, 迫使某人做某事

【例句】Your remarks may necessitate my thinking about the question again. 你的话使我觉得有必要重新对这一问题进行思考。

【联想】 **necessary** *a.* 必要的, 必然的

**necessarily** *ad.* 必要地, 必然地

**negligible** [ˈneglɪdʒəbl] *a.* 可忽略不计的, 微不足道的

【例句】This would have a negligible effect on her temperature. 这对她的体温产生的影响微乎其微。

【联想】 **neglect** *vt.* 忽视, 疏忽

**negligent** *a.* 不注意的, 疏忽的

**intelligible** *a.* 易理解的

**eligible** *a.* 有资格当选的, 合意的

**nickel** [ˈnɪkl] *n.* ① 镍 ② (美国和加拿大的) 五分镍币, 五分钱

【例句】This coin is made of nickel. 这枚硬币是镍制的。These candies are a nickel



each. 这些糖果 5 美分一粒。

**Ex. 3** *For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

- Many people think that the standards of public \_\_\_\_\_ have declined.  
A) morality B) rightness  
C) awareness D) mentality
- In some market, there may be only one seller, such kind of situation is called a (an) \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) tyranny B) monopoly  
C) invasion D) momentum
- New computing technology dealt a \_\_\_\_\_ blow to the power of the old printing unions.  
A) brutal B) mortal  
C) punctual D) genial
- If you \_\_\_\_\_ your house, you use it as a guarantee to a company in order to borrow money from them. If you fail to repay the money you have borrowed, the company has the right to take possession of your property.  
A) mortgage B) morality  
C) loan D) evaluate
- The illustrations show \_\_\_\_\_ beasts with bodies like bears and heads like tigers.  
A) disastrous B) monstrous  
C) gorgeous D) envious
- The English language contains a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ of words which are comparatively seldom used in ordinary conversation.  
A) latitude B) multitude  
C) altitude D) aptitude
- Parents take a great interest in the \_\_\_\_\_ questions raised by their children.  
A) nasty B) naive  
C) obscure D) offensive
- He wished he was more \_\_\_\_\_ and didn't have such a flat chest.  
A) vulgar B) municipal  
C) circular D) muscular
- She had closed all the windows to \_\_\_\_\_ the sounds from the street.  
A) reduce B) mutter  
C) mute D) decrease
- The damage to his car was \_\_\_\_\_; therefore, he could repair it himself.  
A) appreciable B) negligible  
C) considerable D) invisible

## 综合测试 12

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate*

one.

1. The \_\_\_\_\_ of a cultural phenomenon is usually a logical consequence of some physical aspect in the life style of the people.  
A) implementation                      B) manifestation  
C) demonstration                      D) expedition
2. The present international situation is \_\_\_\_\_ by several powers.  
A) concerned                      B) cooperated  
C) manipulated                      D) induced
3. Man is \_\_\_\_\_. Only those who devote themselves to the cause of justice will be remembered forever.  
A) fatal                      B) mortal  
C) moral                      D) lethal
4. When it comes to teaching \_\_\_\_\_, many parents believe that if they love their children and treat them kindly, the kids will know how to behave.  
A) mentality                      B) morality  
C) majesty                      D) majority
5. The treasurer was arrested for trying to \_\_\_\_\_ the company's financial records.  
A) manipulate                      B) manage  
C) administer                      D) execute
6. Aged 25, he left his home town, drawn to the \_\_\_\_\_ glamour and excitement of Paris.  
A) rural                      B) suburban  
C) metropolitan                      D) oriental
7. If you \_\_\_\_\_ a poem, you can say it without looking at a book.  
A) remind                      B) remember  
C) memorize                      D) utilize
8. They asked the government to \_\_\_\_\_ the struggle for resources.  
A) menace                      B) merge  
C) mediate                      D) mortgage
9. According to the clothes show, the look for the autumn is plain fabric, simple lines and \_\_\_\_\_ jewellery.  
A) miniature                      B) minimal  
C) trivial                      D) minimum
10. She dreamed that terrible \_\_\_\_\_ with flaming eyes and sharp teeth were chasing her through the woods.  
A) dreams                      B) monsters  
C) disasters                      D) hurricanes
11. *The Washington Post* and *The Washington Times Herald* \_\_\_\_\_ in 1954 to form one of the great newspapers in the country.  
A) connected                      B) merged  
C) attached                      D) fastened
12. She watched him \_\_\_\_\_ all the handles and gears in his automobile until she thought she could run it herself.

- A) manipulate                      B) fabricate  
C) innovate                         D) sustain
13. As we know, some birds \_\_\_\_\_ twice a year between hot and cold countries.  
A) immigrate                        B) migrate  
C) emigrate                         D) emigre
14. When a \_\_\_\_\_ has been accepted for publication, it is passed to an editor for detailed scrutiny.  
A) manuscript                      B) receipt  
C) specification                    D) prescription
15. Filter-tipped cigarettes are claimed to make smoking to some extent safer, but they can only \_\_\_\_\_ reduce, not eliminate the hazards.  
A) distinctly                        B) marginally  
C) seemingly                        D) radically
16. Hence, the introduction of money as a \_\_\_\_\_ of exchange eases transactions considerably.  
A) media                              B) medium  
C) mediation                        D) mediator
17. The people are beginning to \_\_\_\_\_ this additional rise in their taxes.  
A) tug at                              B) grope about  
C) murmur at                        D) mourn over
18. The wounded soldier fell back in the river, and his blood \_\_\_\_\_ with its water.  
A) stirred                             B) mingled  
C) weaved                            D) fused
19. The newly unearthed cultural objects \_\_\_\_\_ the intelligence of the working people of ancient China.  
A) magnified                        B) manifested  
C) prolonged                        D) regulated
20. I can buy that house only if I have a \_\_\_\_\_ from the bank.  
A) postage                          B) challenge  
C) mortgage                         D) sausage
21. The farmers had to wear heavy boots in the winter because the fields were so wet and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) dusty                              B) earthy  
C) soiled                              D) muddy
22. You can describe a disease or injury as \_\_\_\_\_ when it is serious or looks very unpleasant.  
A) decisive                          B) delicate  
C) precious                          D) nasty
23. The thief \_\_\_\_\_ the old couple with a revolver and forced them to give up their money.  
A) confronted                        B) defied  
C) pleaded                            D) menaced
24. Her big eyes and \_\_\_\_\_ questions made everyone feel protective towards her.

- ### 参考答案 (12)

## 综合测试 12

- 177

# Unit Thirteen

## Section 1

**nickname** ['nikneɪm] *n.* 绰号, 译名 *vt.* 给...起绰号

【考点】give a nickname to sb. 给某人起绰号

【例句】He didn't like the nickname his friends gave him. 他不喜欢朋友们给他起的绰号。

**nil** [nɪl] *n.* 无, 零

【例句】Our team won the game three nil (或 three goals to nil). 我们队以 3 比 0 取得比赛的胜利。

**nominal** ['nɒmɪnəl] *a.* ① 名义上的, 有名无实的 ② (费用等) 很少的, 象征性的 ③ 名词性的

【例句】He is only the nominal head of the country. 他只是那个国家名义上的元首。There will be a nominal charge for the trip. 这次旅行将象征性地收点费用。

**nominate** ['nɒmɪneɪt] *vt.* 提名, 任命

【考点】nominate sb. as ... 提名某人担任... nominate sb. for ... 为...提名某人  
nominate sb. to do sth. 任命某人做某事

【例句】He was nominated for president. 他被提名为总统候选人。The Queen nominated him to be (或 as) master of the Household. 女王任命他为王室大管家。

**nonetheless** [ˌnʌnðəʊ'les] *ad.* 尽管如此, 依然, 然而

【例句】My watch is old, nonetheless, it is in good condition. 我的是只旧表, 不过, 它运转状况良好。

**norm** [nɔ:m] *n.* ① 标准, 规范 ② [常 *pl.*] 准则 ③ (能力等的) 标准

【考点】(over) fulfill the norm (超额) 完成定额 be a norm 是司空见惯的事

【例句】One child per family has become the norm in some countries. 在有些国家独生子女正成为普遍现象。The national norm in this examination is 70 out of 100. 这项考试规定的全国分数线是 100 分要得到 70 分。You must adapt to the norms of the society you live in. 你必须适应你所生活的社会的行为准则。

【联想】normal *a.* 正常的, 正规的

normally *ad.* 通常, 正常

abnormal *a.* 反常的, 异常的

**notable** ['nəʊtəbl̩] *a.* 值得注意的, 显著的, 著名的 *n.* 名人, 要人

【考点】be notable for ... 以...著称

【例句】Holland is notable for growing tulips. 荷兰以种植郁金香而闻名。

【联想】note *n./vt.* 便条, 笔记, 注解, 钞票/记录, noted *a.* 著名的  
注意

**notably** *ad.* 值得注意地,尤其是,特别是

**notation** [nəʊ'teɪʃən] *n.* 记号,标记法,记谱法

【例句】The system of notation that was perfected for and by classical musical doesn't always work for jazz. 为古典音乐而设计并由它完善起来的记谱法并不总适用于爵士乐。

**notorious** [nə(ʊ)'tɔ:riəs] *a.* 臭名昭著的,声名狼藉的

【考点】be notorious for 因...而臭名昭著

【例句】Our town is notorious for its gambling casinos. 我们镇以赌场而臭名远扬。  
The guest was really a notorious jewel thief. 这个客人其实是个臭名昭著的偷珠宝的窃贼。

【联想】**notoriety** *n.* 臭名,声名狼藉

**notoriously** *ad.* 臭名昭著地,声名狼藉地

**notwithstanding** [ˌnɒtwɪθ'stændɪŋ, -wɪð-] *prep./ad.* 尽管

【例句】Language difficulties notwithstanding, he soon grew to love the country and its people. 虽然语言不通,他还是很快爱上了这个国家和它的人民。He is, notwithstanding, entitled to decent treatment. 尽管如此,他还是应该得到正常的待遇。

**nourish** ['nʌrɪʃ] *vt.* ① 养育,喂养,滋养 ② 怀有(希望等),增强(希望等)

【例句】Children need good fresh food to nourish them. 儿童需要优质的新鲜牛奶加强营养。He nourished the dream of studying abroad. 他怀有赴国外留学的梦想。

【联想】**flourish** *v.* 茂盛,繁荣

**novelty** ['nɒvltɪ] *n.* ① 新奇事物 ② 新奇,新奇感,新奇性 ③ 新颖小巧而廉价的物品

【例句】Hard work was no novelty to a person from a poor family like him. 艰苦的工作对他这样出生于贫困家庭的人来说不算是新鲜事。

【联想】**novel** *a./n.* 新奇的/小说

**numerical** [nju:'merɪkl] *a.* 数字的,用数字表示的,数值的

【例句】Keep your files in numerical order. 按数字顺序保存档案。

【联想】**numerically** *ad.* 在数量上

**number** *n.* 数字

**nurture** ['nɜ:tʃə(r)] *vt./n.* 养育,培育,滋养

【例句】The school is responsible for nurturing the children's mind. 学校有责任培养孩子的心理。

【联想】**nature** *n.* 自然(界)

**furniture** *n.* 家具

**nutrition** [nju:'trɪʃən] *n.* 营养,营养不良

【例句】A balance diet provides adequate nutrition for the body. 均衡的饮食为身体提供足够的营养。

【联想】**nutritious** *a.* 有营养价值的

**nutritionist** *n.* 营养学家

**nutrient** *n.* 营养品

**oak** [əʊk] *n.* ① 栎树,橡木 ② 栎木,橡木

【例句】The table is made of oak. 这桌子是橡木做的。

**oath** [əʊθ] *n.* ① 誓言, 誓约 ② 咒骂, 诅咒语

【考点】take (make/swear) an oath 宣誓, 发誓 break/violate (keep) an oath 违背(信守)誓约 put sb. under oath 使某人立誓

【例句】Witnesses are, of course, under oath to tell the truth. 当然, 证人是宣过誓要讲真话的。Every US President must take an oath to uphold the constitution. 每一位美国总统都必须宣誓维护宪法。

**obedient** [ə(ʊ)'bi:djənt] *a.* 服从的, 顺从的

【考点】be obedient to 对...服从

【例句】All children in the kindergarten are obedient to their teachers. 幼儿园里所有的孩子都听老师的话。

【联想】obediently *ad.* 服从地 obedience *n.* 服从, 顺从

**obscene** [əb'si:n] *a.* ① 淫秽的, 下流的 ② 可憎的, 可恶的

【例句】Obscene magazines and books do the greatest harm to the teenagers in particular. 淫秽书刊对青少年的危害尤其大。

【联想】obscenity *n.* 猥亵, 淫秽 obscenely *ad.* 下流地, 淫秽地

**obscure** [əb'skjʊə(r)] *a.* ① 无名的, 不重要的 ② 费解的 ③ 模糊不清的  
*vt.* 使变模糊, 掩盖

【例句】The bus stopped at an obscure little town. 车在一个无名小镇停下来。Words that obscure the truth must be discarded. 掩盖真相的措辞应该删除。

【联想】obscurity *n.* 暗, 昏暗, 模糊, 难懂 obscurely *ad.* 模糊地

**odor** ['əʊdə(r)] *n.* 气味

【考点】emit/give off/produce/send out an odor 发出气味 fall into bad (ill) odor 名声变坏

【例句】The taste is only slightly bitter, and there is little odor. 这味道只是有一点苦, 没什么气味。I'm in rather bad odor with my boss since he discovered that I had criticized him. 自从老板发现我曾批评过他, 我便失宠于他。

【联想】odorless *a.* 没有气味的

**odour** ['əʊdə(r)] 见 odor

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Often such arguments have the effect of \_\_\_\_\_ rather than clarifying the issues involved.  
A) blocking B) obscuring  
C) tackling D) prejudicing
- Students are expected to be quiet and \_\_\_\_\_ in an Asian classroom.  
A) obedient B) overwhelming  
C) skeptical D) subsidiary
- Parents have a legal \_\_\_\_\_ to ensure that their children are provided with efficient education suitable to their age.  
A) impulse B) influence

- C) obligation D) sympathy
4. Do you have any \_\_\_\_\_ about what living beings on other planets would be like?  
A) ideal B) notion  
C) comprehension D) intelligence
5. That part of the city has long been \_\_\_\_\_ for its street violence.  
A) historical B) responsible  
C) illegal D) notorious
6. It is an attractive building, \_\_\_\_\_ in particular for its garden setting.  
A) innumerable B) incredible  
C) contemptible D) notable
7. The captive \_\_\_\_\_ hopes of a release from the concentration camp.  
A) flourished B) born  
C) developed D) nourished
8. He tried to expand her reading because she thought good reading can \_\_\_\_\_ people's minds.  
A) train B) nurture  
C) capture D) lecture
9. The Republican Party \_\_\_\_\_ Reagan to run for President in 1980.  
A) entitled B) assigned  
C) nominated D) considered
10. The play was banned because of the \_\_\_\_\_ language it contained.  
A) feminine B) masculine  
C) genuine D) obscene

## Section 2

**offset** ['ɒfset] *vt.* 补偿, 抵消 *n.* 补偿

【考点】offset ... by (doing) sth. 通过做某事补偿或抵消... be an offset to (for) ...  
对...的补偿

【例句】He put up his prices to offset the increased cost of material. 他提高物价以补偿材料成本的增加。 The better roads on this route are an offset for the greater distance. 这条路线的路面较好,这使人不觉得路远。

【联想】 set off 出发,激起

**offspring** [<sup>1</sup>ɒfspɪŋ] *n.* ① 子女, 子孙, 后代 ② (动物的) 崽

【例句】How do parents pass genes on to their offspring? 父母是如何把基因传给他们的后代的呢?

**olive** ['ɒlɪv] *n.* 橄榄, 橄榄树

【考点】olive branch (尤指象征和平的) 橄榄枝 hold out an olive branch 伸出橄榄枝  
(表示愿意和解) olive drab (美) 草绿色(尤指军绿色)

【例句】 Rows of olive trees filled the fields in southern Spain. 西班牙的南部田野里



生长着一排排的橄榄树。

【联想】 **alive** *a.* 活着的, 有活力的

**opaque** [əu'peɪk] *a.* ① 不透明的, 不透光的 ② 难理解的, 晦涩的

【例句】 Her explanation of the problem was rather opaque. 她对问题的解释很难理解。 The bottle was filled with an opaque liquid. 瓶子里装的是一种不透明的液体。

**oppress** [ə'pres] *vt.* ① 压迫, 压制 ② 使(心情等)沉重, 使烦恼

【例句】 The tyrant oppressed the conquered people. 这位暴君压迫被征服的民族。

【联想】 **oppression** *n.* 压迫, 压抑, 沉闷

**oppressive** *ad.* 压迫的, 压抑的

**oppressed** *a.* 受压迫的

**oppressor** *n.* 压迫者

**optimism** ['ɒptɪmɪzəm] *n.* 乐观, 乐观主义

【考点】 **cultivate one's optimism** 培养乐观精神 **express/display/show optimism about sth.** 对某事持乐观态度 **with optimism** 乐观地

【例句】 He was still full of optimism for the future despite his many problems. 他尽管有许多问题, 但对未来仍十分乐观。

【联想】 **optimistic** *a.* 乐观的, 乐观主义的

**optimist** *n.* 乐观者, 乐观主义者

**orient** ['ɔ:riənt] *vt.* ① 使适应, 使熟悉情况(或环境等) ② 使朝向, 以...为方向(目标) *n.* [the O-] 东方, 亚洲(尤指远东), 东半球

【考点】 **orient sb./sth. to...** 调整使适应或熟悉..., 把...引到...上

【例句】 Try to orient the students towards the science subjects. 把学生的兴趣尽量引到理科方面。

【联想】 **oriented** *a.* 以...为方向的, 重视的  
**oriental** *a.* 东方的, 东方文化的

**orientation** *n.* 方位, 方向, 熟悉

**oriental** [ɔ:ri'entl] *a.* 东方的, 东方人的, 东方文化的

【考点】 **Oriental Horizon** 东方时空

【例句】 There are some obvious discrepancies between oriental and occidental way of life. 东西方生活方式有许多明显的差异。

【联想】 **orient** *n./vt.* 东方, 东半球/使适应, 使朝向

**orientation** *n.* 方向, 熟悉

**orientation** [ɔ:ri'en'teɪʃən] *n.* ① 方向, 目标, 方位 ② 熟悉情况, 适应, 情况介绍

【考点】 **give/offer sb. (an) orientation** 向新来者介绍情况 **have an orientation to/towards...** 侧重于..., 着重于...

【例句】 The school has an orientation towards practical skills. 这个学校以培养实用技术为目标。 There is a week of orientation for new students before each term. 每个学期开始之前都有一周时间向新生介绍情况。

【联想】 **orientate** *vt.* 使适应, 使熟悉情况, 使朝向

**originate** [ə'ɪdʒɪneɪt] *vi.* 起源于, 来自, 产生 *vt.* 创造, 创始, 开创

【考点】 **originate from/in/with...** 起源于某事物(某地, 某人)

【例句】 All theories originate from/in practice and in turn serve practice. 任何理论都

来源于实践,反过来为实践服务。

【联想】 **origin** *n.* 起源,来源,出身

**originally** *ad.* 原来,最初

**original** *a.* 起初的,独创的

**originality** *n.* 创造性,独创性

**ornament** ['ɔ:nəmənt] *n.* ① 装饰品,点缀品 ② 装饰,点缀 *vt.* 装饰,点缀,美化

【考点】 **ornament with** 装饰,点缀

【例句】 He was an ornament to his country. 他是为国增光的人。 The sand was ornament with shells and seaweed. 沙滩上点缀着贝壳和海藻。

【联想】 **ornamental** *a.* 装饰的,装修的

**ornamentation** *n.* 装饰,点缀

**orthodox** ['ɔ:θədɒks] *a.* ① 传统的 ② 正统的,正宗的

【例句】 Mary is very modern and liberal, but John is more orthodox in his behavior. 玛丽很现代,很开放,而约翰的行为则比较传统。

【联想】 **orthodoxy** *n.* 正统性,正统观念,正统做法

**outbreak** ['aʊtbreɪk] *n.* (战争、情感、火山等的) 爆发, (疾病、虫害等的) 突然发生

【例句】 The outbreak of the plague took the lives of almost one half of the population. 这场突发的鼠疫使几乎一半的人口丧生。

【联想】 **break out** 爆发

**outfit** ['aʊtfɪt] *n.* ① (用于某种场合的) 全套服装 ② (协作工作的) 一组人 ③ 全套装备, 全套工具

【例句】 They should have employed a public relations outfit. 他们本应雇佣一个公关人员组。 She brought a new outfit for her daughter's wedding. 她为女儿买了一套婚礼新装。

**outrage** ['aʊtreɪdʒ] *n.* ① 义愤, 愤慨 ② 暴行, 骇人听闻的事件 *vt.* 激起…的义愤, 激怒

【考点】 **express outrage** 义愤, 愤慨, 激怒 **feel/arouse/spark outrage** 激起…的义愤

【例句】 The speaker's remarks outraged the audience. 演说者的评论激怒了群众。 When he heard the news he reacted with a sense of outrage. 他得悉此事义愤填膺。

**overflow** [ˌəʊvə'fləʊ] *vi.* ① 满得外溢, 外流, 泛滥 ② 充满, 洋溢 *vt.* 淹没, 从…中溢出, 多得使无法容纳 *n.* ① 容纳不下的物(或人) ② 溢出, 满出 ③ 溢流口, 溢流管

【考点】 **overflow with...** 充满(充溢、洋溢)...

【例句】 My heart was overflowing with gratitude for the old man. 我心中充满着对这位老人的感激之情。

【联想】 **overflowing** *a./n.* 溢出的, 满的/满, 剩余

**overhear** [ˌəʊvə'hɪə(r)] *vt.* 无意中听到, 偷听到

【例句】 I wouldn't like to be overheard. 我不喜欢有人偷听我的话。

**overlap** [ˌəʊvə'læp] *v.* ① (与…) 部分重叠 ② (与…) 部分相同 *n.* 重叠, 重叠的部分

【例句】 The tiles on the roof overlap one another. 房上的瓦是一块搭着一块的。 History and politics overlap and should be studied together. 历史与政治有部分内容重叠, 所以应该结合起来研究。

**overpass** ['əʊvəpɑ:s] *n.* 天桥, 立交桥

【例句】There is a \$16 million highway overpass over Route 1. 一号公路上有一座造价1600万美元的立交桥。

**overt** ['əʊvə:t] *a.* 公开的, 不隐蔽的

【例句】There was no overt hostility between them. 他们之间没有公开的敌视行为。

【联想】**overtly** *ad.* 公开地, 公然地

**overthrow** [ˌəʊvə'θrəʊ] *vt.* ① 推翻, 打倒 ② 使终止, 摒弃 *n.* 推翻, 终止, 结束

【例句】He was arrested for attempting to overthrow the regime. 他因企图推翻这一政权而被逮捕。

**overturn** [ˌəʊvə'tɜ:n] *vt.* ① 使翻转, 使倾覆, 使倒下 ② 颠覆, 推翻 *vi.* 翻转, 倾覆, 翻倒

【例句】He accused his opponents of wanting to overturn the government. 他指控他的反对者企图颠覆政府。

【联想】**turn over** 翻倒

**Ex. 2** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- For years now, the people of that faraway country have been cruelly \_\_\_\_\_ by a dictator.  
A) depressed B) immersed  
C) oppressed D) cursed
- Just as a book is often judged \_\_\_\_\_ by the quality and appearance of its cover, a person is judged immediately by his appearance.  
A) previously B) outwardly  
C) uniquely D) initially
- Our regrets at losing services are, in a measure, \_\_\_\_\_ by the knowledge that the post which he now fills is one of the most important in the commonwealth.  
A) conflicted B) offset  
C) extinguished D) impeached
- Candle wax is \_\_\_\_\_ when it is solid, but it becomes transparent when it melts.  
A) antique B) opaque  
C) grotesque D) fantastic
- I guess Jones didn't have a chance to win the election. Almost all of the people in the city voted for his \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) candidates B) opponent  
C) alternative D) participant
- The Christmas tree was decorated with shining \_\_\_\_\_ such as colored lights and glass balls.  
A) ornaments B) luxuries  
C) exhibits D) complements
- I am afraid that you have to alter your \_\_\_\_\_ views in light of the tragic news that has just arrived.

- A) pessimistic  
C) distressing  
B) indifferent  
D) optimistic
8. The person who \_\_\_\_\_ this type of approach for doing research deserves our praise.  
A) generated  
C) speculated  
B) originated  
D) manufactured
9. Generally, the tiles on a roof are laid to \_\_\_\_\_ each other, with a part of one tile covered by a part of another.  
A) cover  
C) overlap  
B) coincide  
D) rip
10. The \_\_\_\_\_ aim of the proposal is to improve productivity, but the unions are worried that the result of it will be a cut in jobs.  
A) overt  
C) compulsory  
B) orthodox  
D) obligatory

## Section 3

**overwhelm** [ˌəʊvə'welɪm] *vt.* ① (感情上) 使受不了, 使不知所措 ② 征服, 制服

【考点】be overwhelmed by/with (尤指感情等) 受不了, 征服

【例句】Our team overwhelmed the visitors by 40 points. 我们队以 40 分彻底击败了来访者。The horror of it had overwhelmed me. 它的恐怖吓得我魂不附体。

【联想】overwhelming *a.* 势不可挡的, 压倒的, 巨大的 | overwhelmingly *ad.* 极其

**overwhelming** [ˌəʊvəˈwelmɪŋ] *a.* ① 势不可挡的, 压倒的 ② 巨大的

【考点】achieve an overwhelming victory 获得巨大的胜利    an overwhelming majority of 压倒多数的…    have an overwhelming urge to do sth. 极其强烈地想做某事

【例句】She felt an overwhelming sense of despair. 他感到极度的绝望。

An overwhelming of people are opposed to this plan. 绝大多数的人反对这个计划。

**owl** [aʊl] *n.* 猫头鹰

【例句】The hooting of the owl scared the children. 猫头鹰的叫声吓坏了孩子们。

**oxide** ['ɒksaɪd] *n.* 氧化物

**【考点】** iron oxide 氧化物

【联想】 monoxide *n.* 一氧化物      dioxide *n.* 二氧化物

**ozone** ['əʊzən] *n.* 臭氧

【考点】ozone layer 臭氧层

**pact** [pækt] *n.* 契约, 协定, 条约

【例句】We had a pact not to reveal the fact of the case. 我们有协定,不透露事情的真相。

**pamphlet** ['pæmflɪt] *n.* 小册子

【考点】**circulate/distribute pamphlet** 分发或散发小册子

【例句】In the street a stranger handed me a pamphlet about the end of the world.  
在街上,一个陌生人递给我一本关于世界末日的小册子。

**paperback** ['peɪpəbæk] *n.* 平装本,简装本

【例句】When will his new book be available in paperback? 他的新书何时出平装本?

**paradise** ['pærədaɪs] *n.* 天堂,乐园

【考点】**a fool's paradise** 虚幻的乐境,黄粱美梦 **be a paradise for sb.** 是某人理想或完美的去处 **a shopper's paradise** 购物者的天堂

【例句】Tom lives in a fool's paradise. 汤姆生活在虚幻的幸福中。It's paradise to be by a warm fire on a cold night. 寒夜围炉取暖是极为惬意的事。

**paradox** ['pærədɒks] *n.* ① 似乎矛盾而(可能)正确的说法 ② 自相矛盾的人(或事物)

【例句】It's a paradox that in such rich country there should be so many poor people. 在如此富裕的国家里有这么多穷人,这实在是件怪事。

【联想】**paradoxe**, **paradoxist** *n.* 反论家  
**paradoxically** *ad.* 自相矛盾地

**paradoxical** *a.* 反论的,似非而可能是的,荒谬的

**paradoxity** *n.* 反论

**paralyse** ['pærəlaɪz] 见 **paralyze**

**paralyze** ['pærəlaɪz] *vt.* ① 使瘫痪,使麻痹 ② 使丧失作用 ③ 使惊愕,使呆若木鸡

【考点】**be paralyzed by/with** 因...陷于瘫痪或停顿 **be paralyzed in** 在...部位瘫痪

【例句】Great cities were paralyzed by strike and riots. 罢工和骚乱使大城市陷于瘫痪。

【联想】**paralise** *n.* 麻痹,瘫痪,无能力  
**paralyzed** *a.* 麻痹的,瘫痪的,惊呆的

**paralytic** *a.* 麻痹的,瘫痪的

**parameter** [pə'reɪmɪtə(r)] *n.* ① [*pl.*] 界限,范围 ② 参数

【例句】The designer must work within the parameters of budget and practicality.  
设计者必须在预算和可行性的范围内工作。

**parasite** ['pærəsait] *n.* ① 寄生物 ② 寄生虫

【考点】**parasite on/of** 寄生物,寄生虫;靠人养活的人

【例句】He lived as a parasite on society. 他像寄生虫似的靠社会而生。

**participant** [pɑ:'tɪsɪpənt] *n.* 参加者,参与者

【考点】**participant in** 参加者,参与者

【例句】Man himself is a participant in his environment. 人类本身是其环境的参与者。

【联想】**participate** *vi.* 参加,参与

**participation** *n.* 参与

**partition** [pɑ:'tɪʃən] *n.* ① 分隔物,隔墙 ② 分割,划分 *vt.* 隔开,分割,瓜分

【考点】**partition (of) ... into ...** 把...分隔成...,把...瓜分成... **partition off** 分开

【例句】Citizens fought the partition of the town into two voting precincts. 市民们

反对把该镇分成两个选区。A small bathroom has been partitioned off from the original kitchen. 在原来的厨房里分隔出一间小浴室。

**pastime** ['pɑːstaɪm] *n.* 消遣, 娱乐

【例句】His pastimes include watching TV and reading. 他的消遣活动包括看电视和阅读。

**pastry** ['peɪstri] *n.* 油酥面团, 酥皮糕点

【例句】You eat too much pastry. 你油酥点心吃得太多了。

**pasture** ['pɑːstʃə(r)] *n.* 牧草地, 牧场 *vt.* 放牧

【例句】It's a good land to pasture animals. 这是放牧的好地方。

【联想】**pastor** *n.* 牧人, 牧羊人, 牧师

**patent** ['pætnt, 'pæɪt-] *n.* 专利, 专利权 *a.* (有关)专利(权)的, 受专利保护的 *vt.* 得到…的专利权

【考点】**apply for a patent (on/for ...)** (为…)申请专利 **issue/grant a patent** 颁发专利证书

【例句】He took out a patent for his new invention. 他得到了新发明的专利权。  
How long does it take to patent an invention? 取得一项发明专利需花多长时间?

【联想】 <b>patentable</b> <i>a.</i> 可给予专利权(或证)的	<b>patentee</b> <i>n.</i> 专利权的获得者
<b>patently</b> <i>ad.</i> 显然地, 一清二楚地	<b>patentor</b> <i>n.</i> 专利权的授予者

**pathetic** [pə'θetɪk] *a.* ① 差劲的, 令人生厌的 ② 引起怜悯的, 可怜的, 可悲的

【例句】The author handles his pathetic characters with an acute sympathy. 作者非常同情笔下可怜的人物。

【联想】**pathetically** *ad.* 凄凉地, 可怜地

**patriot** ['pætriət, 'peɪ] *n.* 爱国者, 爱国主义者

【例句】Thousands of patriots fought to protect their country. 成千上万的爱国者为保卫国家而战。

【联想】**patriotism** *ad.* 爱国主义

**patriotic** [ˌpætri'ɒtɪk] *a.* 爱国的, 有爱国心的, 显示爱国精神的

【例句】His speech was full of patriotic sentiments. 他的演说充满了爱国情感。

【联想】**patriotically** *ad.* 爱国地

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The two-week general strike left the country's railway system totally \_\_\_\_\_ and its economy bankrupt.  
A) prospered B) destroyed  
C) damaged D) paralyzed
- Don't just win the match; \_\_\_\_\_ your opponents by about 20 goals to nil.  
A) overcome B) overwhelm

- 综合测试 13

1. Very few people understood his lecture, the subject of which was very \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) intelligible B) obscure  
C) dim D) conspicuous

2. Most objects, even though \_\_\_\_\_ to visible light, will let the X-rays through.  
A) opaque B) transparent  
C) blind D) solid

- 189



-

- ### 参考答案 (13)

## 综合测试 13

- 191

# Unit Fourteen

## Section 1

**patrol** [pə'trəʊl] *v.* (在…) 巡逻, 巡查 *n.* ① 巡逻, 巡查 ② 巡逻兵, 巡查队

【考点】make a patrol of ... 巡查(某地) on patrol 在巡逻

【例句】The police cars are patrolling the city center. 警车正在市中心巡逻。

**patron** ['petrən] *n.* ① 资助人, 赞助人 ② 老主顾, 顾客

【例句】Patrons are requested to leave their bags in the cloakroom. 顾客请将手提包留在衣柜里。

【联想】patronage *n.* 庇护人的身份

patroness *n.* 女庇护人

**pave** [peɪv] *vt.* 铺(路), 铺筑

【考点】pave the way for/to (为…) 铺平道路, (为…) 做准备 be paved with ... 用… 铺设, 铺满…, 充满…

【例句】They paved the field with cement to make a parking lot. 他们用水泥铺地来建造一个停车场。 The agreement paved the way for a lasting peace. 协议为持久和平铺平了道路。

【联想】paver *n.* 铺路工, 铺设人, 铺筑材料

save *v.* 解救

**peanut** ['pi:nʌt] *n.* ① 花生 ② [pl.] 很少的钱

【例句】The salary is peanuts, but my job has other benefits. 工资不高, 但我还有其他一些好处。

【联想】nut *n.* 坚果

**pearl** [pɜ:l] *n.* ① 珍珠 ② 珠状物 ③ 珍品

【例句】The necklace consists of three strings of pearls. 这条项链由三串珍珠组成。

【联想】pearly *a.* 珍珠似的, 珍贵的

**pedal** ['pedl] *n.* 踏板, 踏脚 *vi.* 踩踏板, 骑车 *vt.* 脚蹬, 踩动…的踏板

【例句】His legs were aching from pedaling too fast. 他的两条腿因骑自行车太快而酸痛。

**pedestrian** [pi'destrɪən] *n.* 步行者, 行人

【考点】pedestrian crossing 人行横道

【例句】The policeman signed the traffic to halt to allow pedestrians to cross the street. 这位交警指示车辆停下以便让行人过道。

**peel** [pi:l] *vt.* 削…的皮, 剥…的壳 *vi.* 剥落, 脱皮 *n.* (水果等的) 皮, 外皮

【考点】peel off 剥掉, 脱去 keep one's eyes peeled [□] 擦亮眼睛, 提高警惕, 谨慎小心

【例句】They peeled off their clothes and jumped into the water. 他们脱掉衣服跳入水中。 Too much heat will make the bark wrinkle and peel. 过热会使树皮起皱和脱落。

【联想】peeling *n.* 剥下(削下)的皮,削皮

**peg** [peg] *n.* ① 小钉,栓,挂物钉 ② 桩 *vt.* ① 用钉子钉,用钉(或桩等)固定  
② 限定(价格、工资等) ③ 将…看成,将…归入

【考点】peg away (at) 坚持不懈地做,努力踏实地干

【例句】If you peg away at the work, you'll get it done sooner or later. 如果你坚持工作,你迟早会完成的。

**pendulum** ['pendjələm] *n.* ① 摆,钟摆 ② 摇摆不定的事态(或局面)

【考点】play pendulum 处于不稳定的状态;左右摇摆 swing like a pendulum 摇摆不定

【例句】He is playing pendulum between two opinions. 他在两种意见之间摇摆不定。

**penguin** ['pɛŋwɪn] *n.* 企鹅

【例句】Most penguins can swim very fast underwater. 大多数企鹅在水下游得很快。

**peninsula** [pɪ'nɪnsjələ] *n.* 半岛

**perfection** [pə'fɛkʃən] *n.* 完美,完善

【考点】aim for (at) /strive for perfection 力求完美 attain/achieve/reach perfection 达到完美 bring sth. to perfection 使某事十全十美 to perfection 完美地,尽善尽美地,完全地

【例句】He aims at perfection in everything he does. 他做每件事都追求完美。

**perfume** ['pɜ:fju:m] *n.* 香水,香料,香气 *vt.* ① 使充满芳香 ② 洒香水于

【考点】emit perfume 发出芳香 put/spray perfume on ... 在…上喷洒香水 smell the perfume of ... 闻到…的香味

【例句】Mary perfumed herself with an expensive scent. 玛丽用的是一种名贵的香水。

【联想】perfumer *n.* 香水商

perfumery *n.* [总称] 香料,香水类

**periodic** [ˌpɪərɪ'ɒdɪk] *a.* 周期的,定期的,时而发生的

【例句】I received periodic reports each month from our representative in London. 我每月都定期收到驻伦敦代表的报告。

**periodical** [ˌpɪərɪ'ɒdɪkəl] *n.* 期刊 *a.* 周期的,定期的,时而发生的

【例句】The library subscribes to scores of periodicals. 图书馆订了数十种期刊。

【联想】periodically *ad.* 周期地,定期地

period *n.* 时间,时期,学时,句号

**perish** ['perɪʃ] *vi.* ① 丧生,毁灭,消亡 ② (橡胶、皮革等)失去弹性,老化

【考点】perish from/with ... 因…而丧生 perish in ... 在…丧生

【例句】Many young people perish from drug taking. 许多年轻人死于吸毒。  
Many people perished in the fire. 许多人在那场火灾中丧生。

【联想】perishable *a.* 会腐败的,易腐败的,  
易毁灭的

perishing *a.* 冷得要命的

**permeate** ['pɜ:mɪet] *v.* ① 弥漫,遍布,散布 ② 渗入,渗透

【考点】permeate through/among ... 渗透(入)…,弥漫…之中 be permeated with ... 充满…,遍布…

【例句】The banquet was permeated with an atmosphere of friendship. 宴会洋溢着友好的气氛。 The new ideas had permeated among/through the whole country. 新思想已在全国广为传播。

【联想】 permeation <i>n.</i> 散布, 弥漫, 渗透 permeance <i>n.</i> 渗入, 弥漫	permeable <i>a.</i> 可渗透的
--	--------------------------

**permissible** [pə'mɪsəbl] *a.* 可允许的, 许可的

【例句】I understood that it was permissible to ask a question. 我知道提问是允许的。

【联想】 permissibility <i>n.</i> 允许, 容许性 permission <i>n.</i> 许可, 允许	permissibly <i>ad.</i> 可允许地, 许可地 permit <i>v. / n.</i> 许可, 允许/许可证
--	--

**perpetual** [pə'petʃuəl] *a.* ① 永久的, 永恒的, 长期的 ② 无休止的, 没完没了的

【例句】I'm tired of your perpetual nagging. 我已厌倦了你没完没了的唠叨。

He is on a perpetual search for truth. 他对真理进行不懈的追求。

【联想】 perpetually <i>ad.</i> 永远地, 永久地, 长期地	perpetuate <i>vt.</i> 使永久存在, 使不朽
---	----------------------------------

**perplex** [pə'pleks] *vt.* 使困惑, 使费解, 使复杂化

【考点】be perplexed by/with/over/about 对...感到困惑不解

【例句】Every body was perplexed about/at/by/over the current situation. 每个人都对时局感到困惑不解。

【联想】 perplexed <i>a.</i> 困惑的, 茫然的, 费解的 perplexity <i>n.</i> 困惑, 茫然	perplexing <i>a.</i> 使人困惑的, 使人不解的
---	-----------------------------------

**persistent** [pə'sɪstənt] *a.* ① 坚持不懈的, 执意的 ② 持续的

【考点】be persistent in (doing) sth. 坚持不懈地做某事

【例句】With persistent efforts we can finish on time. 付出坚持不懈的努力我们就能准时完成。

【联想】 persistently <i>ad.</i> 坚持不懈地, 固执地 persist <i>vi.</i> 坚持不懈, 持续	persistence <i>n.</i> 坚持不懈, 执意
--	--------------------------------

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Unemployed youngsters still come to Shanghai in their hundreds thinking that the streets there are \_\_\_\_\_ with gold.  
A) overturned B) mobilized  
C) entailed D) paved
- The grounds of the presidential palace are \_\_\_\_\_ by soldiers with guard dogs 24 hours a day.  
A) patrolled B) surveyed

- C) investigated                      D) occupied
3. One wrong idea we must guard against is that art history is not a development from primitive beginnings in the past to final \_\_\_\_\_ in our own period.  
A) perception                      B) perfection  
C) possession                      D) absorption
4. The spaceship's jet was fired periodically to dampen a side-to-side \_\_\_\_\_ motion that had developed.  
A) absurdity                      B) partnership  
C) pedestrian                      D) pendulum
5. The old shared literacy culture was replaced by the printed mass media and by books and \_\_\_\_\_ for a specialized readership.  
A) periodicals                      B) periodic  
C) classics                      D) legends
6. Their mutual distrust and fear \_\_\_\_\_ the present situation, and accordingly the negotiations reached a dead lock for the time being.  
A) bewildered                      B) baffled  
C) puzzled                      D) perplexed
7. The government of the people, by the people, for the people shall not \_\_\_\_\_ from the earth.  
A) extinguish                      B) demolish  
C) perish                      D) vanquish
8. The prison governor said what the prisoner had requested was unfortunately not \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) pardonable                      B) recognizable  
C) permissible                      D) capable
9. His continual severe financial problems kept his mother in a \_\_\_\_\_ state of anxiety.  
A) everlasting                      B) perpetual  
C) usual                      D) eternal
10. An obvious change of attitude at the top towards women's status in society will \_\_\_\_\_ through the current law system in Japan.  
A) permeate                      B) violate  
C) probe                      D) grope

## Section 2

**persuasion** [pə'sweɪʒən] *n.* ① 说服(力), 劝说 ② 信念, 信仰

【考点】by persuasion 通过劝说    lack persuasion 缺乏说服力    it is my persuasion that... 我认为...

【例句】He decided to leave only after much persuasion. 经过多方劝说他才决定离开。    It is my strong persuasion that our cause is just. 我深信我们的事业

是正义的。

【联想】 **persuade** *vt.* 说服, 劝服, 使相信      **persuasive** *a.* 能说服别人的, 使人相信的

**pest** [ˈpest] *n.* ① 有害生物, 害虫 ② 讨厌的人

【考点】 **eliminate/get rid of/wipe out pests** 消灭害虫

【例句】 That disobedient boy is too much of a pest. 那个不听话的男孩是个讨厌鬼。

**petition** [ˈpetɪʃən] *n.* 请愿书, 申请书, 诉状    *v.* (向...) 请愿, 正式请求

【考点】 **sign a petition for/against ...** 在坚持/反对...的请愿书上签字    **petition for sth.** 请求...    **petition sb. for (to do) sth.** 请求某人(做)某事

【例句】 They petitioned that the case be(should be)retried. 他们请求重新审理这个案件。    She has filed a petition for divorce. 她已提交了离婚诉讼。

【联想】 **petitioner** *n.* 请愿人, 请愿书签名人

**petty** [ˈpetɪ] *a.* ① 小的, 琐碎的, 不重要的 ② 气量小的, 心胸狭窄的

【例句】 Don't bother the supervisor with such petty matters. 不要为这点区区小事去麻烦管理人。    It was petty of her not to accept the apology. 她不接受道歉是心胸狭窄的表现。

**physiological** [ˌfɪziəˈlɒdʒɪkəl] *a.* 生理的, 生理学的

【联想】 **physiology** *n.* 生理学      **physiologist** *n.* 生理学家  
**physical** *a.* 身体的, 物理的

**pilgrim** [ˈpɪlɡrɪm] *n.* 朝圣者

【例句】 Ever year, thousands of pilgrims visit Jerusalem. 每年都有成千上万的朝圣者前往耶路撒冷。

**pirate** [ˈpaɪəriət] *n.* ① 非法盗印(或复制)者, 侵犯版权者 ② 海盗    *vt.* 盗用, 非法盗印(或复制)

【例句】 It is illegal to pirate recordings of popular music and sell them. 盗制流行音乐并出售是违法的。

【联想】 **piracy** *n.* 海盗行为, 侵犯版权, 非法翻印      **piratical** *a.* 海盗的, 海盗行为的, 剽窃的

**pistol** [ˈpɪstl] *n.* 手枪

【考点】 **hold a pistol to/at sb.'s head** 胁迫某人, 向某人发出最后通牒    **with a pistol at one's head** 在胁迫下, 在压力下

【例句】 It sounded like a small pistol going off. 这声音听起来像是一只小手枪走火了。

**plague** [pleɪɡ] *n.* ① 瘟疫, 鼠疫 ② 灾难, 祸患    *vt.* 使痛苦(或难受), 给...造成困难(或麻烦)

【考点】 **be a plague to ...** 对...是一祸患或麻烦    **catch the plague** 染上瘟疫    **plague sb./sth. with/by ...** 用...烦扰、困扰或打扰...

【例句】 Europe suffered many plagues in the Middle Ages. 在中世纪欧洲曾遭过多次瘟疫的袭击。    You've been plaguing me with silly questions all day. 你整天都在拿一些愚蠢问题烦我。

**plaster** [ˈplɑːstə(r)] *n.* ① 灰浆, 灰泥 ② 石膏; 膏药    *vt.* 在...抹灰泥, 厚厚地涂抹

【考点】apply plaster to ... /put plaster on ... 往...上抹灰泥,把膏药贴在...上  
plaster sth. on ... /plaster ... with sth. 把...涂在...上

【例句】The whole city was plastered with advertisements for show. 整个城市贴满了演出的广告。

plateau ['plætəʊ] *n.* ① 高原 ② (上升后的)稳定时期(或状态)

【考点】reach a plateau 开始停滞不前,达到稳定水平

【例句】The economy kept improving, and then reached a plateau. 经济形势不断好转,随后趋于稳定。

plausible ['plɔ:zəbl] *a.* 似有道理的,似乎正确的,貌似正确的,貌似可信的

【例句】His story sounded perfectly plausible. 他的话听起来言之有理。

【联想】plausibility *n.* 貌似有理

plausibly *ad.* 似乎可信地,花言巧语地

plea [pli:] *n.* ① 恳求,请求 ② 抗辩,答辩,辩护 ③ 借口,托辞

【考点】deny/reject a plea for ... 拒绝对...的请求 make a plea for ... 恳求...,请求... on/under the plea of/that 以...为借口

【例句】He refused the invitation to dinner on the plea of being too busy. 他借口太忙谢绝了晚宴邀请。

【联想】plead *vi.* 恳求,请求

please *a./v.* 满足的,请,使喜欢

plead [pli:d] *vi.* ① 恳求,请求 ② 申诉,答辩,辩护 *vt.* ① 为...辩护 ② 提出...为理由(或借口)

【考点】plead for sth./sb. 恳求某事,为某人辩护,极力主张... plead with sb. for sth./to do sth. 恳求某人(做)某事

【例句】His parents pleaded that he (should) be given more chance. 他父母请求再给他一次机会。

plight [plaɪt] *n.* 困境,苦境

【例句】I was in a dreadful plight — I had lost my money and missed the last train home. 我身陷困境——钱丢了,又没赶上回家的末班车。

poke [pəʊk] *vt.* ① 戳,捅 ② 用...戳(或捅),把...戳向 ③ 伸出,突出 *vi.* 伸出,突出 *n.* 戳,捅

【考点】poke about(around) 搜寻,翻找 poke fun at 嘲笑,取笑 poke one's nose into ... 干涉别人的事,管闲事

【例句】The detective poked around in the missing man's office. 侦探在失踪者的办公室里东翻西找。

polar ['pəʊlə(r)] *a.* ① 地极的,近地极的 ② 磁极的 ③ 正好相反的,截然对立的

【例句】Love and hatred are polar feelings. 爱与恨是完全相反的情感。

【联想】pole *n.* 柱,杆,地极,电极

ponder ['pɒndə(r)] *v.* 思索,考虑,沉思

【考点】ponder doing sth. 考虑做某事 ponder on/over ... 考虑或思考...

【例句】They are pondering moving their offices outside London. 他们正考虑把办公室搬出伦敦。

【联想】wonder *n./v.* 奇迹,惊讶



**pope** [ˈpəʊp] *n.* [常 the P-](天主教)教皇, 罗马主教

**porch** [pɔ:tʃ] *n.* 门廊

【例句】This is a long porch extending from the students' apartments to the teaching buildings. 这个门廊很长, 从学生公寓一直延伸到教学楼。

【联想】**torch** *n.* 火把

**pore** [pɔ:(r), pɒə(r)] *n.* 毛孔, 细孔 *vi.* 仔细阅读, 审视, 凝视

【考点】**pore over** ... 仔细阅读..., 沉思默想... **sweat from every pore** 极热, 受惊吓, 极兴奋

【例句】He spent many hours in the library poring over musty documents. 他花数小时在图书馆钻研发霉的文件。

The pores in the skin allow you to sweat. 皮肤上的毛孔使人可以出汗。

**portray** [pɔ:'treɪ] *vt.* ① 描写, 描绘 ② 扮演, 饰演

【考点】**portray ... as ...** 把...描述(扮演)成...

【例句】In his book, the author portrays the king as a wicked man. 作者在他的书中把国王描写为邪恶的人。

【联想】**portrayal** *n.* 描绘, 描写, 画像

**Ex. 2** *For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

- He was in such a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ in that island that he had no food, no water and was quite lonely.  
A) situation B) circumstances  
C) awkwardness D) plight
- Some police officers feel that all their time is spent on \_\_\_\_\_ crime, such as shoplifting and minor traffic offences.  
A) pretty B) petty  
C) clumsy D) greedy
- The writer we talked about yesterday \_\_\_\_\_ life in a refugee camp very vividly.  
A) portrays B) observes  
C) recollects D) recalls
- Several guests were waiting in the \_\_\_\_\_ for the front door to open.  
A) porch B) vent  
C) inlet D) entry
- The professor found himself constantly \_\_\_\_\_ the question: "How could anyone do these things?"  
A) poring B) pondering  
C) presiding D) presuming
- The students' \_\_\_\_\_ did not arouse widespread response.  
A) petition B) repetition  
C) competition D) persuasion
- The American dream is most \_\_\_\_\_ during the periods of productivity and wealth generated by American capitalism.

- A) plausible B) patriotic  
C) primitive D) partial
8. Even experienced soldiers were skeptical and \_\_\_\_\_ by doubts.  
A) plagued B) exaggerated  
C) pirated D) supervised
9. Parents are encouraged to rely on \_\_\_\_\_ rather than punishment to educate their children.  
A) criticism B) abuse  
C) indulgence D) persuasion
10. Sitting in prison gave Paul plenty of time to \_\_\_\_\_ his future. He knew the cards were stacked against him coming back as a racer.  
A) inspect B) pursue  
C) anticipate D) ponder

## Section 3

**posture** ['pɒstʃə(r)] *n.* ① 姿势, 姿态 ② 看法, 态度 *vi.* 摆出(不自然的)姿势, 装模作样

【例句】These exercises will improve your posture. 这些体操运动能使你的体态更优美。 Will the government alter its posture over aid to the railways? 政府对铁路援助的态度会改变吗?

**practicable** ['præktɪkəbl] *a.* 可行的, 适用的, 切合实际的, 有价值的

【例句】He gave us some practicable advice. 他给我们提出了一些切实可行的意见。

【联想】**practice** *n. / v.* 练习, 实习  
**practically** *ad.* 实用地, 几乎  
**practicality** *n.* 实际, 实用(性)

**practical** *a.* 实际的, 实用的  
**practicability** *n.* 可行性

**preach** [pri:tʃ] *vt.* ① 宣讲(教义), 布(道) ② 竭力鼓吹, 宣传 *vi.* 布道, 说教

【考点】**preach against**... 劝诫不要... **preach (to sb.) about/on**... (向某人)就... 进行宣讲或布道

【例句】It's not the author's business to preach, but to give a real, historical picture of life. 作家的责任并不是说教, 而是对生活进行确切的、符合历史的描述。

【联想】**preacher** *n.* 传道士, 鼓吹者

**preaching** *n.* 布道, 宣讲

**precede** [pri:'si:d] *vt.* 在...之前, 先于

【考点】**precede**... **by/with**... 在...之前, 先...

【例句】He preceded his speech with welcome to the guests. 在正式演讲前, 他先表达了对来宾的欢迎。

【联想】**preceding** *a.* 在前的, 前面的  
**precedent** *n.* 先例

**precedence** *n.* 居前, 领先, 优先权  
**unprecedented** *a.* 史无前例的

**precedent** ['presɪdənt] *n.* ① 先例, 范例, 判例 ② 惯例

【考点】break with precedent 打破惯例 without precedent 没有先例 have no precedent to go by 无先例可循 set/create a precedent for ... 为...创先例

【例句】The Queen has broken with precedent by sending her children to ordinary school. 女王破例让她的孩子们进普通学校读书。 This intervention in another nation's affairs has set a precedent which we hope other countries will not follow. 这种对别国事务的干预开创了一个先例,我们希望其他国家不要效仿。

**preclude** [pri'klu:d] *vt.* 阻止,排除,妨碍

【考点】preclude sb. from doing sth. 妨碍(阻止)某人做某事 preclude doing sth. 妨碍(阻止)做某事

【例句】Modesty precludes me from accepting the honor. 我理应谦让,当然不能接受这一荣誉。

【联想】include *v.* 包括

preclusion *n.* 排斥,防止,杜绝

exclude *v.* 不包括

preclusive *a.* 排除的,防止的,杜绝的

**predecessor** [ˈpri:disəsə(r)] *n.* ① 前任,前辈 ② (被取代的)原有事物,前身

【例句】The managers of the future will be clearly distinguished from their predecessors. 未来的管理者很显然会与他们的前辈不同。

**predominant** [pri'dɒmɪnənt] *a.* 占主导地位的,显著的

【例句】Science and technology plays a predominant part in modern agriculture. 科技在现代农业中发挥着主导作用。

【联想】dominate *vt.* 支配,统治,俯视

predominantly *ad.* 主要地,显著地,支配地

predominance *n.* 优越,优势,支配

**premature** [ˈpremətʃʊə(r)] *a.* ① 比预期(或正常)时间早的 ② (做法等)不成熟的,仓促的

【考点】be premature in (doing) sth. 仓促地做某事

【例句】I had been a little too premature in coming to this conclusion. 做出这样的结论,我有点太草率。

【联想】mature *a.* 成熟的,成年人的

prematurely *a.* 过早地,草率地

prematurity *n.* 提早,早熟,仓促,

**premier** [ˈpremjə(r)] *n.* 总理,首相 *a.* 首要的,首位的,首次的

【考点】take the premier place 占首席;占第一位

【例句】Shanghai is China's premier industrial city. 上海是中国第一大工业城市。

**premise** [ˈpremis] *n.* ① [pl.] (企业、机构等使用的)房屋和地基,经营场址 ② 前提,假设

【考点】on the premise of (that) ... 以...为前提 on (off) the premises 在房屋内(外),在场所内(外)

【例句】The firm moved to its new business premises. 该公司已迁至新的办公地点。

【联想】promise *v. / n.* 许诺

**premium** [ˈpri:mjəm] *n.* ① (投保人向保险公司支付的)保险金 ② 额外费用,加付款 ③ 奖品,赠品,额外津贴 *a.* ① 高级的,优质的 ② 售价高的

【考点】at a high premium 以超出一般的价格,以高价,奇缺的,难得的,非常需要  
put/place a (high) premium on 高度评价,高度重视

【例句】Employers put a premium on honesty and hard work. 雇主们很看重诚实和勤奋的工作。

**prescription** [ˈpreʃkriʃən] *n.* ① 处方,药方,(医生开的)药 ② 开处方,开药方

【考点】give sb. a prescription for ... 给某人开治疗...的药方 make/write/write out/fill/make up a prescription 开/配药方

【例句】The doctor wrote me a prescription for medicine for my cough. 医生给我开了一个治咳嗽的处方。

【联想】description *n.* 描述

subscription *n.* 捐款;订阅,预订

**preside** [priˈzaɪd] *vi.* 主持,主管

【考点】preside at/over 主持;负责;主奏

【例句】The manager presides over the business of the store. 经理主管这商店的业务。

【联想】president *n.* 总统,主席,校长

**prestige** [preˈsti:ʒ] *n.* 威信,威望

【考点】acquire/enjoy/have/build up/enhance/damage (injure/hurt)/maintain prestige 获得(享有、建立、提高、损害、维护)声誉或威望 of prestige 有威望的

【例句】The old universities of Oxford and Cambridge still have a lot of prestige. 历史悠久的牛津大学和剑桥大学仍然享有很高的声望。

【联想】prestigious *a.* 有威望的,有威信的,受尊敬的

**presume** [priˈzju:m] *vt.* ① 推测,假定,(没有证据地)相信 ② 冒昧(做),擅(做)

③ 认定,推定 *vi.* 擅自行事

【考点】presume on/upon (不正当)地利用 presume sb./sth. (to be) ... 假定或认定某人/某事是... presume to do sth. 擅自或冒昧地做某事

【例句】You should never presume upon a person's good nature. 你不该利用别人的好脾气。

【联想】assume *vt.* 假定,担任,呈现

presumption *n.* 推测,冒昧;放肆

presuming *a.* 冒昧的,自行其是的

presumed *a.* 假定的,推测的

presumer *n.* 冒昧的人,放肆的人,假定者

**pretext** [ˈpri:tekst] *n.* 借口,托词

【考点】find/make a pretext of (for) ... 以...作为借口,为...找借口 have/put forward a pretext 有/提出一个借口 on/under the pretext of ... 以...为借口 on some pretext or other 以某种借口

【例句】We'll have to find a pretext for not going to the party. 我们得为不去参加聚会找个借口才是。

**prevalent** [ˈprevələnt] *a.* 流行的,普遍的

【考点】be prevalent in/among 在…中流行

【例句】This disease is more prevalent among young people. 这种病在年轻人中更普遍。

【联想】prevalence *n.* 风行, 流行

prevail *vi.* 流行, 盛行, 优势

**preview** ['pri:vju:, 'privju:] *n.* ① (电影、戏剧等的)预映, 预演 ② (电影等的)预告片

【例句】Preview Unit One before you come to class. 上课前预习第一单元。

【联想】interview *n. /v.* 面试, 会面

review *v.* 复习

**prey** [prei] *n.* ① 被捕食的动物, 捕获物 ② 受害者 *v.* ① 捕食 ② 折磨, 使烦恼

【考点】fall prey to... 成为…的牺牲品, 深受…之害 prey on... 捕食(杀)…, 掠夺…, 折磨…, 使痛苦

【例句】She was an easy prey for dishonest salesmen. 她很容易被奸商敲竹杠。

**privacy** ['praɪvəsi, 'prɪvəsi] *n.* ① (不受干扰的)个人自由 ② 隐私, 私生活, 私事

【考点】disturb/violate sb.'s privacy 打扰某人的清静 infringe on (respect) sb's privacy 侵犯(尊重)某人的隐私 in/with privacy 私下地, 秘密地

【例句】Perhaps you'd like to take it home with you and read it in privacy. 或许你想把它带回家去独自阅读。

【联想】private *a.* 私人的, 个人的, 秘密的

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The New England Puritans had \_\_\_\_\_ against idleness and waste in the seventeenth century, and Benjamin Franklin had promoted rigorous self-discipline in the eighteenth century.  
A) plotted B) sinned  
C) preached D) revolted
- I let my children make their own decisions. Now they are older; I wouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ to interfere.  
A) assume B) consume  
C) resume D) presume
- What causes emotional problems for children of divorce is generally the events that \_\_\_\_\_ the breakup.  
A) proceeded B) presided  
C) prevailed D) preceded
- His use of color, light and form quickly departed from the conventional style of his \_\_\_\_\_ as he developed his own technique.  
A) descendants B) predecessors  
C) successors D) ancestors
- Some studies confirmed that this kind of eye disease was \_\_\_\_\_ in tropic countries.  
A) perpetual B) prevalent  
C) prospective D) provocative
- The law sets limits on the powers of the Government, and \_\_\_\_\_ it from

A) preaches                      B) precludes

C) presumes                      D) precedes

A) practically

C) permanently                      D) previously

A) contradictory                      B) exquisite

C) premature                      D) bizarre

A) with    B) for

C) over                      D) to

A) premise                      B) pretext

C) foundation                      D) presentation

综合测试 14

1. The advantage of the Boeing 777 is that it is going to be a more efficient, wider, and technologically superior airplane than any of its .

A) predecessors                      B) ancestors

C) peers                      D) partners

A) practicable                      B) noticeable

C) financial                      D) diligent

A) presumption

C) prestige                      D) pretext

A) victim                      B) favorite

C) prey                      D) sacrifice

A) gymnasium                      B) equilibrium

C) symposium                      D) premium

A) precluded                      B) ascertained

C) denied                      D) expelled

7. The Finance Minister \_\_\_\_\_ economy as the best means of solving the crisis.  
A) publicized                      B) stimulated  
C) opposed                        D) preached
8. The defendant \_\_\_\_\_ insanity in the hope of avoiding the death penalty.  
A) appealed                        B) begged  
C) claimed                         D) pleaded
9. The hospital sent out a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ for blood donors.  
A) command                        B) petition  
C) plea                                D) invitation
10. He has little to worry about because his father has \_\_\_\_\_ for him to enter the top of the company.  
A) paved the way                      B) pushed the way  
C) blocked                              D) stood in the way
11. Warships are \_\_\_\_\_ in the territorial waters of the country to watch for any foreign vessels.  
A) on board                              B) on patrol  
C) in order                                D) at risk
12. Bicycle bells were ringing all the way to warn \_\_\_\_\_ to move out of their way.  
A) Christians                              B) vegetarians  
C) barbarians                              D) pedestrians
13. The salesman at the door was so \_\_\_\_\_ that mother finally bought something from him.  
A) persevering                              B) persistent  
C) insistent                                D) constant
14. He doesn't like work, but he is obliged to work for a few hours \_\_\_\_\_ to earn enough to pay for his meals.  
A) occasionally                              B) periodically  
C) permanently                              D) marginally
15. He came to see me on the \_\_\_\_\_ of asking my advice when he really wanted to borrow money.  
A) reason                                B) pretext  
C) excuse                                 D) ground
16. The thief was caught red-handed but he wept and \_\_\_\_\_ for mercy.  
A) prayed                                B) pleaded  
C) demanded                              D) requested
17. House prices seem to have reached a \_\_\_\_\_, but they may start rising again soon.  
A) target                                 B) purpose  
C) condition                                D) plateau
18. The lions in this area \_\_\_\_\_ on deer and other wild animals.  
A) assault                                B) attack  
C) prey                                    D) pray
19. He could not \_\_\_\_\_ ignorance as his excuse; he should have known what was happening in his department.

### 参考答案 (14)

- |       |       |       |       |       |        |
|-------|-------|-------|-------|-------|--------|
| Ex. 1 | 1. D) | 2. A) | 3. B) | 4. D) | 5. A)  |
|       | 6. D) | 7. C) | 8. C) | 9. B) | 10. A) |
| Ex. 2 | 1. D) | 2. B) | 3. A) | 4. A) | 5. B)  |
|       | 6. A) | 7. A) | 8. A) | 9. D) | 10. D) |



Unit Fourteen

- Ex. 3   1. C)   2. D)   3. D)   4. B)   5. B)  
6. B)   7. B)   8. C)   9. C)   10. A)

综合测试 14

1. A)   2. A)   3. C)   4. C)   5. D)  
6. A)   7. D)   8. D)   9. C)   10. A)  
11. B)   12. D)   13. B)   14. A)   15. B)  
16. B)   17. D)   18. C)   19. B)   20. D)  
21. C)   22. A)   23. D)   24. C)   25. A)  
26. D)   27. A)   28. C)   29. A)   30. A)



# Unit Fifteen

## Section 1

**probability** [ˌprɒbəˈbɪlɪtɪ] *n.* ① 可能性,可能发生的事 ② 概率

【考点】**in all probability** 十有八九,很可能

【例句】In all probability you will get back before us. 你极有可能赶在我们前面回来。

【联想】**probable** *a.* 可能的

**probably** *ad.* 可能地

**probe** [prəʊb] *v.* ① 探索,查究,调查 ② 用探针(或探测器等)探查,探测 *n.* ① 探针,探测器 ② 探索,调查

【考点】**probe for...** 寻找...,调查... **probe into...** 调查...,探究... **probe sb. on/about sth.** 向某人调查某事

【例句】He is probing for the answer to the question. 他在寻求那个问题的答案。  
We should probe into the essence of things. 我们应该探求事物的本质。

**proceedings** [prəˈsiːdɪŋz] *n.* ① 进程,过程,议程 ② 诉讼,诉讼进程 ③ 会议录,公报

【考点】**take/conduct/start (suspend, withdraw) proceedings against...** 对...进行(中止、撤回)起诉

【例句】The necessary proceedings have begun for the combining of the two firms. 两个公司合并的必要进程已经开始了。  
She initiated divorce proceedings against her husband. 她向丈夫提出了离婚诉讼。

【联想】**process** *n.* 过程,工序,制作法  
**procedure** *n.* 程序,手续,步骤

**preceding** *a.* 在前的,前述的

**proclaim** [prəˈkleɪm] *vt.* ① 宣告,宣布,声明 ② 显示

【考点】**proclaim sb./sth. (to be)...** 宣告某人/某物是...

【例句】The court proclaimed him to be innocent. 法庭宣布他无罪。

【联想】**proclamation** *n.* 宣告,声明  
**claim** *vt./n.* 要求,主张

**reclaim** *vt.* 要求收回

**productive** [prəˈdʌktɪv] *a.* ① 多产的,富饶的 ② 富有成效的

【考点】**be productive of...** 产生...,造成...,引起...

【例句】Tobacco-smoke is thought productive of cancer. 烟草的烟雾被认为会致癌。

【联想】**produce** *v.* 生产

**productivity** *n.* 生产力,生产率

**constructive** *a.* 构造性的,建设性的

**instructive** *a.* 教育的,有教育意义的

destructive <i>a.</i> 破坏性的, 毁灭性的	inductive <i>a.</i> 归纳的
----------------------------------	-------------------------

**productivity** [ˌprɒdʌk'tɪvɪtɪ] *n.* 生产力, 生产率

【例句】Incentives can raise/increase/improve productivity. 奖励能提高生产率。

【联想】production <i>n.</i> 生产, 产量	product <i>n.</i> 产品
---------------------------------	----------------------

**profess** [prə'fes] *vt.* ① 表示, 承认 ② 宣称信仰

【考点】profess that 宣称 profess to do 自称做…

【例句】She professed herself completely satisfied with the arrangements. 她表示对所做的安排非常满意。

【联想】confess *v.* 承认

**proficiency** [prə'fɪʃənsɪ] *n.* 熟练, 精通

【考点】acquire/get/gain proficiency in/at... 熟练地掌握..., 精通... show/display/demonstrate proficiency in/at 表现出对...的熟练或精通

【例句】He acquired proficiency in several foreign languages through practice. 通过实践他熟练地掌握了几门外语。

【联想】proficient <i>a.</i> 熟练的, 精通的	efficiency <i>n.</i> 效率, 功效
deficiency <i>n.</i> 缺乏, 缺点	sufficiency <i>n.</i> 充分, 足够

**profitable** ['prɒfɪtəbl] *a.* 有利可图的, 有益的

【考点】be profitable for 对...有益

【例句】The study of language is profitable for mental discipline. 学习语言对智力训练有益。

【联想】profit <i>n.</i> 利益, 利润	profitably <i>ad.</i> 有利地
-----------------------------	---------------------------

**profound** [prə'faʊnd] *a.* ① 深度的, 深切的, 深远的 ② 知识渊博的, 见解深刻的 ③ 深奥的

【考点】in profound grief 陷入深深的悲哀

【例句】The doctor's discovery will have a profound influence on mankind. 医生的这一发现将对人类有着深远的影响。

【联想】profoundly *ad.* 深深地, 深刻地

**prolong** [prə'lɒŋ] *vt.* 延长, 拉长, 拖延

【例句】Good care may prolong a sick person's life. 好的照料可以延长病人的生命。

【联想】prolonged *a.* 延长的

**promising** ['prɒmɪsɪŋ] *a.* 有希望的, 有前途的

【例句】That young man is a very promising lawyer. 那位年轻人可能是位前途无量的律师。

【联想】promise <i>v./n.</i> 允诺, 有指望/诺言	promisingly <i>ad.</i> 有希望地
-------------------------------------	-----------------------------

**prone** [prəʊn] *a.* ① 易于...的, 很可能...的 ② 俯卧的

【考点】be prone to (do) sth. 易于做..., 可能会做...

【例句】One is more prone to make mistakes when one is tired. 人在疲劳时较易犯错误。 He may be turned from side to supine to prone position. 他可从侧

卧位转成仰卧位或俯卧位。

【联想】 **probe** *v. / n.* 探索, 探查

**prose** *n.* 散文

**prove** *v.* 证明, 检验

**propaganda** [ˌprɒpəˈɡændə] *n.* 宣传

【考点】 **launch** (conduct, engage in, stage) **propaganda for/in favour of (against)...** 发起支持(反对)…的宣传

【例句】 The government is launching vigorous propaganda for safer driving. 政府正在进行有关安全驾驶的有力宣传。

**propagate** [ˈprɒpəɡeɪt] *vt.* ① 繁殖, 增殖 ② 传播, 宣传, 使普及 *vi.* 繁殖, 增殖

【考点】 **propagate oneself by ...** 通过…自我繁殖, 蔓延

【例句】 The weeds propagate themselves rapidly. 杂草蔓延得很快。 We have the obligation to propagate our learning to the next generation. 我们有义务把知识传给下一代。

【联想】 **propagation** *n.* 传播, 繁殖

**propagator** *n.* 繁殖者, 宣传者

**propaganda** *n.* 宣传

**propel** [prəˈpel] *vt.* ① 推进, 推动 ② 激励, 驱使

【考点】 **propel sb. into sth.** 驱使/激励某人做某事

【例句】 A sense of guilt propelled him into action. 一种内疚感驱使他采取了行动。

【联想】 **propeller** *n.* 螺旋桨, 推进器

**proper** *a.* 适当的, 合适的, 特有的

**prosper** *v.* (使)繁荣, (使)昌盛

**expel** *v.* 驱赶

**prophet** [ˈprɒfɪt] *n.* ① 先知 ② 预言者

【例句】 Farmers and sailors are usually good weather prophets. 农夫和水手通常善于预测天气。

【联想】 **prophecy** *v.* 预言, 预告

**prophecy** *n.* 预言, 预示

**proposition** [ˌprɒpəˈzɪʃən] *n.* ① 论点, 主张 ② 建议, 提案 ③ 命题

【考点】 **make (sb.) a proposition** (向某人)提出建议或要求 **accept (consider, discuss, reject, veto) a proposition** 接受(考虑、讨论、拒绝、否决)一项提案

【例句】 We subscribe to the proposition that all men are equal. 我们赞成人人平等这一主张。 They made a proposition to merge the two firms. 他们提议把两家商行合并。

【联想】 **propose** *vt.* 提议, 建议

**opposition** *n.* 反对

**supposition** *n.* 推测, 假设

**disposition** *n.* 性格, 倾向

**prose** [prəʊz] *n.* 散文

【例句】 He was counted as one of the greatest prose writers of the 19th century. 他被看成是 19 世纪最伟大的散文作家之一。

**prosecute** [ˈprɒsɪkjʊt] *vt.* ① 对…提起公诉, 告发, 检举 ② 继续从事 *vi.* 起诉, 告发

【考点】 **be prosecuted for sth. / doing** 因某事被起诉

【例句】 He prosecuted an inquiry into reasons for the company's failure. 他继续对

公司失败的原因进行调查。

【联想】 **prosecution** *n.* 起诉, 原告

**prospective** [prə'spektɪv] *a.* 预期的, 未来的, 可能的

【例句】 The real estate agent made a careful appraisal of the prospective gains and losses. 这位房地产经纪人对未来的盈亏做了认真的评估。

【联想】 **prospect** *n.* 前景, 展望, 前途

**perspective** *n.* 视角, 观点, 远景

**protective** *a.* 保护的

**retrospective** *a.* 回顾的

**prototype** ['prəʊtəɪp] *n.* 原型

【例句】 The machine he originated and perfected has no modern predecessor of ancient prototype. 他所发明并加以改善的机器是古今独一无二的。

**Ex. 1** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Bill is an example of a severely disabled person who has become \_\_\_\_\_ at many survival skills.  
A) proficient B) persistent  
C) consistent D) sufficient
- Young people's social environment has a \_\_\_\_\_ effect on their academic progress.  
A) gross B) complete  
C) solid D) profound
- Many ancient kings and emperors tried in vain to find drugs that could help to \_\_\_\_\_ life.  
A) shorten B) quicken  
C) prolong D) eliminate
- Because the two sides did not compromise and were not prepared to make any concession, the negotiation wasn't \_\_\_\_\_ of any important decisions.  
A) characteristic B) inclusive  
C) productive D) exclusive
- Doctors are interested in using lasers as a surgical tool in operations on people who are \_\_\_\_\_ to heart attack.  
A) infectious B) disposed  
C) accessible D) prone
- These conditions have been tried, tested and found valuable for the better \_\_\_\_\_ of the species.  
A) propulsion B) proposition  
C) propagation D) prosecution
- The \_\_\_\_\_ of a society, club, etc. are the records of its doings, especially as published each year.  
A) proceedings B) procedures  
C) process D) procession
- It is contradictory that many people \_\_\_\_\_ adherence to a religious ethic but

A) exclaim

B) proclaim

C) articulate

D) contend

- A) specification

B) implication

C) compensation

D) proposition

- A) prototype

B) prosecution

C) proposition

D) propaganda

## Section 2

**provocative** [prə'vɒkətɪv] *a.* ① 挑衅的,煽动的,刺激的 ② 挑逗的

【考点】be provocative of... 易引起...

【例句】He answered the question in a provocative tone. 他用挑衅的口吻回答了问题。

【联想】 **provoke** *vt.* 对…挑衅,激起

**provocation** *n.* 挑衅, 激怒

**proximity** [prɒk'simɪti] *n.* 接近, 邻近

【考点】in (the) proximity to ... 靠近..., 在...附近

【例句】Our school is in close (immediate) proximity to the park. 我们学校就在公园旁边。

【联想】 approximate *v. / a.* 接近(的), 近似(的)

**prune** [pru:n] *vt.* ① 修剪,修整 ② 删除,削减

【考点】prune sth. (down) to 削减到

【例句】The student pruned his long essay down to 500 words. 那学生把自己的长文章减至 500 字。

【联想】prone *a.* 容易的

**psychiatrist** [saɪ'kaɪətrɪst] *n.* 精神科医生, 精神病专家

【例句】He told his problems to the psychiatrist. 他给精神科医生讲述了自己的问题。

【联想】 psychiatry *n.* 精神病学

**psychological** *a.* 心理学的, 心理的

**psychology** *n.* 心理学

**pudding** ['puɔdɪŋ] *n.* 布丁

【例句】I want to buy some Christmas pudding for my grandma. 我想给奶奶买一些圣诞布丁。

**pumpkin** ['pʌmpkin] *n.* 南瓜

【考点】a pumpkin pie 南瓜饼

**purify** ['pjʊəɪfaɪ] *vt.* ① 使纯净,提纯 ② 使纯洁

【考点】**purify ... of ...** 清除掉...

【例句】Salt can be purified for special use. 盐经提纯后可作专用。 Noble music can purify one's spirit of evil thoughts. 高雅的音乐能净化一个人的灵魂的邪念。

【联想】**pure** *a.* 纯的,完全的

**purification** *n.* 净化,提纯

**purity** ['pjʊəɪtɪ] *n.* 纯净,纯洁,纯正

【例句】Exhaust fumes are a threat to the purity of the air we breathe. 排放的废气对我们呼吸的空气来说是一种威胁。

**pursuit** [pə'sju:t] *n.* ① 追求,寻求 ② 追赶,追逐 ③ [常 *pl.*] (花时间和精力的)事,嗜好,消遣

【考点】**in pursuit of ...** 追...,追求...

【例句】The government is selling off the railways, in pursuit of its policy of privatization. 政府正在按其私有化政策出让铁路。

【联想】**pursue** *vt.* 追求,追赶

**qualitative** ['kwɒlɪtətɪv] *a.* (性)质的,定性的

【考点】**qualitative analysis** 定性分析

【例句】Qualitative chemical analysis shows that water is made up of hydrogen and oxygen. 化学定性分析表明水由氢和氧两种元素组成。

【联想】**quality** *n.* 质量

**qualify** *v.* 质化

**quantify** ['kwɒntɪfaɪ] *vt.* 确定...的数量,量化

【例句】Often agricultural earnings cannot be easily quantified. 农业收入常常很难用数量表示。

【联想】**quantity** *n.* 数量

**quantitative** *a.* 量的,定量的

**quantitative** ['kwɒntɪtətɪv] *a.* (数)量的,定量的

【考点】**quantitative analysis** 定量分析

【例句】Quantitative chemical analysis shows that water is made up of two atoms of hydrogen and one of oxygen. 化学定量分析表明水由两个氢原子和一个氧原子组成。

**quart** [kwɔ:t] *n.* 夸脱

【例句】There are two pints in a quart and four quarts in a gallon. 一夸脱是两品脱,而一加仑是四夸脱。

**quarterly** ['kwɔ:təli] *a.* 季度的,每季一次的 *ad.* 按季度,一季一次 *n.* 季刊

【例句】Our club has quarterly meeting. 我们俱乐部每季度开一次会。 I bought a copy of Literature Quarterly. 我买了一本《文学季刊》。

【联想】**daily** *a.* 每日的,日报

**weekly** *a.* 每周一次的,周刊

**monthly** *a./n.* 每月一次的/月刊

**yearly** *a./ad.* 每年(的),一年一次(的)

**quartz** [kwɔ:ts] *n.* 石英

【考点】**a quartz watch** 石英表

【例句】My mother gave me a quartz watch as birthday present. 妈妈给了我一只石

英表做生日礼物。

【联想】**quart** *n.* 夸脱

**quarter** *a. / n.* 季度的/季刊

**queer** [kwiə(r)] *a.* ① 奇怪的, 异常的 ② 不舒服的, 眩晕的

【例句】She looked a bit queer, as if she knew something. 她看上去有点奇怪, 似乎她知道点什么。

【联想】**steer** *vt.* 驾驶, 为...操舵

**peer** *vi. / n.* 仔细看/同龄人

**sneer** *v.* 嘲笑

**sheer** *a. / vi.* 完全的, 透明的, 垂直的/急转弯

**cheer** *v.* 振奋, 高兴, 欢呼

**quench** [kwentʃ] *vt.* 止(渴), 扑灭(火焰)

【考点】**quench ... with** 用...来止渴

【例句】Iced tea will quench your thirst on a hot day. 大热天喝冰冻茶能解渴。  
The student quenched his thirst for knowledge with a large number of books. 这位学生靠大量阅读来满足他的求知欲望。

【联想】**wrench** *vt.* 猛扭, 猛拧

**quest** [kwest] *n.* 寻求, 搜索, 追求

【考点】**in quest of/for ...** 寻找... **quest for/after ...** 寻求...

【例句】Man is doomed to suffer many disappointments in his quest for truth. 人类为了寻求真理注定会遭到很多挫折。  
The hunter stayed in the woods all day in quest of game. 猎人在森林里呆了一整天搜寻猎物。

【联想】**pest** *n.* 害虫, 讨厌的人

**conquest** *n.* 攻克, 克服

**contest** *n. / v.* 争夺, 竞争

**request** *vt. / n.* 请求

**guest** *n.* 客人

**questionnaire** [ˌkwɛstʃənɛə(r)] *n.* (作统计或调查用的)问卷, 征求意见表

【考点】**formulate (devise, draw up) a questionnaire on sth.** 就某方面设计问卷调查

【例句】We decided to formulate a questionnaire on the choice of careers. 我们决定就职业问题设计一份问卷调查。

**quiver** [ˈkwɪvə(r)] *vi.* 颤抖, 发抖, 抖动 *n.* 颤抖, 抖动, 颤声

【考点】**quiver with ...** 因...而发抖

【例句】His lips quivered with rage. 他气得嘴唇发紫。

**quota** [ˈkwɒtə] *n.* 定额, 限额, 配额

【考点】**meet the sales quotas** 完成销售定额

【例句】He didn't meet the sales quotas last month. 他没有完成上个月的销售定额。  
The quota of foreigners allowed into the country has been reduced. 外国人入境的限额已经减少了。

【联想】**quote** *v.* 引用

**quotation** *n.* 引文, 报价

**quotient** *n.* 商, 份额

**racket** [ˈrækit] *n.* ① 喧嚷, 吵闹 ② 敲诈, 勒索, 诈骗勒索 ③ (网球等的)球拍

【考点】**make a racket** 大吵大闹, 大声喧嚷

【例句】Don't make a racket when others are reading. 当别人看书时不要吵闹。



【联想】 rocket <i>n. / v.</i> 火箭/飞速上升	bracket <i>n. / vt.</i> 托架, 括号, 档次/置于统一范畴
jacket <i>n.</i> 上装, 夹克	
packet <i>n.</i> 小包, 小行李	pocket <i>n.</i> 口袋, 钱袋

**radiant** ['reɪdɪənt] *a.* ① 容光焕发的, 喜形于色的 ② 光芒四射的, 光辉灿烂的  
③ 辐射的

【考点】be radiant with 因某事而高兴

【例句】Hearing that he finished first, his family were radiant with joy. 听说他跑了第一, 全家人喜气洋洋。

【联想】 radio <i>n.</i> 无线电	radiate <i>v.</i> 辐射
radioactive <i>a.</i> 放射性的, 有辐射能的	radioactivity <i>n.</i> 放射性, 辐射能

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Most of India's coffee exports are restricted by an export \_\_\_\_\_ fixed under the rules of the International Coffee Agreement.  
A) quotation B) quantity  
C) quota D) quart
- The man's act was very \_\_\_\_\_; he knocked at each door as he passed.  
A) uncomfortable B) queer  
C) provocative D) fantastic
- If one could \_\_\_\_\_ joy, it is likely that for me it would be a new car and a new house.  
A) insulate B) quantify  
C) evoke D) console
- There are many who believe that the use of force \_\_\_\_\_ political ends can never be justified.  
A) in search of B) in pursuit of  
C) in view of D) in light of
- In order to prevent a sudden outbreak of hostilities, we must not make a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ speech that causes a great deal of argument.  
A) provocative B) provoking  
C) evocative D) evoking
- He tried to steady his fingers, but they \_\_\_\_\_ uncontrollably.  
A) quenched B) overthrew  
C) revived D) quivered
- In brief, there is as yet no known way of obtaining the benefits of the new insecticides without some risk of \_\_\_\_\_ resistance.  
A) erupting B) provoking  
C) repelling D) propelling
- More and more of these credit cards can be read \_\_\_\_\_, making it possible to withdraw or deposit money in scattered location.

- A) quantitatively                      B) automatically  
C) spontaneously                      D) qualitatively
9. The pace of life \_\_\_\_\_ influences people's behaviour and evokes strong and contrasting reactions from different people.  
A) profoundly                          B) excessively  
C) exclusively                          D) cognitively
10. If you are not officially cast in a management role of your organization, taking independent action can be a scary \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) proclamation                      B) proposition  
C) proposal                              D) prophesy

### Section 3

**radiate** ['reɪdiət] *v.* ① 发出(光或热), 辐射 ② 流露, 显示

【例句】The sun radiates light and heat. 太阳发出光和热。 I was greatly impressed by the way he radiated confidence and kindness. 我被他显示自信和善意的方式深深打动。

**radioactive** [ˌreɪdɪəʊ'æktɪv] *a.* 放射性的, 有辐射能的

【考点】a radioactive element 放射性元素 radioactive waste 放射性废料

【例句】Radium and uranium are radioactive elements. 铀和镭是放射性元素。

**radius** ['reɪdjəs] *n.* 半径, 半径范围

【考点】the radius of a circle 圆的半径 within a radius of 在方圆多少之内

【例句】He lives somewhere within a radius of 2 mile from the town. 他住在城区方圆两英里以内。

**random** ['rændəm] *a.* 任意的, 随机的

【考点】at random 随意地, 胡乱地

【例句】The specimens to be analyzed were taken at random. 随意抽取一些标本以备分析。

**rap** [ræp] *vt.* ① (轻而快地) 敲击, 急敲 ② 突然厉声说出 ③ 责备, 训斥  
*n.* (轻快的) 敲击(声), 急敲(声)

【考点】rap out 突然厉声说出 rap sb. for sth. 因某事责备某人

【例句】He rapped his pen on the table and called for silence. 他用钢笔敲击桌子, 要求大家静下来。 The boss rapped the secretary for her careless work. 老板因秘书工作粗心对她严加斥责。

**rape** [reɪp] *vt. / n.* 强奸

【例句】A rape was committed in the park last night. 昨晚公园里发生了一起强奸案。

**rash** [ræʃ] *a.* 轻率的, 鲁莽的 *n.* ① 疹, 皮疹 ② (短时期内) 爆发的一连串

【考点】a rash of 一连串的

【例句】You were very rash to give up your job before you had found another one. 你没找到新工作就辞职, 这太轻率了。 There has been a rash of attacks

on young women this month. 这个月发生了一连串袭击年轻妇女的案件。

【联想】rush *v. / n.* 冲闯/急流

**rating** ['reɪtɪŋ] *n.* ① 等级,品级,评定结果 ② [*pl.*] (电视节目的)收视率,(广播节目的)收听率

【考点】the ratings 收视率

【例句】The company has a good credit rating, so it is allowed to borrow a lot of money. 这家公司信誉很好,因此获准借贷大笔款项。 This comedy is high in ratings. 这个喜剧收视率很高。

【联想】rate *n. / v.* 比率,速率/评估,认为

**reap** [ri:p] *vt.* ① 收割,收获 ② 获得,得到

【考点】reap as (what) one has sown 自食其果 reap profits from ... 从...中获利

【例句】Nowadays machines are used to reap the corn. 如今人们使用机器收割谷物。 You will reap a reward from your work. 你会从工作中得到报偿的。

**reassure** [ri:ə'ʃʊə(r)] *vt.* 使放心

【考点】reassure sb. (that) 安慰某人(向某人保证) feel reassured 感到放心

【例句】I was trying to reassure her that things weren't as bad as she thought. 我试图安慰她事情并非她想象的那样糟糕。

【联想】sure *a.* 确信的

assure *v.* 使确信

ensure *v.* 保证,担保

insure *v.* 保险

**rebellion** [ri'beljən] *n.* 反叛,反抗

【考点】put down a rebellion 镇压叛乱 raise rebellion against ... 发起反对...的反抗或叛乱

【例句】The slaves rose in rebellion against their masters. 奴隶们奋起反抗奴隶主。

**recede** [ri'si:d] *vi.* ① 退,退去,渐渐远去 ② 向后倾斜,缩进

【考点】recede from 从...中退去

【例句】As the months passed, her expressions and gestures receded from his mind. 几个月以后,他已经渐渐淡忘了她的音容笑貌。

【联想】precede *v.* 领先于,在之前

proceed *vi.* 进行,继续下去

proceeding *n.* 行动,进行,会议录

**recipe** ['resɪpi] *n.* ① 烹饪法,食谱 ② 方法,秘诀,诀窍

【例句】I am following a recipe for making chocolate cake. 我正按照巧克力蛋糕的制作方法来做。

【联想】receipt *n.* 收到,收据,收条

reception *n.* 接见,接待,招待会

**recipient** [ri'sɪpiənt] *n.* 接受者,接收者

【例句】The recipients of the prizes had their names printed in the paper. 获奖人的名字登在了报纸上。

【联想】receive *vt.* 收到,接到,受到

receiver *n.* (电话)听筒,收音机,电视机

receipt *n.* 收据, 收条receptive *a.* 接受力强的, 易接受的reception *n.* 接待处, 招待会, 接待reciprocal [rɪ'sɪprəkəl] *a.* 相互的, 互惠的

【考点】on reciprocal terms 互惠的 reciprocal trade 互惠贸易

【例句】Our friendship is based on reciprocal respect. 我们的友谊是建立在互相尊敬基础上的。

recite [rɪ'saɪt] *vt./vi.* ① 背诵, 朗诵 ② 列举, 一一说出

【例句】To recite poetry is to say it aloud to an audience from memory. 背诵就是大声地在听众面前凭记忆说出诗的全部内容。

【联想】recitation *n.* 朗诵, 背诵reckless [ˈrekliːs] *a.* 鲁莽的, 不考虑后果的

【考点】be reckless of 对…满不在乎的, 不顾后果的

【例句】Reckless of consequences, the boy played truant again. 不顾任何后果, 这个男孩又一次逃学。

reclaim [rɪ'kleɪm] *vt.* ① 要回 ② 开垦(荒地) ③ 回收

【考点】reclaim ... from ... 从…收回, 从…中开垦土地, 从…中改造或拯救某人

【例句】They have helped to reclaim many young offenders from a life of crime. 他们已帮助和挽救了很多失足少年脱离罪恶的生活。

【联想】claim *v.* 要求, 声称proclaim *vt.* 宣告, 宣布, 声明acclaim *vt.* 欢呼, 喝彩exclaim *v.* 呼喊, 惊叫, 大声说disclaim *v.* 放弃(权力), 否认(责任)reconcile [ˈrekənsaɪl] *vt.* ① 使协调 ② 使和解 ③ 使顺从(于), 使甘心(于)

【考点】reconcile ... with ... 使与…和好或和解, 使…与…相协调或一致(常用于被动式) reconcile oneself to ... 甘心听命于, 安于…, 甘愿…

【例句】Choosing this job means that you must reconcile yourself to a life of hardship and poverty. 选择这一职业意味着你必须甘心情愿地过贫穷艰辛的生活。

reconciliation [ˌrekənˌsɪliˈeɪʃən] *n.* 和解, 调和

【考点】have/bring about a reconciliation 使和解

【例句】The two friends had a reconciliation after they disagreed, and now they are friends again. 两位朋友争论过后又和解了, 现在他们又是好朋友了。

【联想】reconcile *v.* 使和解reconcilable *a.* 可调解的, 可化解的rectangular [ˌrekˈtæŋɡjələ(r)] *a.* 长方形的, 矩形的

【例句】We came across a sort of trench, rectangular in shape. 我们见到一条长方形的沟渠。

【联想】rectangle *n.* 长方形

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. I found it difficult to \_\_\_\_\_ my career ambitions with the need to bring up my

- children.  
 A) consolidate                      B) amend  
 C) reconcile                         D) intensify
2. I was nervous on my first day at college, but I was \_\_\_\_\_ to see some friendly faces.  
 A) recalled                            B) reassured  
 C) receded                            D) reclaimed
3. The magician picked several persons \_\_\_\_\_ from the audience and asked them to help him with the performances.  
 A) by accident                        B) at random  
 C) on occasion                        D) on average
4. American aid to Israel skyrocketed from \$300 million to \$2.2 billion per year, making Israel the largest \_\_\_\_\_ of US foreign aid.  
 A) merchant                          B) recipient  
 C) patron                              D) customer
5. A lawyer does not study law to \_\_\_\_\_ it; he studies it to use it and acts on the rules which he has learned in real life.  
 A) recite                                B) affirm  
 C) cite                                  D) perplex
6. After a great deal of effort, the two nations eventually agreed to put a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ end to the economic sanctions.  
 A) simultaneous                       B) radical  
 C) imperative                         D) reciprocal
7. The flood did not start to \_\_\_\_\_ until five days after the rain had stopped.  
 A) expire                                B) recede  
 C) elapse                                D) terminate
8. It is suggested that some measures be taken to \_\_\_\_\_ valuable raw materials from industrial waste.  
 A) scramble                            B) reclaim  
 C) scratch                              D) remove
9. The chairman of the company said that new technique had \_\_\_\_\_ improved their production efficiency.  
 A) violently                            B) severely  
 C) extremely                            D) radically
10. With accurate weather forecast, great benefits are \_\_\_\_\_ in saving human life and property and in economic advantages of various kinds.  
 A) verified                              B) safeguarded  
 C) reaped                                D) impaired

### 综合测试 15

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

1. He was disappointed by his result, but he is now \_\_\_\_\_ to having to retake the

B) submitted

D) overcome

- 219

- C) productivity                      D) products
13. His addiction to drugs \_\_\_\_\_ him towards a life of crime.  
A) propagated                      B) prompted  
C) propelled                      D) persuaded
14. In the election, each party will mobilize or urge the public to vote for him \_\_\_\_\_ and often undermine his rival by attacking his policies.  
A) in essence                      B) by fraud  
C) in context                      D) through propaganda
15. In order to cater to the reader's needs, these old-fashioned bookstores are \_\_\_\_\_ to operate in a supermarket-style fashion.  
A) propelled                      B) compelled  
C) assimilated                      D) initiated
16. Any salesperson who sells more than the weekly \_\_\_\_\_ will receive a bonus.  
A) ratio                      B) quota  
C) allocation                      D) portion
17. The similarities might have been genetic, but they might just as well have been caused by the twins living \_\_\_\_\_ one another.  
A) in imitation of                      B) on the fringe of  
C) in alliance with                      D) in close proximity to
18. It is agreed by all that anyone, rich or poor, old or young, can pursue a satisfying hobby, \_\_\_\_\_ his age, position, or income.  
A) reckless of                      B) regardless of  
C) pertinent to                      D) inclusive of
19. The seminar \_\_\_\_\_ the vital importance of imparting book knowledge to students and meanwhile giving them political and ideological education.  
A) fostered                      B) highlighted  
C) dwelled                      D) reclaimed
20. I do not \_\_\_\_\_ building the park near a jet-port, which might make people suffer from defective hearing.  
A) advocate                      B) plead  
C) subscribe                      D) envisage
21. Anyone clever enough to modify this information for his purpose can \_\_\_\_\_ substantial rewards.  
A) reap                      B) nurture  
C) propagate                      D) generate
22. The tough working conditions and \_\_\_\_\_ working hours make them look much older than their actual age.  
A) unfolded                      B) stretched  
C) prolonged                      D) stereotyped
23. The student \_\_\_\_\_ his thirst for knowledge with a large number of books.  
A) quenched                      B) expired  
C) extinguished                      D) heightened
24. From a health standpoint, individuals who now average 6.5 hours a night can be \_\_\_\_\_ that this is a safe amount of sleep.

- A) ascertained                      B) reassured  
C) ensured                          D) envisaged
25. The bill that capital punishment should be abolished \_\_\_\_\_ a heated debate nationwide.  
A) perplexed                      B) summoned  
C) provoked                      D) betrayed
26. Writing summaries of textbook assignments helps to \_\_\_\_\_ information and makes it stick in the student's mind longer.  
A) purify                          B) rectify  
C) clarify                          D) amplify
27. They had hoped to attain maximum results with a minimum expenditure. They didn't achieve their \_\_\_\_\_ results because of this blunder misunderstanding.  
A) attendant                      B) prospective  
C) provocative                  D) resultant
28. The mystery of the missing woman has been \_\_\_\_\_ by police from all over the country, but without any result.  
A) spied on                      B) pored over  
C) contended with              D) probed into
29. The microscope and telescope, with their capacity to enlarge, isolate and probe, demonstrate how details can be \_\_\_\_\_ and separated from the whole.  
A) radiated                      B) extended  
C) prolonged                      D) magnified
30. \_\_\_\_\_ this underground headquarters \_\_\_\_\_ the communications system which kept airfields informed of the movements of enemy aircraft.  
A) Over ... prevailed              B) To ... resorted  
C) From ... radiated              D) From ... discharged

## 参考答案 (15)

- Ex. 1    1. A)    2. D)    3. C)    4. C)    5. D)  
          6. C)    7. A)    8. B)    9. D)    10. A)
- Ex. 2    1. C)    2. B)    3. B)    4. B)    5. A)  
          6. D)    7. B)    8. B)    9. A)    10. B)
- Ex. 3    1. C)    2. B)    3. B)    4. B)    5. A)  
          6. D)    7. B)    8. B)    9. D)    10. C)

## 综合测试 15

1. C)    2. B)    3. C)    4. C)    5. D)  
6. A)    7. D)    8. A)    9. A)    10. D)  
11. A)    12. C)    13. C)    14. D)    15. B)  
16. B)    17. D)    18. B)    19. B)    20. A)  
21. A)    22. C)    23. A)    24. B)    25. C)  
26. C)    27. B)    28. D)    29. D)    30. C)



# Unit Sixteen

## Section 1

**rectify** ['rektɪfaɪ] *vt.* 纠正, 修复

【例句】Every effort is made to rectify any errors before the book is printed. 在该书付印之前, 尽全力纠正所有错误。

【联想】**amplify** *v.* 放大, 增强

**exemplify** *v.* 举例证明

**intensify** *v.* 强化, 加强

**magnify** *v.* 放大, 夸大

**qualify** *v.* 具有资格

**signify** *v.* 表示, 表明

**simplify** *v.* 简化

**specify** *v.* 指定, 详细说明

**unify** *v.* 统一, 使一致

**certify** *v.* 证明, 发证书给

**clarify** *v.* 澄清, 阐明

**identify** *v.* 识别, 使等同于

**justify** *v.* 证明是正当的

**modify** *v.* 更改, 修改

**quantify** *v.* 确定...的数量

**notify** *v.* 通知, 通告

**solidify** *v.* 巩固, 充实

**testify** *v.* 证明, 证实

**verify** *v.* 证实, 核实

**classify** *v.* 使...分类

**recur** [rɪ'kɜ:(r)] *vi.* 再发生, 重现

【考点】**recur to sb.** 某人重新想起

【例句】Old memories constantly recurred to him. 从前的记忆总是在他脑中浮现。

【联想】**occur** *vi.* 发生, 出现

**recurrent** *a.* 反复出现的

**recycle** [rɪ'saɪkl] *vt.* 回收利用(废物等)

【考点】**recycle from** 从...中回收

【例句】Steel and zinc can be recycled from scrap. 从废金属中可以提取钢和锌。

**redundant** [rɪ'dʌndənt] *a.* ① (因人员过剩而)被解雇的 ② 多余的, 过剩的 ③ 冗长的, 累赘的

【考点】**be made redundant** 被解雇

【例句】Seventy men at the factory were made redundant. 这家工厂有 70 名工人被解雇。 Your composition is redundant; you can easily reduce its length. 你的作文冗长啰嗦; 你可以很容易地缩短它。

【联想】**redundancy** *n.* 过多, 多于, 冗长

**reel** [ri:l] *n.* 卷轴, 卷筒, 卷盘 *vi.* ① 摇摇晃晃地移动, 蹒跚 ② 眩晕, 发昏

【考点】**reel in/up** 卷起, 绕起 **reel off** 一口气说, 重复

【例句】I saw only the first two reels of the film. 我只看了这部电影的头两盘带子。 He could reel off the names of all the capitals of Europe. 他能一口气说出欧洲所有国家首都的名字。

**referee** [ˌrefə'ri:] *n.* ① 裁判员 ② 证明人, 推荐人 ③ 仲裁人, 调解者 *v.* 当裁判

【考点】a football referee 足球裁判 act as referee 当裁判/推荐人 referee (for) sth. 为某事当裁判/仲裁者

【例句】You should find two professors to act as the referees. 你应该找两位教授作为你的推荐人。

【联想】refer <i>vt./vi.</i> 提交, 谈及/涉及	reference <i>n.</i> 提及, 参考, 介绍信
defer <i>v.</i> 推迟, 延期	infer <i>v.</i> 推断

refrain [rɪ'freɪn] *vi.* 抑制, 克制, 戒除 *n.* (诗歌的) 叠句, 副歌

【考点】refrain from sth./doing 控制不做某事

【例句】We hope the two sides will refrain from hostile actions. 我们希望双方克制, 不要采取敌对行动。

refreshment [rɪ'frefmənt] *n.* ① [pl.] 茶点, 点心 ② (精力的) 恢复, 精神爽快

【考点】feel refreshment 感到爽快

【例句】We took some refreshments and went on with our journey. 我们吃了点儿点心, 然后继续我们的旅程。 After a whole night's sleep, I felt refreshment of mind and body. 经过一夜的休息, 我感到身心爽快。

【联想】refresh <i>vt.</i> 使感到清新, 使精神振作	refreshing <i>a.</i> 提神的, 清凉的
-------------------------------------	-------------------------------

refuge [rɪ'fjuːdʒ] *n.* 庇护所, 避难处, 庇护

【考点】take refuge in ... 避难 refuge from ... 躲避...

【例句】They took refuge in foreign embassies. 他们到外国使馆避难。 A small cave was the only refuge from the cold. 一个小山洞是唯一的避寒地方。

【联想】refugee *n.* 难民

refund [rɪ'fʌnd] *n.* 退款 *vt.* 退还(钱款)

【考点】demand a refund 要求退款 get refund 得到退款

【例句】I returned the useless radio to the shop where I bought it and demanded a refund. 我把那台有毛病的收音机退回商店, 并要求退款。 They refunded us our money when the play was cancelled. 那场戏被取消了, 他们把票钱退给了我们。

【联想】fund *n./v.* 资金/投资

refute [rɪ'fjuːt] *vt.* 驳斥, 驳倒

【考点】refute sb. down 驳倒某人

【例句】They refuted his claim of innocence with eyewitness testimony. 有当事人的证词, 他们驳回了他无罪的申诉。

【联想】dispute <i>vi./n.</i> 争论(端)	retort <i>v./n.</i> 回嘴, 反驳
---------------------------------	----------------------------

regime [reɪ'ʒi:m] *n.* 政治制度, 政权

【考点】establish (overthrow/upset) a regime 建立(推翻)政权 under the new regime 在新政权(制度)下

【例句】The new regime threatens to impose higher taxes. 新政府扬言要实行高税收。

【联想】regiment *n.* (军队) 团, 大量

**regiment** ['redʒɪmənt] *n.* ① (军队的)团 ② 大量 *vt.* 严格地管制,严密地编组

【考点】**regiment sb. into doing** 严格控制某人做某事 a regiment of 大量的

【例句】The English teacher regiments his class very closely into finishing the homework on time. 英语老师把他的班管得很紧,要求必须按时完成作业。

【联想】**regime** *n.* 政治制度,政权

**region** *n.* 地区

**register** *v.* 登记

**rehearsal** [ri'hɜ:sl] *n.* 排练,排演

【例句】We need a few more rehearsals before the play is ready to open. 在这出戏上演之前我们还需要排练几次。

【联想】**rehearse** *v.* 排练,排演

**reign** [rein] *n.* 君主的统治,君主统治时期 *vi.* ① 当政,统治 ② 占主导地位

【考点】**reign supreme** 盛行

【例句】Once again, black reigns supreme in fashion. 黑色再次成为流行的主题。  
Peace reigns throughout the current world. 和平是当今世界的主旋律。

【联想】**resign** *v.* 辞职,放弃,使顺从

**regain** *vt.* 恢复

**refrain** *vi.* 忍住,自制以避免

**retain** *vt.* 保留,保持

**rein** [rein] *n.* 缰绳 *vt.* 勒缰使(马)停步

【考点】**rein in** 严格控制 give/free rein to 放任,纵容

【例句】You must learn to rein in your temper. 你必须学会克制自己。  
The teacher gave the students free rein to choose a topic to write about.  
老师让学生自由选择作文题目。

【联想】**reign** *n./v.* 当政,统治

**rejoice** [ri'dʒɔɪs] *vi.* 感到高兴,充满喜悦

【考点】**rejoice at ...** 因...感到高兴 **rejoice to do sth.** 高兴地做 **rejoice sb.'s heart**  
使某人极为高兴 **rejoice in ...** 因...而喜悦,拥有,享有

【例句】They all rejoiced to hear the happy news. 听到这一喜讯,他们都很高兴。  
This area rejoices in an average annual rainfall of 40 inches. 这个地区每年  
平均降雨量为 40 英寸。

【联想】**joy** *n./v.* 欢乐,喜悦/高兴

**rejoicing** *n.* 欣喜,高兴

**relay** [ˈri:leɪ] *n.* ① 接力赛 ② 中继转播(设备) *vt.* ① 传送,传达,转述 ② 中继  
转播

【考点】**in (by) relays** 以轮班方式 **relay ... to ...** 向...转播(节目等)

【例句】The metal tower is used to relay television signals to distant villages. 这座金  
属塔的用途是把电视信号传送到边远的村庄。

【联想】**rely** *vi.* 依赖,依靠

**delay** *v./n.* 推迟,耽搁

**reliance** [ri'laɪəns] *n.* 依靠,依赖

【考点】**reliance on sth.** 对某物的依赖

【例句】His reliance on drugs is bad for his health. 他对药物的依赖对其健康很  
有害。

【联想】**rely** *v.* 依赖,依靠,信赖

**relish** ['relɪʃ] *vt.* 享受, 从…中获得乐趣 *n.* ① (美食等的)享受, 滋味, 乐趣 ② 调味品

【考点】relish sth. /doing 喜欢做某事 with relish 津津有味地, 饶有兴趣地

【例句】She won't relish having to get up before dawn to catch that train. 她不会乐于黎明前起来去赶火车。 He drank up the wine with relish. 他津津有味地喝光了葡萄酒。

**remainder** [rɪ'meɪndə(r)] *n.* 余下的部分, 剩下的人数 [同] surplus

【例句】Twenty people came in and the remainder stayed outside. 二十人进来了, 其余的人则待在外面。

【联想】remaining *a.* 剩下的

remains *n.* 残留物, 遗迹, 遗体

reminder *n.* 提醒物

remnant *n.* 残留部分

**remnant** ['remnənt] *n.* 残留部分

【例句】They still clutched at the remnants of their self-esteem. 他们仍然死死抱住那点残存的自尊不放。

**Ex. 1** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- If you are not on very familiar terms with the British people, \_\_\_\_\_ from asking questions that are too personal.  
A) quench B) preclude  
C) exempt D) refrain
- He has failed me so many times that I no longer place any \_\_\_\_\_ on what he promises.  
A) faith B) belief  
C) credit D) reliance
- The cruel murder of the patriots by the South Africa white \_\_\_\_\_ has aroused worldwide indignation.  
A) regime B) reign  
C) sovereignty D) authority
- She tried to \_\_\_\_\_ us into doing exactly what she had said, which made all of us felt annoyed very much.  
A) reign B) rein  
C) regiment D) regime
- The memory of the days we spent together often \_\_\_\_\_ to me.  
A) refrains B) recurs  
C) refunds D) reconciles
- Their claims to damages have not been convincingly \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) refuted B) overwhelmed  
C) depressed D) intimidated
- Nowadays, when the company loses business, it is normal for workers to be made \_\_\_\_\_, and be paid compensation.  
A) abnormal B) pathetic  
C) redundant D) petty

8. Once you get to know your mistakes, you should \_\_\_\_\_ them as soon as possible.  
A) rectify B) reclaim  
C) refrain D) reckon
9. In the United States, the constitutional separation of church and state does not \_\_\_\_\_ teaching the history of religion and related courses.  
A) preclude B) necessitate  
C) refrain D) facilitate
10. Confidence in the economy was also reflected in the strength of the stock exchange and in the \_\_\_\_\_ of bond market.  
A) reliance B) orientation  
C) alliance D) reliability

## Section 2

**renaissance** [rə'neɪsəns] *n.* ① [the R-] (欧洲 14 至 16 世纪的) 文艺复兴, 文艺复兴时期 ② (文学、艺术等的) 复兴, 再生

【考点】renaissance literature 文艺复兴时期的文学

【例句】The renaissance was an epoch of unparalleled cultural achievement. 文艺复兴是一个文化上取得空前成就的时代。

【联想】nuisance *n.* 讨厌的人或东西

reluctance *n.* 不情愿, 勉强

resistance *n.* 抵制, 反抗

acquaintance *n.* 认识, 了解, 熟人

**repay** [ri'pei] *vt.* ① 归还(款项) ② 报答

【考点】repay sb. for sth. 因...报答某人 repay sb. with sth. 用...报答某人

【例句】The firm repaid her hard work with a bonus. 她工作很努力, 公司发给她奖金。

【联想】relay *n. / vt.* 接力赛, 中继转播/中继转播

**repel** [ri'pel] *vt.* ① 使厌恶 ② 击退, 逐回, 驱除 ③ 排斥

【例句】The fort's defenders repelled the attacking enemy. 城堡的守卫者们成功地击退了进攻的敌人。 Opposite poles attract, like poles repel. 异极相吸, 同极相斥。

【联想】rebel *vi. / n.* 反叛, 反对/反叛分子

expel *v.* 逐出, 发射

**repertoire** [ˈrepətwa:(r)] *n.* (剧团、演员等的) 全部节目

【例句】That song is not in the singer's repertoire. 歌唱家的演出节目中没有那首歌。

**repression** [ri'preʃən] *n.* 压抑, 压制, 镇压

【例句】John's repression of his feelings led to his anger. 约翰由感情的压抑变成了愤怒。

**reproach** [ri'prəʊtʃ] *n. / vt.* 责备, 批评

【例句】He had bitterly reproached himself for his complacency. 他痛悔自己的自

满情绪。 The youth's bad behavior is a constant reproach to his parents.  
这位青年的不良行为不断地使他父母蒙羞。

【联想】 **approach** *v. /n.* 接近, 靠近

**resemblance** [rɪ'zembləns] *n.* 相似, 形似

【考点】 **bear/show/a resemblance to sb.** 与某人相似

【例句】 The little boy bears a close resemblance to his father. 这个小男孩长得很像他父亲。

【联想】 **resemble** *vt.* 像, 类似

**assemble** *v.* 集合, 聚集

**resent** [rɪ'zent] *vt.* 对...表示忿恨, 怨恨

【考点】 **resent sth. /doing** 对某事表示很气愤

【例句】 They resented his treating them so arrogantly. 他们对他盛气凌人的对待感到愤慨。

【联想】 **absent** *a.* 缺席的, 心不在焉的

**present** *a. /n. /vt.* 出席的, 现在的/现在, 目前; 礼物/赠送, 提出

**represent** *vt.* 代表, 表示

**consent** *n. /vi.* 同意, 赞成

**reside** [rɪ'zaid] *vi.* ① 居住, 定居 ② (性质等) 存在, 在于

【考点】 **reside in** 居住在(当表示较小的地点时, 要换用 at), 在于或属于

【例句】 Its virtue resides in its clarity and brevity. 它的优点在于其明晰和简洁。  
The highest judicial authority resides in the Supreme Court. 最高司法权属于最高法院。

【联想】 **residential** *a.* 居住的

**resident** *n. /a.* 居民/常住的

**residence** *n.* 居住, 住处

**preside** *vi.* 主持

**residential** [rɪ'zɪdɪnʃəl] *a.* ① 居住的, 住宅的 ② (学生) 寄宿的, (须) 住宿在任所的

【考点】 **a residential area** 住宅区

【例句】 They live in a good residential. 他们居住在一个很好的住宅区。 All the courses are residential, so bring your pyjamas. 所有课程都必须住校攻读, 因此请带上你的睡衣裤。

**resultant** [rɪ'zʌltənt] *a.* 作为结果的, 因而发生的

【例句】 The drivers all sounded their horns and the resultant noise was unbearable. 司机们一起按响喇叭, 造成的噪音令人难以忍受。

【联想】 **consultant** *n.* 顾问, 会诊医师

**reluctant** *a.* 不情愿的

**resistant** *a.* 抵抗的

**redundant** *a.* 多余的, 被解雇的

**retention** [rɪ'tenʃən] *n.* 保留, 保持

【例句】 He shows an amazing retention of facts. 他表现出惊人的记忆力。

【联想】 **contention** *n.* 争论, 论点

**attention** *n.* 注意, 留心

**prevention** *n.* 预防

**invention** *n.* 发明

**convention** *n.* 习俗, 惯例, 会议

**intervention** *n.* 干预, 调停

**retort** [rɪ'tɔ:t] *n.* 反驳, 回嘴

【考点】in retort 反驳的 make/give a retort 进行反驳 retort on sb. 反驳某人

【例句】Her retort left me with nothing to say. 她的反驳使我无言以对。

【联想】resort *vi./n.* 求助, 诉诸/胜地, 求助对象

distort *v.* 歪曲, 变形

report *v./n.* 报道

retreat *v./n.* 撤退, 退却

retrieve [*ri'tri:v*] *vt.* ① 重新得到, 取回, 收回 ② 挽回, 补救 ③ 检索

【考点】retrieve from 从...中拯救出来 retrieve a file 检索文件

【例句】The computer can retrieve stored information in a matter of seconds. 计算机能在几秒钟内检索到储存的信息。 Henry did his best to retrieve the situation amidst the laugh. 在笑声中, 亨利尽力挽回局面。

【联想】relieve *vt.* 减轻, 救济

grieve *v.* 感到悲痛, 伤心

deceive *v.* 欺骗, 蒙骗

achieve *vt.* 完成, 得到

receive *vt.* 受到, 遭受, 接见

conceive *v.* 构想, 认为, 怀孕

perceive *vt.* 察觉

retrospect [*'retrəʊspekt*] *n.* 回顾

【考点】in retrospect 回想起来, 事后看来

【例句】In retrospect, I should have gone to a better college. 现在想起来, 我本应该上一所更好的大学。

【联想】prospect *n.* 前景

perspective *n.* 视角, 观点, 透视, 画法

spectacle *n.* 景象, (复)眼镜

prospective *a.* 预期的, 未来的

suspect *vt.* 怀疑

spectator *n.* 观众

spectrum *n.* 光谱, 范围

reunion [*ri:'ju:njən*] *n.* ① 重聚, 团聚 ② (久别后的)聚会, 联谊活动

【考点】a family reunion 合家团聚 a college reunion 校友聚会

【例句】We attended a college reunion last month. 上个月我们参加了校友聚会。

【联想】unite *v.* 联合, 团结

united *a.* 联合的, 团结的, 一致的

union *n.* 联合, 合并, 结合, 联盟, 协会

revelation [*ri'velə'teɪʃən*] *n.* ① 被揭示的真相, (惊人的)新发现 ② 揭示, 透露, 显示

【考点】be a revelation to sb. 是某人意想不到的事 make a revelation of ... 揭示, 展现

【例句】The scientist's accidental discovery turned out to be quite a revelation to people. 那个科学家的偶然发现被证明是个惊人的新发现。

【联想】reveal *vt.* 揭露, 显示

revenge [*ri'vendʒ*] *n.* 报复, 报仇 *vt.* 为...报仇, 报...之仇

【考点】in/out of/venge for ... 为了报复... take/get/have revenge on sb. for sth. 因...向某人报仇 revenge oneself on 向...报复

【例句】He took his revenge on the firm for laying him off. 他因公司解雇他而报复公司。 I'll revenge myself for what you did to me. 对于你对我做下的事,

我会向你报复的。

**revive** [rɪ'vaɪv] *vt.* 使复苏 *vi.* 恢复

【例句】They failed to fulfill their promise to revive the economy. 他们没能实现经济复苏的承诺。 John's spirits revived when he heard the good news. 约翰听到这个好消息时,情绪有好转了。

【联想】**revise** *vt.* 修订,校订,修改  
**review** *v. / n.* 复习,回顾,检查

**revolve** *vi. / vt.* 旋转  
**survive** *v.* 幸存

**revolve** [rɪ'vɒlv] *vi.* 旋转

【考点】**revolve around(about)** 绕...转,以...为核心

【例句】His life revolved around his job. 工作是他生活的中心。

【联想】**resolve** *v.* 决心,解决  
**involve** *vt.* 卷入,牵涉,包含

**evolve** *v.* 进行,发展

**rig** [rɪg] *vt.* ① (用不正当手段)操纵,垄断 ② 给(船、桅杆)装配帆及索具 ③ 用临时替代材料迅速搭起 *n.* ① 船桅(或船帆等)的装置 ② 成套器械

【考点】**rig up** 搭起

【例句】The newspaper claimed that the election was rigged. 报纸断言选举被人操纵了。 We can rig up an aerial from these pieces of wire. 我们可以利用这些电线组装成一架天线。

**rigorous** ['rɪɡərəs] *a.* ① 严密的,缜密的 ② 严格的,严厉的

【考点】**be rigorous with** 对某人严格(严厉,严密)

【例句】The planes have to undergo rigorous safety check. 飞机必须经过仔细的安全检查。 Don't be so rigorous with him. 别对他那么苛刻。

【联想】**rigour** *n.* 严格,严厉,严密

**vigorous** *a.* 有力的,精力充沛的

**Ex. 2** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The Spanish team, who are not in superb form, will be doing their best next week to \_\_\_\_\_ themselves on the German team for last year's defeat.  
A) remedy B) reproach  
C) revive D) revenge
- I thought of taking up cross-country running but finally \_\_\_\_\_ the idea because I thought it was impracticable.  
A) propelled B) compelled  
C) repelled D) dispersed
- We are in no position to \_\_\_\_\_ the local people for their behavior.  
A) repay B) repel  
C) resent D) reproach
- If you can observe carefully, you will find the ant or termite colony bears \_\_\_\_\_ to human city in many respects.  
A) resemblance B) imitation  
C) correspondence D) correlation



5. Many people, particularly local producers and workers, believe exports create jobs. They \_\_\_\_\_ imported products — especially ones that compete with similar products made in their own country.  
A) adore B) resent  
C) comprise D) evaluate
6. Some people want compulsory service in the army to be abolished, but others argue in favour of its \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) retention B) revelation  
C) reservation D) conviction
7. If the whole of industry installed such equipment, the \_\_\_\_\_ saving of coal would be of considerable significance.  
A) resultant B) residential  
C) rigorous D) ritual
8. I criticized her for the accident, but she \_\_\_\_\_ on me, saying that I was to blame.  
A) retrieved B) retorted  
C) revenged D) repelled
9. Long-term memory is continually interacting with short-term memory so that the stored information can be \_\_\_\_\_ when needed.  
A) reaped B) recurred  
C) retrieved D) reclaimed
10. The sensational disclosure in the popular press referring to the minister's conduct may constitute a \_\_\_\_\_ of confidential information.  
A) revelation B) retention  
C) reservation D) recreation

### Section 3

**rim** [rɪm] *n.* (圆形物体的)边,缘 *vt.* 环绕(圆形或环形物的)边缘

【例句】He wears a pair of spectacles with silver rims. 他戴一副银丝边眼镜。

They stood there exhausted, their eyes rimmed with red from fatigue. 他们疲惫地站在那儿,眼睛由于劳累布满血丝。

**rip** [rɪp] *v.* 扯破,撕坏 *n.* 裂口,裂缝

【考点】rip into 猛攻;抨击 rip up 撕坏,撕碎 let things rip 听其自然

【例句】The old lady ripped up the letter into pieces. 老太太把信撕成了碎片。

**ritual** ['rɪtʃuəl, 'rɪtʃ-] *n.* ① (宗教等的)仪式 ② 例行公事,老规矩 *a.* ① 作为仪式一部分的 ② 例行的

【考点】go through a ritual of doing sth. 按惯例做某事 make a ritual of 把...作为惯例或习惯

【例句】English people often go through the ritual of talking about weather when they meet. 英国人见面常谈天气,这已成为一种习惯。

**rivalry** ['raɪvəlɪ] *n.* 竞争, 竞赛, 对抗

【考点】**rivalry between/with** 与某人的竞争

【例句】The rivalry between the two teams was friendly. 两队的竞争很友好。

【联想】**rival** *n./v.* 竞争(者)

**robust** [rə(ʊ)'bʌst] *a.* 强壮的, 健康的

【例句】If you want to be healthy and robust, get lots of exercise. 想要健康强壮, 多锻炼。

【联想】**robot** *n.* 机器人

**romance** [rə(ʊ)'mæns] *n.* ① 恋爱, 恋爱关系 ② 浪漫气氛, 传奇色彩 ③ 爱情小说, 传奇故事

【例句】She has written a lot of romances. 她写了许多言情小说。

【联想】**romantic** *a.* 浪漫的, 不切实际的

**rot** [rɒt] *v.* (使)腐烂, (使)腐朽 *n.* 腐烂, 腐朽

【考点】**rot away** 烂掉, 腐烂

【例句】The wood has been rotted away completely. 这木头已经完全腐朽了。

**rotary** ['rəʊtəri] *a.* 旋转的, 转动的

【考点】**a rotary movement** 旋转运动 **a rotary switch** 旋转式开关

【联想】**rotate** *v.* (使)旋转

**royalty** ['rɔɪəlti] *n.* ① 王族(成员) ② [常 *pl.*](著作的)版税

【考点】**the duty of royalty** 王室成员的责任

【例句】The author got a 15% royalty on each copy of her book. 作者得到 15% 的版税。

【联想】**royal** *a.* 王室的, 皇家的

**loyalty** *n.* 忠诚

**rupture** ['rʌptʃə(r)] *n.* ① 破裂, 裂开 ② (关系的)决裂, 断绝 *v.* (使)破裂

【例句】What caused the rupture between the two wings of the party? 是什么导致该党的两翼决裂? The cold weather ruptured the water pipes. 寒冷的天气使水管冻裂了。

【联想】**sculpture** *n.* 雕刻术, 雕刻物

**capture** *v.* 逮捕

**sacred** ['seɪkrɪd] *a.* ① 神圣的 ② 宗教(性)的 ③ 神圣不可侵犯的

【考点】**a sacred place** 圣地 **sacred writings** 宗教圣典

【例句】He thinks his parking space is sacred. 他认为他的停车位不允许别人侵占。

【联想】**scared** *a.* 害怕的

**secret** *a.* 秘密的

**sacrifice** *n./v.* 牺牲, 祭祀

**safeguard** ['seɪfɡɑ:d] *vt.* 保护, 维护 *n.* 预防措施, 保证条款

【考点】**safeguard (sb./sth.) against/from ...** 保护或保卫(某人/某事物)免遭... **under the safeguard of ...** 在...的保护下

【例句】I need a program for safeguarding the computer system against viruses. 我需要一份保护计算机系统不受病毒侵害的程序。

**salute** [sə'l(j)u:t] *vt.* ① 向...敬礼, 向...致意 ② 赞扬, 颂扬 *vi.* 敬礼, 致意 *n.* 敬礼, 致意

【考点】fire a salute of ten guns 鸣礼炮十响致敬

【例句】We saluted the dead of our past wars. 我们向以前战争中阵亡的战士致敬。

**salvation** [sæl'veɪʃən] *n.* ① 拯救, 解救 ② 解救措施

【例句】He tried hard in the company's salvation from bankruptcy. 他努力拯救公司使它免于破产。

【联想】save *v.* 解救, 保存

salvage *n./v.* 抢救财货, 海上救助, 抢救, 打捞

**saturate** ['sætʃəreɪt] *vt.* ① 使湿透, 浸透 ② 使充满, 使饱和

【考点】be saturated with 饱含, 充满, 精通于(某学问)

【例句】They lay on the beach and were saturated with sunshine. 他们躺在沙滩上, 沐浴在阳光里。

**savage** ['sævɪdʒ] *a.* ① 残暴的, 凶猛的, 粗鲁的 ② 未开化的, 野蛮的 *n.* 野蛮人, 粗鲁的人 *vt.* ① (狗等)乱咬 ② 激烈抨击

【例句】Nobody could accept such savage criticisms. 没人能接受如此粗暴的批评。  
The president savaged her opponent. 主席猛烈抨击她的对手。

**scar** [skɑ:(r)] *n.* ① 伤疤, 伤痕 ② (精神上的)创伤 *v.* (给...)留下伤疤(或创伤)

【考点】leave a scar on... 在...上留下伤疤(创伤) bear/carry a scar 带着伤疤

【例句】The tragedy left a scar on her mind. 这场悲剧在她的记忆中留下了创伤。

【联想】scare *v.* 惊吓, 吓唬

scarce *a.* 缺乏的, 稀有的

soar *vi.* 猛增, 高飞, 高耸

**scent** [sent] *n.* ① 香味, 气味 ② 臭迹, 踪迹, 线索 ③ 香水 *vt.* ① 嗅到 ② 察觉

【考点】a scent of... 的香味或气味, 觉察出...的情况 be scented with 充满...的香味

【例句】He thinks he's on the scent of a cure for heart disease. 他认为他已找到了治疗心脏病的方法。 I scented that all was not well. 我发觉情况有些不对劲儿。

【联想】ascent *n.* 攀登, 上升

descent *n.* 下降; 出身

decent *a.* 合宜的, 得体的, 正派的

recent *a.* 最近的

**sceptical** ['skeptɪkl] 见 skeptical

**scorn** [skɔ:n] *n.* ① 轻蔑, 鄙视 ② 拒绝, 不屑(做)

【考点】be the scorn of sb. 是某人嘲讽的对象 feel/have/express/show scorn for... 对...表示蔑视, 瞧不起 hold...in scorn 轻视... pour/heap scorn on... 对...嗤之以鼻

【例句】I poured scorn on people who buy books just for show. 我鄙视那些买书只是用来摆摆样子的人。

**scramble** ['skræmbəl] *vi.* ① 攀登, 爬 ② 争夺, 抢夺 *vt.* 扰乱, 搞乱 *n.* ① 攀登, 爬行 ② 争夺, 抢夺

【例句】People scrambled to get the bargain. 人们争购便宜货。 He scrambled the papers up from the desk. 他仓促地把桌上的文件收了起来。

【联想】cram *v.* 填满

scram *n./vi.* 紧急刹车/滚开

**scrap** [skræp] *n.* ① 碎片, 碎屑 ② 废金属 ③ [pl.]残羹剩饭 ④ 少量, 点滴

vt. 废弃, 抛弃

【考点】a scrap of ... 少量的..., 一点点...

【例句】There is not a scrap of truth in the claim. 这种说法没有一点真实性。  
He urged that we scrap the old method of teaching mathematics. 他强烈要求我们放弃旧的数学教法。

<p>【联想】scrape v./n. 刮去, 擦/擦伤, 擦痕</p> <p>scratch v./n. 搔, 抓, 扒/搔, 刮擦声</p>	<p>strap n./v. 皮带/用皮带捆扎</p> <p>script n. 剧本, 广播稿, 笔迹</p> <p>scrub v. 刷洗, 取消</p>
--	---

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Do you believe the mayor will fulfill what he has promised after the election? I predict he will \_\_\_\_\_ the plan the minute he gets elected.  
A) scrape B) scar  
C) strap D) scrap
- Many scientists remain \_\_\_\_\_ about the value of this research program.  
A) sceptical B) stationary  
C) spacious D) specific
- The focus on money and position tends to foster \_\_\_\_\_ between workers.  
A) rupture B) retention  
C) rivalry D) reunion
- The meeting ended in the \_\_\_\_\_ of the political party into two groups.  
A) revenge B) revelation  
C) retention D) rupture
- An opposition spokesman \_\_\_\_\_ the Government's housing investment programme.  
A) signified B) slashed  
C) shattered D) savaged
- His travel books and novels are still best sellers, and bring in handsome \_\_\_\_\_ to him every year.  
A) royalties B) damages  
C) compensations D) premiums
- Since the US market has now been \_\_\_\_\_, the drug dealers are looking to Europe.  
A) satisfied B) savaged  
C) saturated D) segregated
- Under this treaty, states wanting to take part in the currency union must fulfill five criteria during 1997 indicating \_\_\_\_\_ economic health.  
A) sturdy B) energetic  
C) stubborn D) robust
- Confidence in the people, however, was not enough to serve as a \_\_\_\_\_

against the potential dangers inherent in political power.

A) privilege B) resistance

C) precaution D) safeguard

10. Those who did not die from small-pox usually carried \_\_\_\_\_ on their faces for life, and many were also blinded by it.

A) scars B) veils

C) scrapes D) straps

### 综合测试 16

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

- Her \_\_\_\_\_ of the secrets will considerably affect the sensitive image of professional tennis.  
A) retrospect B) retention  
C) revelation D) repression
- He seems to know his material very well, but \_\_\_\_\_ questions and discussion.  
A) resents B) relays  
C) refutes D) repels
- In some societies it is a point of honour to \_\_\_\_\_ somebody who has insulted a member of one's family.  
A) intrigue against B) trifle with  
C) mourn over D) revenge oneself on
- If you have worked there for two years, you should get a \_\_\_\_\_ payment.  
A) reduction B) reflection  
C) reconciliation D) redundancy
- I hope this will illustrate what I mean by being \_\_\_\_\_ in record-keeping.  
A) rigorous B) ritual  
C) robust D) resultant
- As anticipated, the \_\_\_\_\_ improvement in her health totally justified the treatment.  
A) resultant B) consultant  
C) consecutive D) successive
- This is the point about which discussion now \_\_\_\_\_ and on which it has always been inconclusive.  
A) generalizes B) revives  
C) incorporates D) revolves
- From Jane I got a new revelation: many of the physically \_\_\_\_\_ people want to do their work well and can do it well.  
A) ruptured B) fractured  
C) handicapped D) perplexed
- Contrarily, visitors may \_\_\_\_\_ their native country by rejecting its values and choosing to identify with the values of the new country.  
A) draw a veil over B) feel scorn for

- C) display ignorance of                      D) make a raid on
10. A skunk(臭鼬) is a small black animal with a white stripe down its back, which \_\_\_\_\_ a terrible odour.  
A) vents    B) emits  
C) radiated                                        D) scents
11. When we start to \_\_\_\_\_ the implication of Simon's research, we are struck by its applicability elsewhere.  
A) avail ourselves of                          B) dwell on  
C) reside in                                        D) brood over
12. Communications satellites contain special instruments which can \_\_\_\_\_ to the listeners radio programmes from one station to another.  
A) notify    B) impart  
C) relay    D) withhold
13. They further \_\_\_\_\_ that money is a source of evil, making people greedy, jealous and selfish.  
A) reproach                                        B) refute  
C) revenge                                        D) refund
14. He bought his house on the \_\_\_\_\_ plan, paying a certain amount of money each month.  
A) division                                        B) premium  
C) installment                                    D) fluctuation
15. Violation to the honor system can result in a student's failing a course, or even being \_\_\_\_\_ from the university.  
A) expelled                                        B) propelled  
C) discharged                                    D) discarded
16. In 1863, President Abraham Lincoln \_\_\_\_\_ the custom and made Thanksgiving an annual holiday to be celebrated on the last Thursday of November.  
A) refreshed                                      B) retorted  
C) revenged                                        D) revived
17. \_\_\_\_\_ efforts are needed in order to finish important but unpleasant tasks.  
A) Consecutive                                    B) Condensed  
C) Perpetual                                        D) Persistent
18. Information was stored in long-term memory, and there it sat until it was \_\_\_\_\_ at some later date.  
A) retrieved                                        B) released  
C) reassured                                        D) revived
19. Pleasant thoughts of my childhood \_\_\_\_\_ to me as I listened attentively to the gentle melodious music.  
A) recurred                                        B) dispatched  
C) incurred                                        D) commenced
20. Faced with the prolonged drought and incessant civil war, the whole country was \_\_\_\_\_ a state of blackest despair and utter confusion.  
A) submerged in                                    B) plunged into

- ### 参考答案 (16)

236

- Ex. 2   1. D)   2. C)   3. D)   4. A)   5. B)  
          6. A)   7. A)   8. B)   9. C)   10. A)
- Ex. 3   1. D)   2. A)   3. C)   4. D)   5. D)  
          6. A)   7. C)   8. D)   9. D)   10. A)

## 综合测试 16

1. C)   2. D)   3. D)   4. D)   5. A)  
6. A)   7. D)   8. C)   9. B)   10. B)  
11. B)   12. C)   13. B)   14. C)   15. A)  
16. D)   17. D)   18. A)   19. A)   20. B)  
21. D)   22. C)   23. B)   24. D)   25. D)  
26. C)   27. A)   28. C)   29. C)   30. A)



# Unit Seventeen

## Section 1

**scrub** [skrʌb] *vi.* 用力擦洗 *vt.* ① 用力擦洗, 把…擦净 ② 取消(计划等) *n.* 矮树丛, 灌木丛

【考点】scrub with 用…擦 scrub sth. off 把…擦去

【例句】The restaurant staff scrub the kitchen floor every day. 饭店员工每天擦洗厨房地板。 We've had to scrub our plan to go abroad this year. 我们已取消今年的出国计划。

**scrutiny** ['skruːtɪni] *n.* 详细检查, 仔细观察

【考点】make a scrutiny into ... 对…进行详尽的检查 under the scrutiny of ... 在…的监督(监视)之下

【例句】The suspect's movements were under the scrutiny of the police. 嫌疑人的行动处于警方的监视之下。

**sculpture** ['skʌlptʃə(r)] *n.* ① 雕刻(术), 雕塑(术) ② 雕刻作品, 雕塑品

【例句】There are some interesting abstract sculptures in this gallery. 这座艺术馆里有一些有趣的抽象派雕像。

【联想】capture *vt. / n.* 捕获

rupture *n.* 破裂, 决裂

**seam** [si:m] *n.* ① 缝, 接缝 ② 煤层

【考点】come/fall/break apart at the seams 破裂, 失败, 崩溃 a coal seam 煤层

【例句】Water came in through the seams of the boat. 水通过船缝渗进来。

【联想】cream *n.* 乳脂; 奶油

gleam *vi.* 闪烁; 发微光

beam *n.* 横梁; 光线

stream *n. / vi.* 小溪/流动

scream *v.* 尖叫, 大声喊叫

team *n.* 组, 队

steam *n.* 蒸汽

dream *vi. / n.* 做梦/梦想

**seemingly** ['si:mɪŋli] *ad.* 表面上, 看上去

【例句】He is seemingly very intelligent, but in fact he isn't. 表面上他非常聪明, 但实际上并非如此。

【联想】seemly *a.* 适宜的, 得体的, 合适的

seeming *a.* 表面上的, 似乎的

**segregate** ['segrɪgeɪt] *vt.* 使隔离, 使分开

【考点】segregate ... from ... 把…和…分离开

【例句】At football matches, the supporters of the one team are segregated from the other. 在足球比赛的时候, 一方的球迷是与另一方的球迷分开的。

**sensation** [sen'seɪʃən, sən-, sn-] *n.* ① (感官的) 感觉能力 ② 感觉, 知觉 ③ 轰动, 引起轰动的事件(或人物)

【考点】have a sensation of 有…的感觉 create/cause/stir a sensation 引起轰动

【例句】I knew the train had stopped, but I had the sensation that it was still moving. 我知道火车已经停了,但我感到它还在行驶。 The news caused a great sensation. 那消息引起了很大的轰动。

【联想】 sensor <i>n.</i> 传感器,灵敏元件	sensitivity <i>n.</i> 敏感
sentiment <i>n.</i> 情绪,意见,观点	senseless <i>a.</i> 无感觉的,无意义的
sensational <i>a.</i> 轰动一时的,带刺激的	sensationally <i>ad.</i> 轰动地,了不起地

**sentiment** ['sentɪmənt] *n.* ① 意见,观点 ② 感情,情绪

【例句】He never disguised his sentiments. 他从不掩饰自己的观点。

Sentiment should be controlled by reason. 感情应该由理智来控制。

**sergeant** ['sɜ:dʒənt] *n.* 中士,警官

【例句】The police officers had to pass an exam in order to become sergeants. 警员要成为警官必须通过考试。

**serial** ['sɪəriəl] *n.* 连续剧,连载故事 *a.* 连续的,按顺序排列的

【考点】in serial order 按顺序 a detective serial on television 电视播放的侦探连续剧

【例句】The novel has recently been dramatized as a television serial. 这部小说最近已被改编成电视连续剧。 Could you please number files in serial order? 请您按顺序给档案编号好吗?

【联想】series *n.* 连续;丛书

**setback** ['setbæk] *n.* 挫折,倒退,失败

【考点】setback in 在...方面受到挫折

【例句】Nobody wants to have a setback in his career. 没人想在事业上受到挫折。

**shabby** ['ʃæbi] *a.* ① 破旧的 ② 衣衫褴褛的 ③ 卑鄙的,不公正的

【考点】play a shabby trick 耍鬼花招

【例句】He won the contest by playing a shabby trick. 他耍了一个花招赢了那场比赛。

**shaft** [ʃɑ:ft] *n.* ① 柄,杆 ② (光的)束,光线 ③ 轴 ④ 竖井,(电梯的)升降井

【例句】A shaft of sunlight entered the room when she opened the window. 她打开窗,一束阳光照到了屋内。

**shark** [ʃɑ:k] *n.* ① 鲨鱼 ② 勒索者,诈骗者,放高利贷的人

【考点】a school of sharks 一群鲨鱼

【例句】Beware the sharks when you are making up your mind how to invest. 当你决定怎样投资时,要当心诈骗者。

**shatter** ['ʃætə(r)] *vt.* ① 使粉碎,砸碎 ② 使破灭,使震惊 *vi.* 碎裂

【考点】shatter sb.'s faith/belief (health, hope, dream) 动摇某人的信心/信念(损害某人的健康,使某人的希望破灭,打破某人的美梦)

【例句】We were shattered to hear of her sudden death. 听到她突然去世的消息,我们非常震惊。 His belief in humanity was shattered. 他对人生的信念破灭了。

**shepherd** ['ʃepəd] *n.* 牧羊人,羊倌 *vt.* 带领,引导

【例句】In the early morning, she shepherded the children into the bus. 一大早她就带领孩子们上了公共汽车。

【联想】cowboy *n.* [美]牛仔,牧童,美国西部牧人

shipment ['ʃɪpmənt] *n.* ① 装运,装船 ② 装载(或运输)的货物

【考点】a shipment of 一批...货物

【例句】The shipment of grain for Africa is ready. 运往非洲的那批货物准备好了。

【联想】ship *n. / vt.* 船,舰/用船装

shipper *n.* 发货人

shipping *n.* 装运,航行

shove [ʃʌv] *vt.* ① 乱推,挤 ② 乱塞,随意放 *vi.* 用力推,挤 *n.* 猛推

【考点】shove off 动身,离开 shove sth. into 把东西推到或塞到某个地方

【例句】He shoved the chair into the corner to make room for the TV. 他把椅子推到角落里给电视腾地方。 Somebody gave me a shove from behind. 有人从我背后推了我一把。

【联想】shave *v. / n.* 剃,刮脸

shrewd [ʃruːd] *a.* 机灵的,敏锐的,精明的

【考点】be shrewd at(in) ... 在...方面是精明的 it is shrewd of sb. to do sth. 某人做某事是精明的

【例句】He is shrewd at making an investment in real estate. 他在房地产投资方面很精明。

【联想】shrewdness *n.* 机灵,敏锐

shrewdly *ad.* 机灵地,敏锐地

shrub [ʃrʌb] *n.* 灌木

【考点】shrub roses 灌木蔷薇

shutter ['ʃʌtə(r)] *n.* ① 百叶窗 ② (照相机的)快门

【例句】The shop front is fitted with rolling shutters. 那家商店的店面装着卷帘门。

【联想】shuttle *n.* 航天飞机,短程的飞机  
(火车或车辆)

shatter *v.* 使粉碎,破坏

shudder *vi.* 震颤,颤栗

flutter *vi.* 飘扬,拍翅;(心脏等的)快速跳动

mutter *v.* 轻声低语,小声抱怨

shuttle ['ʃʌtl] *n.* ① 短程穿梭运行的飞机(或火车、汽车) ② 航天飞机 ③ (织机的)梭子 *vi.* 穿梭般来回 *vt.* 短程穿梭运送

【考点】a space shuttle 航天飞机 shuttle between 在两地之间往来

【例句】We shuttled the passengers to the city center by helicopter. 我们用直升机往返运送旅客到市中心。 When she's at home she shuttles between the kitchen and the garden. 在家时总是在厨房和花园之间来回忙个不停。

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Drugs can interfere with memory, \_\_\_\_\_, and perception, and cause a loss of self-control leading users to harm themselves and others.  
A) sentiment B) sensation  
C) sensitivity D) segregation
- We are going to modernize our kitchen, but we had to \_\_\_\_\_ the idea when I lost my job.

- 

## Section 2

**siege** [si:dʒ] *n.* 包围, 围困

【考点】be under siege 处于围困之中 lift/raise a/the siege 撤围,解除围攻 lay siege to 围困,围攻

【例句】The terrorists gave themselves up after a 48-hour siege. 恐怖分子经过 48 小时被围后投降了。 Newspapermen laid siege to the flat where the

murdered girl's mother was staying. 被杀女孩母亲住的房子周围挤满了报社记者。

【联想】besiege *vt.* 围困,包围

sieve [*siv*] *n.* 筛子,漏勺 *vt.* 筛,滤

【考点】sieve the flour 筛面粉

【例句】You'll need to sieve out the stones from the soil. 你得把石头从土里筛分出来。

【联想】thieve *v.* 偷

signify [*'signifai*] *vt.* 表示…的意思,意味,预示

【例句】A fever usually signifies that there is something wrong with the body. 发烧通常表示身体有了毛病。

【联想】sign *n.* 符号,信号

signification *n.* 意义,含义;表示,表明

silicon [*'silikən*] *n.* 硅

【考点】silicon chip 硅片

【例句】Silicon is commonly found in nature as a component of rocks and sand. 硅在自然界通常是岩石或沙子的一种成分。

【记忆】元素符号为: Si

simulate [*'simjuleit*] *vt.* ① 模仿,模拟 ② 假装,冒充

【例句】The child simulated illness in order not to have to go to school. 为了可以不去上学,那个孩子假装生病。 His face was reddened with paint to simulate the blood of the sacrificial victims. 他的脸用油彩涂红以仿效牺牲者的血。

【联想】simulation *n.* 假装

simultaneous [*'siməl'teinjəs*] *a.* 同时发生的,同时存在的,同步的

【考点】be simultaneous with ... 与…同时发生

【例句】Some translations are simultaneous with the speeches at the United Nations. 联合国里各种语言有时是同声翻译的。

【联想】instantaneous *a.* 立即的

spontaneous *a.* 自发的,无意识的

homogeneous *a.* 同种类的

sip [*sip*] *v.* 小口地喝,抿,呷 *n.* 小口喝,一小口的量

【考点】sip at sth. 小口喝… take a sip of wine 抿一口酒

【例句】She sipped politely at tea. 她彬彬有礼地小口喝着茶。 She took another sip of her hot tea. 她又喝了一小口热茶。

situated [*'sitjoetɪd*] *a.* ① 位于…的,坐落在…的 ② 处于…境地的

【考点】be situated in(at, on) 位于

【例句】The new school is situated on the north side of town. 新学校坐落在城的北面。 The dangers that we press upon us must be situated in this context. 必须把我们面临的紧迫危险与这一背景联系起来。

【联想】situation *n.* 位置,处境

**skeleton** ['skelɪtn] *n.* ① 骨骼 ② 框架, 骨干 ③ 梗概, 提要

【考点】the human skeleton 人体骨骼 be reduced to a skeleton 骨瘦如柴 write the skeleton of 写出…提纲

【例句】He was reduced to a skeleton. 他骨瘦如柴。 The author prepared a rough skeleton of his next book. 那位作家写出了他下一部书的提纲。

【联想】skeletal *a.* 骨骼的, 框架的

**skeptical** ['skeptɪkl] *a.* 表示怀疑的

【考点】be skeptical about 对…表示怀疑

【例句】I'm skeptical about the weather improving. 我怀疑天气是否会好转。

**skip** [skɪp] *vi.* ① 跳, 蹦跳 ② 跳绳 *vt.* 跳过, 略过, 漏过 *n.* 跳, 蹦跳

【考点】skip over 跳过, 略过 skip through 浏览 a hop, a skip and jump 三级跳

【例句】He skipped over the boring bits of text and just looked at the pictures. 他跳过乏味的一段段文字, 只看一些图画。 Children who skip breakfast often don't concentrate as well as others. 不吃早饭的孩子注意力常常不像别的孩子那样集中。

**skull** [skʌl] *n.* 颅骨, 脑壳

【例句】The fall fractured his skull. 这一跤把他的颅骨摔碎了。

【联想】skill *n.* 技能, 技巧

**slack** [slæk] *a.* ① 懈怠的, 马虎的 ② 萧条的, 清淡的, 不活跃的 ③ 松(弛)的 *n.* ① (绳索等)松弛部分 ② [*pl.*] 宽松裤 *vi.* 懈怠, 懒散

【考点】be/get slack in(doing) sth. 做某事懒散懈怠的 slack off(up) 放松, 松懈

【例句】Very few hotels offer work for the slack season. 很少有旅馆在淡季招工。  
The doctor advised him to slack up for a few months. 医生建议他放松几个月。  
Don't slack off as examinations approach. 快考试了, 不要放松学习。

**slash** [slæʃ] *vt.* ① 砍 ② 大幅度削减 *n.* ① 砍, 砍痕 ② 斜线号

【考点】slash with a sword 用剑挥砍

【例句】During the crisis, the government slashed taxes. 在经济危机时期, 政府大幅度削减税收。

【联想】flash *n./v.* 闪光

smash *v./n.* 打碎, 粉碎

clash *n./v.* 冲突, 猛撞

**slaughter** ['slɔ:tə(r)] *n./v.* ① 屠杀, 杀戮 ② 屠宰

【例句】Hundreds of innocent civilians were slaughtered. 数百无辜平民遭杀戮。

【联想】assassinate *v.* 暗杀

execute *v.* 处决

massacre *v.* 大屠杀

suicide *v.* 自杀

strangle *v.* 勒死

drown *v.* 溺水而死

hang *v.* 处以绞刑

murder *v.* 谋杀

suffocate *v.* 使窒息而死

**slick** [slɪk] *a.* ① 圆滑的, 口齿伶俐的 ② 精巧的, 巧妙的, 灵巧的 ③ 光滑的, 滑溜的

【考点】a slick excuse 巧妙的借口

【例句】I tried hard to get rid of the slick salesperson. 我努力想摆脱那位滑头的推销员。

**slogan** ['sləʊɡən] *n.* 标语, 口号, 广告语

【考点】advertising slogan for sth. 为某物而设的广告用语

【例句】We need an advertising slogan for the new product. 我们需要为这种新产品设计一条广告语。

**slot** [slɒt] *n.* ① 狭缝, 狭槽 ② 位置, 空位 *vt.* ① 把...放入狭长开口中 ② 把...纳入其中, 使有位置

【考点】be slotted for 被安排来做某事 slot sb./sth. into 把某人/某物放入/安排到...

【例句】Put a coin in the slot before dialing the number. 把一枚硬币投入电话机的开口中, 然后再拨号。 I've got some urgent business to discuss. Can you slot me in after lunch? 我有些急事要谈, 午饭后你能给我安排一下吗?

【联想】slit *vt./n.* 撕开/裂缝

**slum** [slʌm] *n.* 贫民窟

【例句】The mayor promised to clean up the slum. 市长承诺清除贫民区中的不良现象。

**slump** [slʌmp] *vi.* ① 大幅度下降, 暴跌 ② 突然倒下 *n.* 萧条期, 低潮

【考点】a slump in one's career 事业上的低谷

【例句】It seems that everyone would meet with a slump in his career. 人人都有可能遇到事业的低谷时期。

【联想】dump *vt./n.* 倾倒垃圾/堆存处

lump *n./v.* 块, 肿块/结块

pump *n./v.* 泵, 抽水机/抽, 抽吸

stump *n./v.* 树桩/绊倒, 难住

**smuggle** ['smʌɡl] *vt.* ① 走私, 非法私运 ② 偷运, 偷带

【考点】smuggle...into(out of)... 把...偷运进(运出)...

【例句】He was caught smuggling drugs through the Customs. 他因走私毒品被海关查获。

【联想】struggle *n./v.* 奋斗

stumble *vi.* 绊倒, 结结巴巴地说, 跌跌撞撞地走

**snack** [snæk] *n.* 快餐, 小吃, 点心

【例句】I usually have a snack of a sandwich and a glass of milk at lunchtime. 午饭时我通常吃个三明治, 喝杯牛奶。

Ex. 2 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The astronaut drew a deep breath while he squeezed the \_\_\_\_\_ space cabin which is his home for a couple of days.  
A) simulated B) stimulated  
C) fabricated D) faked
- Fiber-optic cables can carry hundreds of telephone conversations \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) simultaneously B) spontaneously

- C) homogeneously                      D) contemporarily
3. He \_\_\_\_\_ a path through the high grass with a long knife.  
A) slashed                                  B) smashed  
C) snatched                                D) snapped
4. Believing that animals have their rights of living well and dying naturally, these people choose to be vegetarians as a kind of protest against the \_\_\_\_\_ of animals.  
A) slaughtering                          B) detaching  
C) perishing                                D) afflicting
5. So many guards were posted and patrolled around the prison that it was difficult to \_\_\_\_\_ tools in it.  
A) transfer                                  B) smuggle  
C) sheer                                      D) haul
6. The doctor advised Jim to \_\_\_\_\_ for a few months, as his lifestyle was having a bad effect on his heart.  
A) skip over                                B) slack up  
C) slim down                               D) scrap off
7. Although scientists believe that the full potential of hypnosis(催眠) in medical treatment can be exploited, many people remain \_\_\_\_\_ of it.  
A) critical                                  B) critic  
C) skeptical                                D) skeptic
8. Her mother always teaches her to be polite, mentioning that, especially for a young girl, it is elegant to \_\_\_\_\_ at the drink.  
A) swallow                                B) sip  
C) slick                                      D) pick
9. It may be very useful to \_\_\_\_\_ over something quickly to satisfy your curiosity about the topic without spending a lot of time on it.  
A) flip                                        B) slip  
C) slap                                       D) skip
10. In the past three years plans have been \_\_\_\_\_ for four nuclear power stations.  
A) scrambled                               B) simulated  
C) scrapped                                 D) scratched

### Section 3

**snatch** [ˈsnaetʃ] *vt.* ① 夺, 夺走 ② 一下子拉, 一把抓住 ③ 抓住机会做, 抽空做

*vi.* 一把抓住 *n.* 片断

【考点】snatch at 设法抓住(机会等) snatch away 迅速拿走, 拿开 snatch up 一把抓住 make a snatch at... 伸手抓取某物

【例句】You should snatch at every chance to improve English. 你应该抓住每次机会来提高你的英语水平。 Snatching up a knife, he chased the thief out of



the house. 拿起一把刀,他就冲出去追小偷了。

【联想】 **dispatch** *vt./n.* 派遣,发送/急件,新闻报道 | **scratch** *v.* 抓,搔

**sneak** [sni:k] *vi.* 偷偷地走,溜 *vt.* 偷偷地做(或拿、吃)

【考点】 **sneak up** 出其不意,难以预料

【例句】 He sneaked around to the door trying to hear what they were saying. 他偷偷地绕到门后,想要听一下他们在说什么。 Don't sneak up on me like that! You gave me quite a shock. 别那样鬼鬼祟祟地跟着我!你把我吓了一大跳。

【联想】 **snake** *n./v.* 蛇/迂回前进 | **snack** *n./v.* 小吃/吃快餐

**sniff** [snɪf] *v.* ① (咻咻地)以鼻吸气,用力吸入 ② 嗅,闻 *n.* ① 吸气(声) ② 嗅,闻

【考点】 **get a sniff of the sea air** 呼吸一下海上的空气 **sniff at** 闻,嗅 **sniff out** 发觉,发现

【例句】 I like to sniff the sea air. 我喜欢呼吸海上的空气。 It's his job to sniff out abuses of power. 他的本职工作是查出滥用职权的情况。

**sober** ['səʊbər] *a.* ① 未醉的,有节制的 ② 严肃的,持重的 ③ (颜色等)素淡的,暗淡的 *v.* (使)醒酒,(使)清醒

【考点】 **sober up** (使)醒酒,(使)清醒 **sober down** (使)冷静下来

【例句】 I wish those noisy children would sober down. 真希望那些吵吵嚷嚷的孩子能安静下来。 He thought a cup of coffee would sober him up. 他认为喝咖啡能让他清醒一下。

【联想】 **soberly** *ad.* 清醒地,素淡地

**sociology** [ˌsəʊsɪ'blɒdʒɪ] *n.* 社会学

【例句】 He examined city life during his study of sociology. 他在学习社会学期间考察过城市生活。

【联想】 **sociological** *a.* 社会学的 | **sociologist** *n.* 社会学家

**solicitor** [sə'lsɪtə(r)] *n.* 初级律师,事务律师

**solidarity** [ˌsɒlɪ'dærɪti] *n.* 团结一致

【考点】 **in solidarity with sb.** 与某人团结一致

【例句】 Our union went on strike in solidarity with others. 我们的工会和别的工会团结一致举行罢工。

【联想】 **solidify** *v.* (使)团结,巩固 | **solidification** *n.* 凝固

**solitary** ['sɒlɪtəri] *a.* ① 单独的,独自的 ② 单个的,唯一的 ③ 孤独的,隐居的

【考点】 **a solitary kind of person** 喜欢离群索居的人

【例句】 There is a solitary tree in the middle of the field. 田野中央孤零零地立着一棵树。 He's a solitary sort of fellow. 他是一个喜欢独自生活的人。

【联想】 **solitude** *n.* 孤独

**solo** ['səʊləʊ] *a.* 单独的,单独进行的 *ad.* 以独力,单独地 *n.* 独奏(曲),独唱(曲),独舞

【考点】 **play a solo on the violin** 表演小提琴独奏 **sing a solo** 独唱

【例句】 This phase is to be played solo by the piano. 这段音乐要用钢琴独奏。

The pilot decided to fly solo across the Atlantic. 这位飞行员决定单独飞越大西洋。

**soluble** ['sɒljəbl] *a.* ① 可溶的 ② 可解决的

【考点】tablets soluble in water 可溶于水的药片

【例句】They met with a problem that was not readily soluble. 他们遇到了一个不易解决的问题。 This dye is soluble in water. 这种染料溶于水。

【联想】solution *n.* 解答; 溶解, 溶液

solute *n.* 溶解物, 溶质

**sovereign** ['sɒvrɪn] *n.* 君主, 元首君主 *a.* ① 拥有最高统治权的, 至高无上的 ② 具有独立主权的

【考点】the sovereign lord of the kingdom 王国的君主 a sovereign state 主权国家

【例句】The President holds sovereign power in the state. 总统掌握国家的最高权力。

【联想】sovereignty *n.* 君主, 主权, 主权国家

**spacious** ['speɪʃəs] *a.* 宽广的, 宽敞的

【例句】Their dining-room is very spacious. 他们的餐厅很宽敞。

【联想】spatial *a.* 空间的

spaciousness *n.* 宽广

space *n. / vt.* 空地, 太空/分隔

**sparkle** ['spɑ:kəl] *vi.* ① 发光, 闪耀, 闪烁 ② 活跃, (才智等) 焕发 *n.* ① 闪光, 闪耀, 闪烁 ② 活力, 生气

【例句】His eyes sparkled with excitement. 他激动得两眼发光。 She always sparkles at parties. 她在聚会上总是容光焕发。

【联想】sparkling *a.* 活泼机智的

spark *v.* 发出火花; 导致, 引发

startle *v.* 震惊

**speciality** [ˌspeʃi'ælɪti] 见 specialty

**specialty** [ˌspeʃəlti] *n.* ① 特产, 名产, 特色菜 ② 专业, 专长

【考点】make a specialty of 专攻, 专营

【例句】Fish baked in pastry is the specialty of this restaurant. 鱼馅饼是这家餐馆的特色菜。 She makes a specialty of Greek poetry. 她专攻希腊诗歌。

【联想】special *a.* 特殊的, 专门的

specially *ad.* 特意地, 专门地

specialist *n.* 专家

specialize *vi.* 专门研究

**specification** [ˌspesɪfɪ'keɪʃən] *n.* ① 常[pl.] 规格, 规范 ② 明确说明 ③ (产品等的) 说明书

【考点】make specifications of(as to) 对…作具体说明

【例句】The lawyer made the specifications of charges against the prisoner. 律师详细陈述了对罪犯的指控。

【联想】specific *a.* 明确的, 具体的

specify *vt.* 明确说明

specifically *ad.* 特别地, 具体地

**spectacle** ['spektəkl] *n.* ① (大规模) 演出, 场面 ② 景象, 壮观 ③ [pl.] 眼镜

【考点】make a spectacle of oneself 出洋相 see/look... through colored spectacles 戴有色眼镜看待..., 对…抱有成见

【例句】She wasn't going to make a spectacle of herself by bursting into tears in the street. 她不想在大街上嚎啕大哭,使自己出丑。 You need spectacles if your eyesight is impaired. 如果你视力受损的话,你就要戴眼镜了。

【联想】spectacle *a.* 戴眼镜的

spectacular *a.* 壮观的

spectator [spek'teɪtə(r)] *n.* 观众,旁观者

【例句】Fifty thousand spectators came to the match. 五万观众观看了这场比赛。

【联想】inspect *v.* 检查,视察

expect *vt.* 期待,盼望

retrospect *n.* 回顾

respect *vt.* 尊重

spectrum ['spektrəm] *n.* ① 谱,光谱,频谱 ② 范围,幅度,系列

【考点】a spectrum of 一系列的(其复数形式为 spectra)

【例句】A rainbow shows the colors in the spectrum. 彩虹显示出光谱中的各种颜色。 The questionnaire covered an extremely broad spectrum of topics. 调查表涉及问题相当广。

spice [spais] *n.* ① 香料,调味品 ② 趣味,情趣,风味 *vt.* ① 使增添趣味 ② 加香料于

【考点】spice ... with ... 用...给...增加味道或趣味

【例句】They ate a green salad, strongly spiced with garlic and pepper. 他们吃的蔬菜色拉里放了许多大蒜和胡椒。 The jokes added spice to the mayor's speech. 那些笑话给市长的演说增添了情趣。

【联想】spicy *a.* 加香料的,辛辣的

spine [spain] *n.* ① 脊柱,脊椎 ② (动植物的)刺,刺毛 ③ 书脊

【例句】His legs were paralyzed when his spine was injured. 脊椎受伤后他的双腿瘫痪了。

【联想】spineless *a.* (动物)无脊骨的;(人)胆小的

spiral ['spaɪəɪəl] *a.* 螺旋的 *n.* 螺旋(线),螺旋式的上升(或下降) *vi.* ① 盘旋上升(或下降) ② (物价等)不断急剧地上升(或下降)

【考点】a spiral staircase 盘旋式楼梯 spiral up/down 盘旋上升/下降

【例句】These statistics could show the spiral of wages and prices in the city. 这些数据可以显示出该城市的工资和物价的交替上升。

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- When she heard the bad news, her eyes \_\_\_\_\_ with tears as she struggled to control her emotions.  
A) sparkled B) twinkled  
C) radiated D) glittered
- You shouldn't \_\_\_\_\_ at the aid — it's the best we can do.  
A) marvel B) peep  
C) suck D) sniff
- The Commercial Press published a wide \_\_\_\_\_ of books.  
A) spectrum B) speculation

- 综合测试 17

1. After the accident, he had no \_\_\_\_\_ in his left thumb.  
A) sentiment                                      B) emotion  
C) passion                                        D) sensation
2. I don't know what the marks on the stones \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) signify    B) sanction  
C) signal    D) simulate
3. Teachers' opposition to the proposed changes to the education system has been a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ for the government.  
A) sentiment                                      B) integrity  
C) complication                                  D) setback

- 250

- of a self-indulgent lifestyle.  
 A) decayed B) deteriorated  
 C) slumped D) descended
16. Convincing as Wegener's argument appeared, many geologists refused to accept it and controversy \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A) surged B) raged  
 C) provoked D) vented
17. Almost every scientist now finds it impossible to read all the works \_\_\_\_\_ to his own subject, much less to read extensively outside of it.  
 A) perpetual B) stern  
 C) prevalent D) relevant
18. The outflow of \_\_\_\_\_ labor from the rural areas has already caused the concern of the government.  
 A) redundant B) ambitious  
 C) ambiguous D) abundant
19. Just as good books can cultivate one's mind, so noble music can \_\_\_\_\_ one's spirit of evil thoughts.  
 A) notify B) testify  
 C) terrify D) purify
20. All of a sudden, the boat struck a sunken reef, and all who were in it went down and \_\_\_\_\_ before assistance could be rendered.  
 A) perished B) quenched  
 C) saturated D) immersed
21. In any walk of life, disappointments will \_\_\_\_\_ success.  
 A) succeed B) concede  
 C) precede D) proceed
22. The table has a plastic coating which prevents liquids from \_\_\_\_\_ into the wood beneath.  
 A) bumping B) consolidating  
 C) permeating D) injecting
23. In some cases poor command of English \_\_\_\_\_ many college graduates from ever finding a job.  
 A) precludes B) quenches  
 C) expires D) deviates
24. I stopped grinning; not out of politeness, but because what he said really did \_\_\_\_\_ me \_\_\_\_\_.  
 A) sober ... up B) sober ... down  
 C) snatch ... up D) snatch ... at
25. He saw the glass in the shop window \_\_\_\_\_ into thousands of pieces when the thief threw a brick at it.  
 A) scatter B) shatter  
 C) batter D) flatter
26. As I see it, the person who \_\_\_\_\_ this type of research deserves our praise.  
 A) originated B) manufactured

- C) generated D) estimated
27. According to the United States Constitution, a person must commit a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ act before he may be tried for treason.  
A) optical B) overt  
C) mock D) verbal
28. When Joan's watch was missing, Mary took her \_\_\_\_\_ that she did not steal the watch.  
A) advice B) appeal  
C) promise D) oath
29. To our vexation, the thieves not only stole the jewels, but also \_\_\_\_\_ most of the valuable furniture in the room.  
A) rallied around B) smuggled out of  
C) smashed up D) raged through
30. As a result of the UN's peace-making efforts, a resolution of the conflict in Bosnia was \_\_\_\_\_ and the East-West tensions were easing.  
A) in retrospect B) in prospect  
C) in a dilemma D) beyond controversy

## 参考答案 (17)

- Ex. 1 1. B) 2. B) 3. A) 4. B) 5. A)  
6. A) 7. C) 8. C) 9. B) 10. A)
- Ex. 2 1. A) 2. A) 3. A) 4. A) 5. B)  
6. B) 7. C) 8. B) 9. D) 10. C)
- Ex. 3 1. A) 2. D) 3. A) 4. A) 5. C)  
6. D) 7. C) 8. B) 9. A) 10. D)

## 综合测试 17

1. D) 2. A) 3. D) 4. A) 5. D)  
6. C) 7. C) 8. B) 9. C) 10. B)  
11. C) 12. C) 13. B) 14. D) 15. C)  
16. B) 17. D) 18. A) 19. D) 20. A)  
21. C) 22. C) 23. A) 24. A) 25. B)  
26. A) 27. B) 28. D) 29. C) 30. B)

# Unit Eighteen

## Section 1

**splash** [splæʃ] *v.* 溅, 泼 *n.* ① 溅出的水(或泥浆等) ② (光、色等的)斑点

【例句】A car splashed him with mud as it passed. 小车开过时溅了他一身泥。  
Before you start splashing out on books and records, think of the bills you have to pay. 在你开始大手大脚买书和磁带时, 考虑一下费用。

【联想】smash *v.* / *n.* 打碎, 猛击

flash *vi.* / *n.* 闪光, 闪现

clash *vi.* / *n.* 冲突

crash *v.* / *n.* 坠毁, 碰撞

**sponge** [spʌndʒ] *n.* 海绵 *vt.* 用湿海绵(或布)擦, 揩

【考点】sponge down 把...擦干净 sponge ... from ... 从...擦去... sponge off/on 依赖他人生活, 白吃

【例句】The doctor helped him to sponge blood from the wound. 医生帮他擦去伤口上的血。 He is a very lazy man who sponges on his old parents. 他是个懒虫, 靠白吃年迈的双亲来维持生活。

【联想】spongy *a.* 海绵质的

**spontaneous** [spɒn'teɪniəs] *a.* ① 自发的, 无意识的 ② 自然的, 天真率直的

【例句】Spontaneous combustion was the cause of the fire. 自然导致了那场火灾。

【联想】instantaneous *a.* 立即的

erroneous *a.* 错误的

courteous *a.* 有礼貌的

discourteous *a.* 无礼的

courageous *a.* 勇敢的

advantageous *a.* 有利的

disadvantageous *a.* 不利的

gorgeous *a.* 华丽的, 极好的

gaseous *a.* 气体的

homogeneous *a.* 同种类的

**spouse** [spaʊz, spaus] *n.* 配偶

【例句】All employees and their spouses were invited to the company party. 所有雇员和他们的配偶都被邀请参加公司的聚会。

**sprinkle** ['sprɪŋkl] *v.* 撒, 洒 *n.* 少量, 少数

【考点】a sprinkle of salt 少许盐 sprinkle with 撒, 洒

【例句】He sprinkled flowers with water. 他用水浇花。

**spy** [spaɪ] *n.* 间谍 *vi.* ① 当间谍 ② 暗中监视(或侦察) *vt.* 看见, 发现

【考点】spy into/on 侦察, 探听, 暗中监视 spy out 侦察出, 探明 spy sb. doing sth. 发现某人做某事

【例句】His task is to spy on the enemy's movement. 他的任务是侦察敌人的动向。  
The detective spied out the suspected thief. 这个侦探查出了盗窃嫌疑犯。

**squad** [skwɒd] *n.* (军队的)班, 小队, 小组

【考点】a squad of workers 一组工人



【例句】The men were divided into squads to perform different tasks. 这些人被编成几个班来执行不同的任务。

**stab** [stæb] *v. / n.* 刺, 戳

【考点】a stab in the arm 手臂上被刺的伤口 stab (sb.) in the back 背后中伤, 背叛

【例句】She stabbed him in the back by telling everyone about his private affairs. 她到处宣扬他的私事, 在背后中伤他。

**stabilise** ['steɪbalaɪz] 见 stabilize

**stability** [stə'bilɪti] *n.* 稳定, 稳固

【例句】A long period of political stability is the basis of the economic development. 长期的政治稳定是经济发展的基础。

**stabilize** ['steɪbalaɪz] *v.* (使) 稳定, (使) 稳固

【例句】The government adopted some immediate measures to stabilize prices. 政府采取了一些紧急措施稳定物价。

【联想】stable <i>a. / n.</i> 稳定的, 安定的 / 马棚	stability <i>n.</i> 稳定, 稳固
stationary <i>a.</i> 固定的	

**stagger** ['stæɡə(r)] *vi.* 摇晃, 蹒跚 *vt.* ① 使吃惊 ② 使错开, 使交错 *n.* 蹒跚, 踉跄

【考点】be staggered to do sth. 做某事感到很吃惊

【例句】The drunk man staggered along the road. 醉汉沿街蹒跚而行。 Stagger the seats so that everyone can see the factory running. 把座位错开, 这样每个人都看得清。

**staircase** ['steəkeɪs] *n.* 楼梯

【例句】There was a large hall with a big staircase winding up from it. 有个大厅, 厅里一座楼梯盘旋而上。

**stalk** [stɔ:k] *n.* 茎, 梗, 柄 *vt.* 悄悄地跟踪(猎物等) *vi.* 高视阔步地走

【考点】corn stalks 玉米秆

【例句】Hunters stalked a deer before shooting. 猎人悄悄地向鹿靠近, 然后开枪射击。 He stalked out, his head high. 他昂着头, 扬长而去。

**stall** [stɔ:l] *n.* ① 货摊 ② [pl.] (剧场的) 正厅前座区 ③ (发动机的) 熄火 ④ 小房间, 小隔间 *v.* ① (使) (发动机) 熄火 ② 拖延, 推迟

【考点】front row of the stalls 正厅前排 cattle stalls 牛栏

【例句】The market place was full of trader's stalls. 集市上摆满了做买卖的人的货摊。 The town council is stalling over the proposal for a new swimming pool. 市政委员会一直在拖延那个建新游泳池的建议。

**staple** ['steɪpl] *n.* ① 订书钉, U形钉 ② 主食 ③ 主要产品 *vt.* 用订书钉订 *a.* ① 主要的 ② 经常需要(或使用)的

【例句】She pulled the staple from the document with her fingers. 她用手指把文件上的订书钉拔掉。 Potatoes are the staple of their diet. 土豆是他们的主要食品。

**startle** ['stɑ:tɪl] *vt.* 使惊吓, 使吃惊

【例句】I was startled by the news of his death. 我听到他去世的消息大吃一惊。

**statesman** ['steɪtsmən] *n.* 国务活动家, 政治家

**stationary** ['steɪʃənəri] *a.* 固定的, 静止不动的

【例句】A stationary object is easiest to aim at. 静止的目标最容易被瞄准。

【联想】station *n.* / *vt.* 位置, 地位, 身份/驻扎

stable *a.* 稳定的

stationery *n.* 文具

stereo ['steriəʊ, 'stiə-] *a.* 立体声的 *n.* 立体声(装置)

【考点】stereo system 立体声音响设备

【例句】The music sounds so much better in stereo. 这音乐用立体声放起来好听了。

stereotype ['steriətaɪp] *n.* 陈规, 老套, 固定的模式(或形象) *vt.* 对...形成固定看法

【例句】The belief that the husband should “rule the roost” is an old-fashioned stereotype. 丈夫当家这一观念是过时的陈词滥调。 It's wrong to stereotype people, as if they were all alike. 把人定型, 把他们看成个个都一样, 这是错误的。

【联想】stereotyped *a.* 已成陈规的, 老套的

stern [stɜ:n] *a.* 严厉的, 严格的, 严峻的 *n.* 船尾

【考点】be stern with/to/towards... 对...严厉的 go through stern times 经历艰难时期

【例句】His mother is very stern with him. 他的母亲对他很严格。

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- The economic crises in that country have threatened the \_\_\_\_\_ of the government.  
A) stability B) capability  
C) persistence D) permanence
- Not preparing a topic ahead of time will help you to improve your ability to respond and organize language \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) prematurely B) spontaneously  
C) empirically D) cautiously
- Though the doctors tried everything they couldn't save him from the deep \_\_\_\_\_ wound.  
A) shot B) punch  
C) pinch D) stab
- When he finally emerged from the cave after thirty days, John was \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) enormously B) startlingly  
C) uniquely D) dramatically
- Can you \_\_\_\_\_ time till the end of the month, when we have enough money to pay them?  
A) rejoice at B) ponder on  
C) stall for D) linger about
- Because of their low prices, mobile homes have been gaining favour as an

- alternative to \_\_\_\_\_ expensive conventional housing.
- A) startlingly                      B) strikingly  
C) correspondingly                D) seemingly
7. Today is the anniversary of the day I first saw the strange and appealing doll in the window of Ade Sheftel's \_\_\_\_\_ and toy shop.  
A) stationary                      B) stationery  
C) gallery                          D) grocery
8. Compared with those more subtle movements, all these are obvious, \_\_\_\_\_ gestures, widely recognized and understood.  
A) stereotyped                      B) vulgar  
C) offensive                          D) vicious
9. The new teaching methods will \_\_\_\_\_ students' active participation in class activities.  
A) prey on                          B) give a stimulus to  
C) discriminate between            D) make amends for
10. If you feel that the interviewer is \_\_\_\_\_ prohibited areas in an attempt to discriminate, you may have cause for action.  
A) spying on                          B) spying into  
C) poking about                      D) poking into

## Section 2

**stimulus** ['stimjʊləs] *n.* ① 促进 (因素) ② 刺激 (物)

【考点】give/provide a stimulus to sth. 促进, 激励    under the stimulus of ... 在...的激励下

【例句】Exams give a stimulus to the children to work better at school. 考试激励孩子们在学校里更加用功学习。

【联想】 stimulate *vt.* 刺激, 激励

**stimulating** *a.* 刺激的, 有刺激性的

**stitch** [stɪtʃ] *n.* ① (缝、绣、编结等的)一针,线迹 ② 缝法,针法,编结法 ③ (肋部的)突然剧痛 *v.* 缝,绣

【考点】drop a stitch 漏了一针

【例句】I'll just put a couple of stitches in that tear and it'll be as good as new. 我准备在破处缝上两针,它准会和新的一样。

【联想】 switch *v./n.* 改变, 转移/开关, 转换

**scratch** *v. / n.* 抓, 搔

**sketch** *n.* 略图, 梗概

**stretch** *v. / n.* 拉长, 延伸/一段时间, 拉长

**straightforward** [ˌstreɪtˈfɔːwəd] *a.* ① 正直的,坦率的 ② 易懂的,简单的

【考点】be straightforward in sth. 在...方面诚实 be straightforward with sb. 诚实地对待某人

【例句】He is straightforward with everyone. 他诚实地对待每一个人。

【考点】a strand of hair 一绺头发 the strands of the plot 情节线索

【例句】Many strands are twisted together to form a rope. 许多股线拧成一股绳。

The tide had gone, leaving the boat strand on the rock. 潮退了,小船搁浅在岩石上。

**stray** [streɪ] *vi.* ① 走失,迷路 ② 分心,走神,离题 *a.* ① 迷路的,走失的 ② 孤立的,零星的 *n.* 走失的家畜

【考点】stray from 偏离…

【例句】The bald man has a few stray hairs on the forehead. 那位秃顶的人在前额上留有几根散发。 It's annoying to talk to people who keep straying from the point. 同那些常常偏离正题的人谈话是件恼火的事。

**streak** [stri:k] *n.* ① 条纹,条痕 ② 个性特征 ③ 一阵子,一连串 *vi.* 飞跑,疾驶 *vt.* 在…上加条纹

【考点】a streak of good luck 一阵子好运气 like a streak of lightning 闪电般地,很快地

【例句】He usually gets up at the first streak of daylight. 他通常天一亮就起床。 He disappeared round the corner like a streak of lightning. 他闪电般消失在拐角处。

**streamline** [ˈstri:mli:n] *vt.* ① 使成流线型 ② 精简,使效率更高

【例句】The designers streamlined the racing car. 设计者把赛车改成流线型。

How can we streamline our production processes? 我们如何才能简化生产工序,提高效率?

**stride** [straɪd] *vi.* 大踏步走 *n.* ① 大步 ② 步法,步态 ③ 常[pl.]进展,进步

【考点】stride over/across ... 跨过... with great strides 大踏步地走,突飞猛进地 make strides in 在...取得进展 stride away (off) 大步离开 take... in (one's) stride 轻而易举地应付,轻松地胜任

【例句】The tall man went away with great strides. 高个子大踏步地走开了。 He's making great strides in his piano playing. 他的钢琴弹奏正取得很大进步。 She takes examinations in her stride. 她能轻松自如地应付考试。

【联想】strike *v.* 袭击,罢工,给人以深刻印象

stripe *n.* 条纹

印象

slide *v. / n.* 滑行/滑道,幻灯片

strive *vi.* 努力,力求

**strive** [straɪv] *vi.* 努力,奋斗,力求

【考点】strive for (after) ... 追求...,努力得到... strive to do sth. 努力做某事

strive against (with) 与...抗争

【例句】She strove for recognition as an artist. 她为获得艺术家的声誉而奋斗。

【联想】thrive *vi.* 兴旺,繁荣

derive *v.* 起源,衍生

deprive *vt.* 剥夺

contrive *vt.* 谋划,策划

**stroll** [strɔ:l] *vi. / n.* 散步,闲逛

【例句】Will you join us for a stroll in the park? 你想和我们一起去看公园散步吗?

**stubborn** [ˈstʌbən] *a.* ① 顽固的,执拗的,倔强的 ② 难对付的,难于克服的

【考点】a stubborn pain 久治不愈的疼痛 as stubborn as a mule 像骡子一样固执 Facts are stubborn things. 事实是无可否认的。

【例句】The defenders put up stubborn resistance but were eventually defeated.  
防守者进行了顽强抵抗,但最终被打败了。 You'll have to push hard,  
that door is a bit stubborn. 你得用力推,那门不大好开。

【联想】stubbornly *ad.* 倔强地      stubbornness *n.* 倔强,顽固

**stumble** ['stʌmbl] *vi.* ① 绊脚,绊倒 ② 跌跌撞撞地走 ③ (说话等时)结结巴巴

【考点】stumble along/about/around 蹒跚而行 stumble over/on 被…绊倒 stumble  
at/over 结结巴巴地说 stumble across/on/upon 偶然遇到,碰巧找到

【例句】The man was drunk and stumbled on the bottom step. 那个男子喝醉了酒,  
在最底下的石阶上绊了一跤。 Somehow he stumbled over his speech and  
sat down with great relief. 他总算结结巴巴地讲完话,如释重负地坐下了。  
In the course of their research they may stumble across something very  
different. 在研究过程中他们可能会偶然发现完全不同的东西。

【联想】tumble *v.* 跌倒,(价格等)暴跌      scramble *v.* (快速地)爬,攀登,  
互相争夺

**stump** [stʌmp] *n.* ① 树桩 ② 残根,残余部分 *vt.* ① 把…难住,使为难 ② 在…作  
巡回演说 *vi.* 脚步沉重地走

【考点】stump up 勉强出钱,付钱

【例句】He is tired of stumping up for school fees, books, and uniform. 他已经厌  
倦了每次勉强才能凑齐学费、书费和校服费的情形。

【联想】slump *n./v.* 消沉,暴跌      pump *n./v.* 水泵/抽吸  
lump *n./v.* 结块

**stun** [stʌn] *vt.* ① 使震惊,使目瞪口呆 ② 把…打昏,使昏迷

【例句】We were completely stunned by her hostile reaction. 她的不友好反应使我  
们震惊了。

**sturdy** ['stɜ:di] *a.* ① 强壮的,结实的,坚固的 ② 坚定的,坚强的

【考点】a sturdy stepladder 结实的梯子

【例句】With his sturdy legs he could keep running for hours. 他腿部结实,能持续  
跑好几个小时。 They put up a sturdy defence against a better team. 面对  
强队,他们进行了顽强的防守。

【联想】steady *a.* 稳定的      sticky *a.* 黏性的

**subjective** [səb'dʒektɪv] *a.* 主观(上)的,个人的

【考点】a subjective impression 个人主观印象 subjective perception 主观感受

【例句】You're too subjective when it comes to judging her work. 每当评价她的工  
作时你就太主观了。

**submarine** ['sʌbməri:n] *n.* 潜水艇 *a.* 水底的,海底的

【考点】submarine cables 海底电缆

【例句】The submarine dove for the sea bottom. 潜艇潜向海底。

**subordinate** [sə'bɔ:dnət] *a.* ① 下级的,级别低的 ② 次要的,从属的 *n.* 部属,下级  
*vt.* 使处于次要地位,使从属于

【考点】the subordinate officers 下级官员 be subordinate to 比…低级,没有…重要  
subordinate... to... 使…服从于…

【联想】 subordination *n.* 从属, 隶属, 次要 coordinate *vt. / n.* 协调, 调节/同等的物

【例句】I've been subscribing to that magazine for four years. 我订阅那份杂志已有四年了。 The bank subscribed heavily to the government loan. 该银行大量认购公债。

【例句】These issues are subsidiary to those which are our main concern. 这些不是我们主要关心的次要问题。

【联想】 subsidize *vt.* 资助

【例句】The subject in the painting is famous for her subtle smile. 这幅画的主人公因她难以捉摸的微笑而出名。She is a subtle observer of slight differences in things. 她能敏锐地观察到事物的细微差别。

【联想】 subtlety *n.* 微妙, 细致, 隐约

- He \_\_\_\_\_ on a cure for the disease while he was doing research or something else.  
A) reckoned                                      B) concentrated  
C) stumbled                                     D) bestowed
- For little Helen, the world was suddenly a dark and frightening place. She reacted by becoming wild and \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) stubborn                                      B) sturdy  
C) orthodox                                      D) prominent
- There is a \_\_\_\_\_ difference in meaning between the words “surrounding” and “environment”.  
A) gentle    B) subtle  
C) feeble    D) humble
- He is holding a \_\_\_\_\_ position in the company and is expected to be promoted.

- soon.
- A) subordinate                      B) succeeding  
C) successive                        D) subsequent
5. He was so furious about the accusations in the letter that he threatened to \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) surge                                B) stride  
C) strive                                D) sue
6. Unlike tragedy, which seeks to engage profound emotions, comedy \_\_\_\_\_ to entertain mostly through criticism and ridicule.  
A) strives                                B) contends  
C) constrains                        D) contrives
7. After \_\_\_\_\_ the introduction because of his nervousness, he delivered the rest of the speech smoothly.  
A) messing up                        B) scrambling for  
C) stumbling over                    D) blundering on
8. In effect, the work that women are allocated is frequently of a type perceived as \_\_\_\_\_ to that of men.  
A) biased                                B) offensive  
C) redundant                        D) subsidiary
9. I've made a point of keeping up with new trends and developments by \_\_\_\_\_ to various technical journals and magazines.  
A) prescribing                        B) ascribing  
C) subscribing                        D) ascending
10. The competition will help the \_\_\_\_\_ of the city's economy, thereby making it more compatible with the needs of export operation.  
A) streamlining                        B) undermining  
C) revising                                D) modifying

### Section 3

**successor** [sək'sesə(r)] *n.* 接替的人或事物, 继任者

【例句】We heard that he would be the chairman's successor. 我们听说他是主席的继任者。

【联想】succeed *vt. / vi.* 接替/成功

successive *a.* 连续的, 接连的

assessor *n.* 评价人

possessor *n.* 占有人, 所有人

succession *n.* 接替, 继任, 连续

predecessor *n.* 前辈, 前任

oppressor *n.* 暴君, 压迫者

ancestor *n.* 祖先

**sue** [sju:] *vi.* ① 控告, 起诉 ② 要求, 请求 *vt.* 控告, 起诉

【考点】sue sb. for sth. 因某事起诉某人 sue for ... 请求, 要求

【例句】If you don't pay me the money, I'll sue you. 如果你不付钱, 我就告你。

They have decided to sue for peace at last. 他们最终决定要求和平。

【联想】cue *n.* 提示, 暗示

ensue *vi.* 接着发生

issue *n.* 问题, 争论点, 发行

due *a.* 预定的, 应有的

pursue *vt.* 追赶, 追求

tissue *n.* 组织, 手巾纸

suffice [sə'faɪs] *vi.* 足够

【考点】suffice for (to do) sth. 足够(做)… suffice (it) to say (that) …只要(说)…就够了

【例句】Her income suffices for her needs. 她的收入足够自己用了。 Suffice it to say that the manager is on the whole pleased with the work. 我只想说经理对工作总的来说很满意。

【联想】sufficient *a.* 足够的, 充分的

sufficiency *n.* 充足, 足量

suite [swi:t] *n.* ① (旅馆的)套间 ② 一套家具 ③ (同类物的)套, 组, 系列

【考点】a hotel suite 旅馆套间 a suite of furniture 一套家具

【例句】He has composed a suite of music for the film. 他为影片创作了一组乐曲。

sulfur ['sʌlfə(r)] *n.* 硫

【考点】sulfur dioxide 二氧化硫

sulphur ['sʌlfə(r)] 见 sulfur

summon ['sʌmən] *vt.* ① 召唤, 传唤 ② 鼓起(勇气), 振作(精神) ③ 召集, 召开

【考点】summon sb. to ... 把某人召集到某处 summon sb. to do sth. 号召或传唤某人做某事 summon up ... 鼓起(勇气、力量等), 唤起(回忆等)

【例句】I have been summoned to give evidence in court. 我被传到法庭上作证。 Then she resolved that she would summon up her courage and refuse him. 她决定鼓起勇气拒绝他。

【联想】common *a. / n.* 共同的/平民

comment *n. / v.* 注释, 评论

superintendent [ˌsu:pərɪn'tendənt, ˌsju:-] *n.* ① 主管人, 监管人, 负责人 ② 警长

【联想】supervise *v.* 监督, 指导

intend *vt.* 想要, 打算

attendant *n.* 服务员

superiority [su:ˌpiəri'ɒrəti, ˌsju:-] *n.* 优越(性), 优等

【考点】have/show/hold/possess superiority in one thing to/over another 在...方面占有优势 gain/achieve superiority 获得优势

【例句】The superiority of these goods to the others is easy to see. 这些产品的优越性很容易看到。

【联想】priority *n.* 优先权

solidarity *n.* 团结一致

supersonic [ˌsu:pə'sɒnik, ˌsju:-] *a.* 超声的, 超音速的

【考点】a supersonic plane 超音速飞机

【例句】Boing 747 is a supersonic plane. 波音 747 是超音速飞机。

supervise [ˌsu:pəvaɪz, ˌsju:-] *v.* 监督, 管理, 指导

【例句】Tomorrow he will supervise all the pupils taking the English examination. 明天他要监考英语考试。

【联想】supervision *n.* 监督

supervisor *n.* 监督者



**supervisory** *a.* 监督的, 指导的

**supplementary** [ˌsʌplɪ'mentəri] *a.* 增补的, 补充的

【考点】be supplementary to 是…的补充

【例句】A supplementary volume to the dictionary has been published. 词典的增补卷已出版。

【联想】**supplement** *vt. / n.* 增补/增补(刊)

**complimentary** *a.* 表示赞同的

**elementary** *a.* 初步的

**commentary** *n.* 实况报道, 解说词

**suppress** [sə'pres] *vt.* ① 压制, 镇压 ② 禁止发表, 查禁 ③ 抑制(感情等), 忍住 ④ 阻止…的生长(或发展)

【考点】suppress a rebellion 平定叛乱 suppress information 封锁消息 suppress a cough 忍住咳嗽 suppress one's anger 压住怒火

【例句】The virus suppresses the body's immune system. 那种病毒抑制人体免疫系统。 The soldier suppressed his fear and went on fighting. 这名士兵抑制住自己的恐惧, 继续战斗。

【联想】**compress** *vt.* 压制, 镇压, 抑制

**express** *vt. / n.* 表示, 表达/快车 (递)

**impress** *vt.* 留有深刻印象, 盖印

**compress** *vt.* 压紧, 压缩

**depress** *vt.* 使沮丧, 按下, 降低

**repress** *vt.* 镇压, 抑制

**surge** [sɜ:dʒ] *vi.* ① (人群等) 蜂拥而出 ② (情感等的) 涌动 *n.* ① 巨浪, 波涛 ② 急剧上升, 激增

【考点】surge up 积攒, 堆积

【例句】The crowd surged into the stadium. 人群涌入体育场。 The true feeling kept surging up inside him. 真情在他心中涌动。

**surgeon** ['sɜ:dʒən] *n.* 外科医生

【例句】A well-trained surgeon removed my appendix. 一位训练有素的外科医生给我摘除了阑尾。

**surpass** [sə'pɑ:s] *vt.* ① 超过, 优于, 多于 ② 超过…的界限, 非…所能办到(或理解)

【考点】surpass sb. in 在…方面超过(胜过)某人

【例句】She surpassed all the others in math. 在数学方面她比别人都强。

【联想】**suppress** *vt.* 镇压, 抑制

**surplus** *n. / a.* 过剩(的)

**susceptible** [sə'septəbl] *a.* ① 易受影响的 ② 过敏的 ③ 能经受的, 容许的

【考点】be susceptible to sth. 易于受某物影响的, 对某物过敏的 be susceptible of 能…的, 允许…的

【例句】Most people are susceptible to flattery. 大多数人都易于接受奉承。

The sentence is susceptible of two interpretations. 这个句子允许有两种解释。

**suspension** [sə'spenʃən] *n.* ① 暂停, 中止 ② 暂令停止参加, 暂时剥夺 ③ (汽车等防止振动、颠簸的) 悬架, 悬置机构 ④ 悬浮液 ⑤ 悬, 挂, 吊

【考点】suspension from ... 停止... in suspension 悬浮的

【例句】If he is found guilty, he could face suspension from duty. 如果证明他有罪,

他就会受到停职处分。 Earth particles are held in suspension in muddy water. 土壤颗粒悬浮在浑浊的水中。

【联想】suspicion *n.* 怀疑

supervision *n.* 监督, 指导

succession *n.* 连续, 继承

suppression *n.* 镇压, 抑制, 禁止

**suspicious** [sə'spiʃəs] *a.* ① 猜疑的, 疑心的 ② 可疑的 ③ 表示怀疑的

【考点】be/feel/become suspicious of/about 对...表示怀疑的

【例句】Several suspicious aircrafts and boats were spotted. 发现了几艘形迹可疑的飞机和船只。 I'm very suspicious about her motives. 我对她的动机甚为怀疑。

**swamp** [swɒmp] *n.* 沼泽 *vt.* ① 淹没, 浸没 ② 难倒, 压倒

【例句】Sudden heavy seas swamped the ship. 突如其来的波涛吞没了那艘船。 They were swamped with phone calls after their advertisement in the newspaper. 自从在报上做了广告之后, 他们的电话连连不断。

**swap** [swɒp] *v. / n.* 变换

in a swap 通过交换

【例句】I'll swap my orange for your apple. 我拿橘子换你的苹果。

**symmetry** ['sɪmɪtri] *n.* ① 对称(性) ② 匀称, 整齐

【考点】the symmetry of the human body 人体的对称性 the symmetry of her features 她的五官端正

【例句】The snowflake is often cited as an example of perfect symmetry. 雪花经常被看做是完美对称的例子。

【联想】symmetrical *a.* 对称的

**symphony** ['sɪmfəni] *n.* ① 交响乐, 交响曲 ② (色彩等的)和谐, 协调

【例句】Beethoven wrote nine symphonies. 贝多芬一共写了九首交响乐。 It was a symphony in teak furniture and wine-colored carpets. 柚木家具和紫红色的地毯搭配得和谐一致。

【联想】sympathy *n.* 同情

symposium *n.* 专题讨论会

symptom *n.* 病症, 征兆

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- There are occasions when giving a gift \_\_\_\_\_ spoken communication, since the message it offers can cut through barriers of language and cultural diversity.  
A) overtakes B) nourishes  
C) surpasses D) enforces
- The police are supposed to protect the people and their properties, \_\_\_\_\_ evil conducts, guide traffic and so on.  
A) depress B) frustrate  
C) condemn D) suppress
- I never trusted him because I always thought of him as such a \_\_\_\_\_ character.  
A) gracious B) suspicious

- C) unique D) particular
4. Some people are more \_\_\_\_\_ to alcohol than others.  
A) skeptical B) suspicious  
C) susceptible D) subsidiary
5. David tends to feel useless and unwanted in a society that gives so much \_\_\_\_\_ to those who compete well.  
A) prestige B) superiority  
C) regime D) legislation
6. One evening, when there were no staff to \_\_\_\_\_ him, he walked out of the hospital.  
A) overlook B) supervise  
C) haunt D) siege
7. The company has found it difficult to cope with the \_\_\_\_\_ in demand for their products.  
A) surplus B) suspension  
C) surge D) stimulus
8. Shave off one eyebrow and the loss to mere mass of the body is insignificant. But what a blow to beauty! For beauty is not a matter of bulk but of \_\_\_\_\_ and proportion of the members.  
A) quantity B) capacity  
C) symmetry D) abundance
9. John had intended a 25% raise in pay. But after talking to his boss, he decided that a 15% raise would \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) compensate B) suffice  
C) enhance D) endow
10. Although most dreams apparently happen \_\_\_\_\_, dream activity may be provoked by external influences.  
A) spontaneously B) simultaneously  
C) homogeneously D) instantaneously

### 综合测试 18

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

1. It would be better if she vocalized her wrongs and sufferings rather than \_\_\_\_\_ them.  
A) clarify B) suppress  
C) depress D) discharge
2. Our students' educational achievements equal, and in many cases \_\_\_\_\_, those of students in previous years.  
A) streamline B) surpass  
C) surge D) subscribe
3. You should \_\_\_\_\_ to one or more weekly magazines such as Time, or Newsweek.

- 265

advance of new ideas.

- A) simulate B) nourish  
C) suppress D) illuminate
15. Without the extended family household, no one remains at home to \_\_\_\_\_ children so they are left on their own.  
A) mobilize B) warrant  
C) manipulate D) supervise
16. The ability to speak fluent English has turned out to be a must for anyone who wants to \_\_\_\_\_ others in a highly competitive society.  
A) denote B) refute  
C) esteem D) surpass
17. Winter swimming can enhance our metabolic functions and make us less \_\_\_\_\_ to illness.  
A) susceptible B) apt  
C) inclined D) sensitive
18. The people living in the area have been warned of the coming of a flood as it had been raining for three \_\_\_\_\_ days.  
A) perpetual B) permanent  
C) persistent D) successive
19. My brother is \_\_\_\_\_ but we will do everything we can to bring him around to our point of view.  
A) sturdy B) energetic  
C) stubborn D) robust
20. The practice of working under the direction of female professionals was unaccepted to many men because they were not accustomed to being \_\_\_\_\_ to women.  
A) subjective B) subordinate  
C) liable D) vulnerable
21. This information may be used as \_\_\_\_\_ evidence but is not sufficient by itself to prove your argument.  
A) subtle B) substantial  
C) subsidiary D) subordinate
22. Certainly you should not change jobs constantly or people will become \_\_\_\_\_ of your ability to hold any job.  
A) suspicious B) capable  
C) jealous D) exclusive
23. No matter how safety cars are engineered, there will always be the human factor — people who become \_\_\_\_\_ by something while driving, or who simply get tired.  
A) afflicted B) distracted  
C) crumbled D) stumbled
24. The minister says that the newspaper story about him is completely untrue, and that he intends to \_\_\_\_\_ the person for it.  
A) charge B) sue

- C) accuse D) convict
25. At age twenty-five Orson Wells \_\_\_\_\_ the film world with his movie Citizen Kane.  
A) stunned B) dazed  
C) numbed D) confused
26. Since sound was added to the previously silent film in 1927, one of the theater's principal claims to \_\_\_\_\_ vanished.  
A) priority B) superiority  
C) solidarity D) prestige
27. The world has embarked on a microelectronic revolution that is expected to \_\_\_\_\_ the industrial revolution in the speed of cultural and technological changes it makes.  
A) suspend B) reconcile  
C) quench D) surpass
28. Global environmental problems are now being recognized and steps are being taken to \_\_\_\_\_ a natural balance.  
A) stabilize B) fasten  
C) fix D) steady
29. The grain used to feed the cattle is \_\_\_\_\_ with chemicals to speed the process of fattening them.  
A) complemented B) complimented  
C) supplemented D) enhanced
30. When the police came to see the headmaster, there was great \_\_\_\_\_ among the pupils as to what was happening.  
A) complication B) conception  
C) indignation D) speculation

## 参考答案 (18)

- Ex. 1 1. A) 2. B) 3. D) 4. B) 5. C)  
6. A) 7. B) 8. A) 9. B) 10. B)
- Ex. 2 1. C) 2. A) 3. B) 4. A) 5. D)  
6. A) 7. C) 8. D) 9. C) 10. A)
- Ex. 3 1. C) 2. D) 3. B) 4. C) 5. B)  
6. B) 7. C) 8. C) 9. B) 10. A)

## 综合测试 18

1. B) 2. B) 3. D) 4. A) 5. D)  
6. C) 7. D) 8. C) 9. D) 10. A)  
11. D) 12. C) 13. D) 14. C) 15. D)  
16. D) 17. A) 18. D) 19. C) 20. B)  
21. C) 22. A) 23. B) 24. B) 25. A)  
26. B) 27. D) 28. A) 29. C) 30. D)

# Unit Nineteen

## Section 1

**symposium** [sim'pəʊziəm] *n.* ① 讨论会, 专题报告会 ② 专题论文集

【例句】We attended a symposium on science last week. 我们上周参加了一个科学讨论会。

【联想】seminar *n.* 研讨会

**syndrome** ['sindrəm] *n.* ① 综合病症, 综合症状 ② (某种条件下有共同特征的) 一系列表现(事物、举动等)

**synthesis** ['sɪnθɪsɪs] *n.* ① 综合 ② 合成

【例句】His theory is a synthesis of different ideas. 他的理论是不同观点的综合。

【联想】hypothesis *n.* 假设

thesis *n.* 论题, 论文

analysis *n.* 分析, 分解

**tablet** ['tæblɪt] *n.* ① 药片 ② 碑, 牌, (木、竹) 简

【例句】Those are stone tablets in memory of famous people. 这些石碑是名人纪念碑。

【联想】tabulate *v.* 把...制成表

toilet *n.* 浴室, 洗手间

target *n.* 目标; 靶子

**tack** [tæk] *n.* ① 平头钉, 大头钉 ② 行动方向, 方针 *vt.* ① 用平头钉钉 ② (on) 附加, 增补

【考点】tack on 加上, 附加 on hard tack 手头拮据

【例句】The environmental section of the bill was obviously tacked on afterwards. 议案中有关环境的部分显然是后来加上去的。He is always on hard tack before payday every month. 每月发工资前他总是手头拮据。

**tan** [tæn] *vt.* ① 使晒成棕褐色 ② 硝制(皮革) *vi.* 晒成棕褐色 *n.* ① 棕褐色, 棕黄色 ② 晒成棕褐色, 晒黑

【例句】Sheep skin should be tanned before we use it to make clothes. 羊皮要硝制成皮革才能用来做衣服。Helen has very fair skin and does not tan well. 海伦的皮肤十分白皙, 不大会晒黑。

**tangle** ['tæŋɡl] *v.* (使) 缠结, (使) 乱作一团 *n.* ① 乱糟糟的一团, 混乱 ② 复杂的问题(或形势), 困惑

【考点】be in tangles/be in a tangle 乱成一团 tangle with 与...争吵(或打架), 与...有纠葛 get oneself into tangles 陷入困境

【例句】Financial and emotional concerns are tangled together. 经济问题和感情问题纠缠在一起。I was thinking what a tangle we had got ourselves into. 我在想我们陷入了一个怎样的困境。

**tanker** ['tæŋkə(r)] *n.* 油轮

【例句】The leaking tanker spread oil all over the seashore. 油轮泄漏导致海岸一带全是油。

【联想】tank *n.* (盛液体、气体的大容器)桶,箱,罐,槽;池塘,坦克,储水池

**tariff** ['tærɪf] *n.* ① 关税,税率 ② (旅馆、饭店等)价目表,收费表

【考点】the customs tariff 关税

【例句】The government imposed a tariff on all imported goods. 政府对所有的进口货物都征收关税。 The telephone company published its tariffs in the telephone book. 电话公司把收费表公布在电话簿上。

**tease** [ti:z] *vt.* ① 戏弄,取笑 ② 挑逗,撩拨 *n.* (爱)戏弄他人者

【例句】Linda is always teasing Philip about his poor grade. 琳达老是取笑菲利普成绩差。 He teased the dog with a bone. 他用一根骨头逗那条狗玩。

【联想】cease *v./n.* 停止,终止      ease *n.* 容易,舒适,安逸 *v.* 缓和,减轻

**telecommunications** [ˌtelɪkəˈmjuːnɪˈkeɪʃnz] *n.* 通信,电信(学)

【例句】Nowadays, it is wise to choose telecommunications in business. 今天,在商业上选择电信通讯是明智的。

【联想】telephone *n.* 电话,电话机 *v.* 打电话      telegram *n.* 电报

**temperament** [ˈtempərəmənt] *n.* 气质,性格

【例句】She has a cheerful temperament. 她性格开朗。

【联想】temperature *n.* 温度

**tempo** [ˈtempəʊ] *n.* ① (音乐的)速度 ② 节奏,行进速度

【例句】We work at a very fast tempo in the sales department. 在销售部我们的工作节奏非常快。

【联想】temple *n.* 庙宇,寺院      temper *n.* 情绪,脾气  
tempt *v.* 引诱,诱使

**tempt** [tempt] *vt.* ① 吸引,引起…的兴趣 ② 引诱,诱惑

【考点】tempt sb. with sth. 用…诱惑…

【例句】The warm weather tempted them to go out on a picnic. 温暖的天气吸引他们外出野餐。 He tempted her with money. 他用钱诱惑她。

**tenant** [ˈtenənt] *n.* 房客,佃户

【例句】The tenants of the office building are mainly small firms. 租借这栋办公楼的大多是小公司。

**tentative** [ˈtentətɪv] *a.* 试探(性)的,试验(性)的

【例句】We have reached only a tentative conclusion. 我们仅仅获取了一个试验性的结论。

【联想】qualitative *a.* 性质的,定性的      quantitative *a.* 量的,定量的  
authoritative *a.* 有权威的      representative *a.* 代表的,典型的  
*n.* 代表

**terminate** [ˈtɜːmɪneɪt] *v.* 停止,(使)终止

【例句】The author terminated his contract with the publisher. 作者中止了他与出版商的合同。



【联想】 **termination** *n.* 终止

**terrace** [ˈterəs] *n.* ① (通常外表结构一样的)排屋 ② (屋旁)地坪,草坪 ③ [*pl.*] (足球场四周的)露天阶梯看台 ④ 梯田

【例句】 He has a house in that terrace of stylish Victorian houses. 他在那一排漂亮的维多利亚式房屋中有一栋房子。 We watched the football from the terraces. 我们从看台上观看足球比赛。

【联想】 **territory** *n.* 领土,版图,领域

**terrain** *n.* 地形,地势

**terrain** [te'rein] *n.* 地形,地势

【例句】 The map showed the rough terrain of the region. 地图显示了这一地区高低不平的地势。

【联想】 **train** *n.* 火车,行列,长队,导火线 *vt.* 训练,锻炼

**terrific** [tə'rifɪk] *a.* ① 极妙的 ② 极大的

【例句】 I feel terrific today. 我今天感觉好极了。 Losing his job was a terrific blow to Bill. 失去工作对比尔是个极大的打击。

【联想】 **terrible** *a.* 可怕的,极坏的,厉害的

**terrify** [ˈterɪfaɪ] *vt.* 使害怕,使惊吓

【考点】 **terrify sb. into doing** 威吓某人做某事

【例句】 They terrified their victims into handing over large sums of money. 他们威胁受害人交出大笔的钱。

【联想】 **testify** *v.* 作证,证明,(to)表明,说明

**testify** [ˈtestɪfaɪ] *vi.* ① 作证,证明 ② (to)表明,说明 *vt.* 作证,证明

【考点】 **testified against/for sb.** 作不利于(有利于)某人的证词或证言 **testified to sth.** 证明...,证实...,说明...,表明...

【例句】 Two witnesses testified against her and one in her favour. 两名目击者做了不利于她的证词,另外一名的证词对她有利。 Her nervous behavior testified to the strain she was under. 她那神经质的行为表明了她内心的紧张。

**Ex. 1** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Call your doctor for advice if the \_\_\_\_\_ persist for more than a few days.  
A) responses B) signals  
C) symptoms D) reflections
- A(n) \_\_\_\_\_ expression or manner shows that the person is not completely serious about what they are saying or doing.  
A) imitating B) ridiculing  
C) teasing D) mocking
- A jungle is a thick, \_\_\_\_\_ growth of plants that can be found primarily in tropical regions.  
A) uneven B) varied  
C) tangled D) luxury

4. The cultures of China and Japan have shared many features, but each has used them according to its national \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) engagement B) destiny  
C) capacity D) temperament
5. Pressure from inside Albania as well as outside is likely to speed up the \_\_\_\_\_ of changing further.  
A) tempt B) tempo  
C) temper D) attempt
6. Unemployment, inflation and low wages are all part of the same economic \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) symptom B) system  
C) sympathy D) syndrome
7. After looking at all the applications, we reached the \_\_\_\_\_ conclusion that three or four people might be worth interviewing.  
A) agreeable B) cognitive  
C) tentative D) empirical
8. Every day, the news, government reports and scientific studies \_\_\_\_\_ to the increasing consequences of population change.  
A) testify B) justify  
C) verify D) prove
9. Her younger brother \_\_\_\_\_ her by jumping out at her from a dark alley.  
A) elicited B) incurred  
C) plagued D) terrified
10. If Japan \_\_\_\_\_ its relation with that country it will have to find another supplier of raw materials.  
A) precludes B) terminates  
C) partitions D) expires

## Section 2

**testimony** ['testiməni] *n.* ① 证词 ② 见证, 证明

【例句】According to the witness's testimony, you were present when the crime was committed. 根据目击者的证词, 案发时你在现场。 These results are a testimony to your hard work. 这些成果是你辛勤劳动的见证。

**texture** ['tekstʃə(r)] *n.* ① 质地 ② (材料等的) 结构

【考点】the texture of wool 羊毛质地

【例句】They studied the texture of the mineral. 他们研究了这种矿物的结构。

**Thanksgiving** ['θæŋksgɪvɪŋ] *n.* (基督教) 感恩节

【例句】In Canada, Thanksgiving is celebrated on the second Monday of October. 在加拿大, 感恩节是在 10 月的第二个星期一。

**theft** [θeft] *n.* 偷窃, 失窃

【例句】There have been a number of thefts in the area. 这一地区已经发生了多起失窃。

【联想】thief *n.* 小偷      thrift *n.* 节俭, 节约, [植]海石竹

thereafter [ˌðeər'ɑ:ftə(r)] *ad.* 之后, 以后

【例句】It rained until 8 o'clock, and it snowed thereafter. 雨一直下到8点, 之后下起了雪。

thermal ['θɜ:məl] *a.* ① 热的, 由热造成的 ② 保暖的

【例句】It is very cold outside. You should put on your thermal underwear. 外面很冷, 你要穿上保暖内衣。

thesis ['θi:sis] *n.* ① 论文, 毕业(或学位)论文 ② 论题, 论点

【例句】Professor Brown disagreed with the thesis of my article. 布朗教授不同意我文章中的论点。

【联想】theme *n.* 主题, 题目      hypothesis *n.* 假说, 假设, 前提

thigh [θaɪ] *n.* 大腿

【例句】She wears shorts that go down to her knees because she likes her thighs to be covered. 她穿的短裤长到膝盖, 因为她想遮住大腿。

【联想】sigh *n.* 叹息, 叹息声 *vi.* 叹息, 叹气

thorn [θɔ:n] *n.* ① 刺, 荆棘 ② 带刺小灌木

【例句】Thorns sprang up and choked the wheat. 荆棘丛生, 抑制了小麦的生长。

threshold ['θrefhəʊld, 'θrefəʊld] *n.* ① 门槛, 门口 ② 入门, 开端, 起始点

【考点】on the threshold of 即将开始

【例句】The country stands on the threshold of an era of economic prosperity. 这个国家即将迎来经济的繁荣期。 The development of the computer marked the threshold of a new era of technology. 计算机的发展标志着技术新纪元的开始。

thrill [θrɪl] *n.* ① 兴奋, 激动 ② 引起激动的事物 *v.* (使)非常兴奋, (使)非常激动

【考点】get/feel/have/experience a thrill 感到一阵激动    thrill at (to) sth. 因...而激动兴奋

【例句】Even though I have been acting for years, I still get a thrill out of going on stage. 尽管我已演出多年, 每当走上舞台, 我还是很激动。 The children will thrill at all their favorite footballers. 孩子们每次看到他们所喜爱的足球运动员都会激动不已。

throne [θrəʊn] *n.* ① 御座, 宝座 ② 王位, 王权

【例句】The present queen took the throne when her father died. 当今的女皇在她父亲去世后继承了王位。

【联想】thorn *n.* [植]刺, 棘, 荆棘

tick [tɪk] *n.* ① 记号, 逗号 ② (钟表)滴答声 *vt.* 给...标记号 *vi.* 发出滴答声

【考点】tick away/by (时间一分一秒地)过去

【例句】The hours ticked away slowly as I waited for the call. 几个小时令人心焦地过去了, 我一直在等电话。 Put a tick in the box if you agree with this statement. 如果你同意这个说法, 请在方框内打钩。

【联想】tack *n.* 大头钉, 方针, 政策

**tick** [ˈtɪk] *vt.* ① 呵…痒, 使发痒 ② 使高兴, 逗乐 *vi.* 发痒 *n.* 痒

【例句】To wake up him she tickled his nose with a feather. 她用一根羽毛轻触他的鼻子把他弄醒。 Susan tickled me with her clever wit. 苏珊的机智幽默把我逗乐了。

【联想】tick *n.* 记号, 钩号, (钟表)滴答声 *vt.* 给…标记号

**tile** [taɪl] *n.* 瓦, 瓷砖 *vt.* 铺瓦于, 贴瓷砖于

【考点】a roof tile 屋顶瓦 tile roof 瓦房顶

【例句】Rows of new houses with tile roofs came into view. 一排排新瓦房映入眼帘。 He tiled the kitchen floor in one day. 他用一天的时间铺好了厨房的地砖。

**tilt** [tɪlt] *v.* (使)倾斜, (使)倾侧 *n.* 倾斜, 倾侧

【考点】at full tilt 全速地, 全力地

【例句】We rode down the hill at full tilt. 我们骑车全速从山上冲下来。 The seasons are caused by the tilt of the earth on its axis. 季节是由于地球的地轴倾斜造成的。

【联想】tile *n.* 瓦 *vt.* 铺瓦于

**timely** [ˈtaɪmlɪ] *a.* 及时的, 适时的

【例句】I was grateful for your timely intervention. 我对你及时的干预表示感谢。

**timid** [ˈtɪmɪd] *a.* 羞怯的, 胆小的

【考点】as timid as a hare 胆小如鼠

【例句】She is as timid as a hare by nature. 她天生胆小如鼠。 The newspaper called the plan timid and unimaginative. 报纸称这是一个没有胆量、缺乏想象力的计划。

【联想】humid *a.* 潮湿的

**token** [ˈtəʊkən] *n.* ① (用作某种特殊用途的替代货币的)筹码 ② 信物, 标志, 纪念品 ③ 代价券, 礼券 *a.* 象征性的, 装样子的

【考点】by the same token 由于同样原因, 同样地

【例句】She must be more reasonable, but by the same token you must try to understand her point of view. 她必须要通情达理一些, 但同样你必须尽力理解她的观点。 Wear this ring as a token of our love. 戴上这个戒指作为我们爱情的信物。

**tolerant** [ˈtɒlərənt] *a.* 宽容的, 容忍的

【考点】tolerant of (常跟 of) 容忍…

【例句】I think Joan's parents are too tolerant of her bad behavior. 我认为琼的父母对她的不良行为太宽容了。

【联想】tolerate *vt.* 容忍, 承认

tolerable *a.* 可容忍的, 可以的

**toll** [təʊl] *n.* ① 过路费, 过桥费 ② (事故等的) 伤亡人数, 损失 *v.* (缓慢而有规律地) 敲(钟)

【考点】take its toll/take a heavy toll 造成损失(伤亡)等

【例句】Drivers have to pay a toll to use the bridge. 驾车过桥要付过桥费。 The

battle took a heavy toll of the enemy troops. 这次战役敌军伤亡惨重。

**toss** [tɒs] *vt.* ① 扔,抛,掷 ② 猛抬(头) ③ 拌(食品) ④ (up)(打赌等时)掷(钱币) ⑤ 使摇动,使颠簸 *vi.* ① (up)掷钱币来决定 ② 翻来覆去 *n.* ① 掷钱币来决定 ② 猛抬头

【例句】They tossed a coin to decide who would go first. 他们抛硬币决定谁先去。

I tossed and turned in bed all night, unable to fall asleep. 我整晚在床上翻来覆去,无法入睡。

**tow** [təʊ] *vt./n.* 拖,拉,牵引

【考点】in tow (被)拖着,陪伴着

【例句】They towed my car to the garage. 他们把我的车拖到了修理厂。 The teacher entered the museum with her class in tow. 老师带着她的学生们进了博物馆。

**Ex. 2** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. In a drab (黄褐色的) Senate hearing room witnesses gave the first public \_\_\_\_\_ last week in the biggest and most brazen financial scandal of all time.  
A) accusation B) assertion  
C) testimony D) appraisal
2. As one of the youngest professors in the university, Miss King is certainly on the \_\_\_\_\_ of a brilliant career.  
A) edge B) porch  
C) threshold D) course
3. She was \_\_\_\_\_ to find that the bouquet was for her.  
A) agitated B) enraged  
C) discouraged D) thrilled
4. People received financial assistance with repair, \_\_\_\_\_ insulation and improvements to homes through government grants.  
A) terminal B) texture  
C) thermal D) terrific
5. The ambassador was given the book as a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ of the government's regard for him.  
A) estimation B) share  
C) token D) preview
6. If a coin is \_\_\_\_\_ only twice, then there is a one-in-two chance that the tosses will be either both heads or both tails.  
A) tolled B) tossed  
C) towed D) ticked
7. I was late for work, and couldn't find a parking meter, so I decided to park illegally and take a risk that my car would be \_\_\_\_\_ away.  
A) towed B) persecuted  
C) nominated D) embedded
8. There is general feeling that the president has been too tolerant \_\_\_\_\_ corruption.

- A) of  
C) about
- B) with  
D) for
9. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a small sum of money that you have to pay in order to use a particular bridge or road.
- A) tall  
C) toll
- B) tilt  
D) tile
10. If you describe someone's attitudes or action as \_\_\_\_\_, you are criticizing them for being too cautious or slow to act, because they are nervous about the possible consequences of their actions.
- A) conservative  
C) ashamed
- B) confidential  
D) timid

## Section 3

**toxic** ['tɒksɪk] *a.* 有毒的, 因中毒引起的

【例句】These products are not toxic to human. 这些产品对人体没有伤害。

**tract** [trækt] *n.* ① 传单, 小册子 ② 大片(土地或森林)

【例句】There were some tracts at the bar for people to read. 酒吧里有几本小册子供人阅读。

【联想】 tact *n.* 机智,老练

**track** *n.* 跑道 *v.* 跟踪

**trick** *n.* 诡计, 窍门 *vt.* 欺诈

**trademark** ['treɪdmɑ:k] *n.* ① 商标, 牌号 ② 特征, 标记

【例句】A trademark can only be used by its owner. 商标只有商标持有者才能使用。

【联想】 landmark *n.* (航海) 陆标, 地界标, 里程碑, 划时代的事

**milestone** *n.* 里程碑, 里程标, 重要事件, 转折点

**tragic** ['trædʒɪk] *a.* ① 悲惨的, 可悲的 ② 悲剧(性)的

【例句】The poor man's life came to a tragic end when he was hit by a bus. 这个穷苦男人一生结局悲惨,他被一辆公共汽车撞了。

**trait** [trei,treit] *n.* 特征,特点,特性

【例句】The color of one's eyes is a genetic trait. 一个人眼睛的颜色是一种遗传特征。

**transaction** [træn'zæk-ʃən] *n.* 交易, 业务

【例句】Our transaction was interrupted by an urgent matter. 我们的交易活动被一桩急事打断。

【联想】transact *v.* 办理, 交易, 谈判, 处理

**transcend** [træn'send] *vt.* 超出,超越(经验、理性,信念等)的范围

【例句】The strange tale about men from Mars transcends belief. 那个关于火星人的奇异传说使人无法置信。 The desire for peace transcended political differences. 对和平的渴望超越了政见上的分歧。

【联想】descend *vi.* 下来, 下降ascend *v.* 攀升, 上升**transient** [ˈtrænzɪənt] *a.* ① 短暂的, 转瞬即逝的 ② 临时的, 暂住的

【例句】The doctor warned me of the drug's transient side effects. 医生告诫我, 这种药有短时的副作用。 The city has a transient population of more than one million. 该城的暂住人口超过 100 万。

【联想】convenient *a.* 方便的obedient *a.* 服从的, 孝顺的ingredient *n.* 组成成分, 要素transparent *a.* 透明的, 明显的**transistor** [ˈtrænzɪstə(r)] *n.* 晶体管, 晶体管收音机

【例句】I listen to the news broadcast with a transistor every morning. 每天早上我都用晶体管收音机收听新闻广播。

【联想】transport *v.* 运输, 载运**transit** [ˈtrænsɪt, ˈtrænzɪt] *n.* 运输, 载运

【考点】in transit 在运输中, 在途中

【例句】We cannot be held responsible for the goods lost in transit. 我们不能对运输中遗失的货物负责。

【联想】transient *a.* 短暂的transmit *vt.* 运输, 运送 *n.* 运输系transition *n.* 过渡, 转变

统, 运输工具

**transition** [ˈtrænzɪʃən, ˈsɪʒən] *n.* 过渡, 转变

【例句】The transition to a market economy is proving to be difficult. 向市场经济转变看来不是轻而易举的。

【联想】transaction *n.* 交易, 业务transmission *n.* 播送, 发射, 传送

**transplant** [ˈtrænzˈplɑːnt] *vt.* ① 移栽, 移种(植物等) ② 移植(器官) ③ 使迁移, 使移居 *n.* (器官)移植

【例句】He transplanted the peony into a larger pot. 他把那株牡丹移植到大一点的花盆里。 The surgeons transplanted one of my kidneys into my brother. 医生把我的一只肾移植到我弟弟身上。

【联想】transform *vt.* 使变形, 改造transmit *vt.* 播送, 传送, 发射transport *vt. / n.* 运输, 运送**traverse** [ˈtrævɜːs] *vt.* 横渡, 横越

【例句】They traversed the desert slowly. 他们缓慢地穿过沙漠。

【联想】reverse *v.* 颠倒 *n.* 背面, 反面 *a.* 相反的

adverse *a.* 不利的, 有害的diverse *a.* 不同的, 多种多样的converse *v.* 谈话, 交谈 *a.* 相反的transverse *a.* 横向的, 横断的**trench** [ˈtrentʃ] *n.* 沟, 沟渠

【例句】The workers laid cement pipe in the trench. 工人们把水泥管放进沟里。

【联想】wrench *n.* 扳钳, 扳手, 痛苦, 扭伤*v.* 猛扭, 使扭伤, 曲解, 抢, 折磨**tribe** [traɪb] *n.* ① 部落 ② 族(生物分类)

【例句】The tribe held religious ceremonies next to a river. 部落在河边举行了宗教仪式。

**tribute** ['tribjʊt] *n.* ① 颂词, 称赞, (表示敬意的) 礼物 ② 贡品

【例句】Her colleagues paid tribute to her outstanding loyalty to the firm. 她的同事赞扬她对公司的无限忠诚。

【联想】**contribute** *v.* 捐献, 贡献, 投稿

**distribute** *vt.* 分发, 分送, 分布

**attribute** *vt.* 把...归因于

*n.* 属性, 特征

**trifle** ['traɪfl] *n.* 琐事, 小事, 无价值的东西 *vi.* (with) 嘲笑, 轻视

【考点】trifled with (常跟 with) 嘲笑, 轻视 a trifle 有点儿, 稍微

【例句】I don't know why you waste your money on such trifles. 我不明白你为什么把钱浪费在这种不值钱的东西上。 The boss is not a man to be trifled with. 这个上司可不是一个可以轻视的人。

**trigger** ['trɪɡə(r)] *n.* ① (枪等的) 扳机 ② 引起反应的行动 *vt.* 触发, 引起

【考点】trigger off 触发或引发(也可不用 off)

【例句】His resignation was the trigger that brought about the company's collapse. 他的辞职导致了公司的垮台。 The assassination triggered off a wave of rioting. 暗杀触发了狂潮似的暴乱。

【联想】**tiger** *n.* 老虎, 虎, 凶暴的人

**triple** ['trɪpl] *a.* ① 三部分的, 三方的 ② 三倍的, 三重的 *v.* (使) 增至三倍

【例句】The mine reportedly had an accident rate triple the national average. 据报道, 该矿的事故率是全国平均水平的 3 倍。

**trivial** ['trɪviəl] *a.* 琐碎的, 不重要的

【例句】I'm sorry to bother you with such a trivial problem. 很抱歉, 我用这样一个琐碎的问题打扰你。

【联想】**trifle** *n.* 琐事, 小事, 无价值的东西 *vi.* (with) 嘲笑, 轻视

**Ex. 3** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- In order to keep the line moving, customers with lengthy \_\_\_\_\_ are required to do their banking inside.  
A) transit B) transactions  
C) turnover D) tempos
- I got a fantastic job and my salary \_\_\_\_\_, so I can afford a car this year.  
A) tripled B) trifled  
C) tumbled D) triggered
- Don't let such a \_\_\_\_\_ matter as this come between us so that we can concentrate on the major issue.  
A) trivial B) slight  
C) partial D) minimal
- Scientists have developed three major theories to explain the \_\_\_\_\_ from early organic molecules to living cells.



- A) transition                      B) transaction  
C) transport                      D) transfusion
5. He was an experienced traveler who'd \_\_\_\_\_ both Africa and Europe in his twenties.  
A) transcended                      B) traversed  
C) triggered                      D) tossed
6. Some events and phenomena of outer nature \_\_\_\_\_ ordinary explanation and ordinary experience.  
A) transcend                      B) conquer  
C) prevail                      D) trespass
7. For those who are over-worried, a glass of whisky may provide them with a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ calming effect.  
A) transient                      B) eternal  
C) unnoticeable                      D) trivial
8. In American English, a(n) \_\_\_\_\_ system is a system for moving people or goods from one place to another, for example on buses or trains.  
A) transit                      B) operation  
C) public                      D) transient
9. The winners of the football championship ran off the field carrying the silver cup \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) turbulently                      B) tremendously  
C) triumphantly                      D) tentatively
10. The plants should be grown indoors until spring, when they can be \_\_\_\_\_ outside.  
A) transmitted                      B) transformed  
C) transplanted                      D) transferred

### 综合测试 19

*For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.*

1. He is of a sanguine disposition on the whole, so his feeling of depression was \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) perpetual                      B) permanent  
C) everlasting                      D) transient
2. Grandmother and Grandfather have many hobbies and interests, so their \_\_\_\_\_ into retirement has been accomplished without any difficulty.  
A) transition                      B) transfer  
C) transformation                      D) transaction
3. He works extremely hard and, as a scientist, he is on the \_\_\_\_\_ of a great discovery.  
A) doorstep                      B) threshold  
C) path                      D) entrance
4. A \_\_\_\_\_ event or situation is extremely sad, usually because it involves death

- or suffering.  
 A) contemptible                      B) disgraceful  
 C) tragic                                D) frightful
5. They cleared large \_\_\_\_\_ of forests for farming, logging and ranching.  
 A) tracts                                B) tact  
 C) toxics                                D) tosses
6. A \_\_\_\_\_ is a name or symbol that a company uses on its products and that cannot legally be used by another company.  
 A) tombstone                          B) trademark  
 C) milestone                          D) landmark
7. \_\_\_\_\_ is the quality and practice of being careful with money and not wasting things.  
 A) Thorn                                  B) Theft  
 C) Thrift                                D) Shelf
8. A \_\_\_\_\_ official is one who is irresponsible in his work.  
 A) timid                                B) tedious  
 C) suspicious                          D) slack
9. \_\_\_\_\_ is the discovery and identification of what is wrong with someone who is ill or with something that is not working properly.  
 A) Diagnosis                          B) Symptom  
 C) Prescription                        D) Treatment
10. In order to protect their domestic industries, many countries have tried to raise \_\_\_\_\_ barriers against foreign goods.  
 A) dues                                B) tariff  
 C) duty                                D) tax
11. There is much I enjoy about the changing seasons, but my favorite time is the \_\_\_\_\_ from fall to winter.  
 A) transmission                      B) transformation  
 C) transition                          D) transfer
12. If they are not looking, the speaker assumes that they are disinterested and either will pause until eye contact is resumed or will \_\_\_\_\_ the conversation.  
 A) culminate                          B) initiate  
 C) terminate                          D) refrain
13. "Crazy" stands for the human spirit of \_\_\_\_\_ oneself. It stands for the single-minded pursuit of dreams. It stands for the total devotion to your work.  
 A) defying                              B) transcending  
 C) envisaging                          D) magnifying
14. For hours the boy would stand \_\_\_\_\_ a ball up into the air and catching it again.  
 A) tossing                              B) hoisting  
 C) hurling                              D) flinging
15. The truck with no handicap sign was \_\_\_\_\_ away because it was parked at the parking space prepared for the disabled drivers.  
 A) towed                                B) hauled

-

workplace.

A) on the threshold of                      B) in the capacity of

C) on the plea of                              D) at the junction of

28. I was \_\_\_\_\_ startled when the bill of fare was brought, for the prices were higher than I had anticipated.

A) a trifle                                      B) as far as

C) in bulk                                      D) in depth

29. The United States is a mobile society, which can explain a great deal about people's \_\_\_\_\_ friendship.

A) perpetual                                      B) elementary

C) transient                                      D) intimate

30. We are confident that the package of our products will stand the roughest handling in \_\_\_\_\_.

A) transition                                      B) patrol

C) exile    D) transit

#### 参 考 答 案 (19)

Ex. 1    1. C)    2. C)    3. C)    4. D)    5. B)  
          6. D)    7. C)    8. A)    9. D)    10. B)

Ex. 2    1. C)    2. C)    3. D)    4. C)    5. C)  
          6. B)    7. A)    8. A)    9. C)    10. D)

Ex. 3    1. B)    2. A)    3. A)    4. A)    5. B)  
          6. A)    7. A)    8. A)    9. C)    10. C)

#### 综合测试 19

1. D)    2. A)    3. B)    4. C)    5. A)

6. B)    7. C)    8. D)    9. A)    10. B)

11. C)    12. C)    13. B)    14. A)    15. A)

16. A)    17. D)    18. B)    19. B)    20. C)

21. C)    22. B)    23. A)    24. C)    25. C)

26. C)    27. A)    28. A)    29. C)    30. D)

# Unit Twenty

## Section 1

**tub** [tʌb] *n.* ① 桶, 塑料杯, 纸杯 ② 盆, 洗澡盆, 浴缸

【例句】The cook put the peeled potatoes in a large tub of water. 厨师把削好的土豆放进一只大水桶里。

**tuck** [tʌk] *vt.* ① 把(衬衫、餐巾等)的边塞到下面(或里面) ② 把…夹入, 把…藏起来 *n.* (衣服等的)褶, 裥

【考点】**tuck away** 把…隐没在, 把…藏起来; 大吃 **tuck in** 痛快地吃; 给…盖好被子; 把…塞好 **tuck up** 给…盖好被子

【例句】He's got a lot of money tucked away. 他藏了很多钱。 Ellen had tucked her up and left her to sleep. 艾伦给她盖好被子让她睡觉。

**tug** [tʌg] *v.* 用力拖(或拉) *n.* ① 拖船 ② 猛拉, 牵引

【考点】**tug around / along** 带在身边, 拖着 **tug away** 拉开, 扯开 **tug at** 拉, 扯 **tug of war** 拔河

【例句】A day in town isn't much fun if you have to tug a couple of children around with you. 如果不得不拖着几个孩子在身边, 在城里逛一圈没多大意思。 She tried to tug my hand away. 她使劲想甩开我的手。

**tuition** [tju:'ʃjən] *n.* ① (某一学科的)教学, 讲授, 指导 ② 学费

【考点】**tuition fee** 学费

【例句】I had to have extra tuition in math. 我不得不补习数学。 At this school the tuition is free, but you pay for the books you need. 这个学校不收学费, 但书费得自己掏。

**tumble** [ˈtʌmbəl] *vi.* ① 跌倒, 摔下, 滚下 ② 翻滚 ③ (价格等)暴跌 ④ 不由自主地卷入 *n.* 跌倒, 摔倒

【考点】**tumble down** 倒塌 **tumble over** ... 被…绊倒 **tumble to** (突然)明白, 领悟

【例句】Babies tumble when they are learning to walk. 小孩儿学走路的时候容易摔跤。 It was a long time before he tumbled to what I meant. 过了好久他才领悟到我的意思。

**turbulent** [ˈtɜːbjələnt] *a.* ① 动荡的, 混乱的 ② 汹涌的, 狂暴的

【例句】The Reformation was one of the most turbulent periods in English history. 宗教改革运动是英国历史上最动荡的时期之一。 The flight was canceled due to the turbulent weather. 由于气候条件恶劣, 航班被取消了。

**turnover** [ˈtɜːnəʊvə(r)] *n.* ① 营业额, 成交量 ② 人员调整, 人员更替率

【考点】**annual turnover** 年营业额

【例句】The firm has an annual turnover of \$75 million. 这家公司每年的营业额有七千五百万美元。

【联想】**budget** *n.* 预算

**revenue** *n.* 财政收入

funds *n.* 资金deficit *n.* 赤字investment *n.* 投资principal *n.* 本金deposit *n.* 存款, 押金tariff *n.* 关税surplus *n.* 结余loan *n.* 贷款payment *n.* 支付**ultraviolet** [ˌʌltrəˈvaɪəlt] *a.* 紫外(线)的

【考点】ultraviolet rays 紫外线 an ultraviolet lamp 紫外线灯

【记忆】ultra(以外的)+violet(紫罗兰)=紫外线

**unanimous** [juˈnæniməs] *a.* 全体一致的, 一致同意的

【考点】be unanimous in 在...方面是一致的

【例句】They are unanimous in their opinion. 他们的观点是一致的。 He was elected by a unanimous vote. 他以全票当选。

**underestimate** [ˌʌndəˈestimeɪt] *vt.* 对...估计不足, 低估 *n.* 估计不足, 低估

【例句】Never underestimate the power of a woman. 永远不要低估女人的力量。

【联想】estimate *vt.* 估计undergo *v.* 经历, 遭受underground *a.* 地下的underline *v.* 在下面画线, 强调undermine *v.* 暗中破坏undercharge *v.* 少收费undergraduate *n.* 大学本科生underlie *v.* 构成基础, 引起undernourished *a.* 营养不良的undertake *v.* 承担, 保证**underlying** [ˌʌndəˈlaɪɪŋ] *a.* 含蓄的, 潜在的

【例句】It seems that he is always saying something with an underlying meaning. 他似乎总是话里有话。

【联想】underlie *v.* 位于...之下, 成为...的基础**undermine** [ˌʌndəˈmaɪn] *vt.* ① 暗中破坏, 逐渐削弱 ② 侵蚀...的基础

【例句】She jealously tried to undermine our friendship. 她嫉妒我们, 想要暗中破坏我们的友谊。 His health was undermined by drink. 饮酒逐渐损害了他的健康。

**unemployment** [ˌʌnimˈplɔɪmənt] *n.* 失业, 失业人数

【考点】cause / create (face, eliminate, reduce, tackle) unemployment 造成(面临、消除、减少、解决)失业(问题) unemployment benefit / pay 失业补助

【例句】Unemployment has reached record figures this year. 今年的失业人数已达到了历史最高水平。

**unfold** [ʌnˈfəʊld] *vi.* ① 展开, 打开 ② 显露, 展现 *vt.* 展开, 打开

【例句】Many flowers unfolded in the warm sunshine. 许多鲜花在温暖的阳光下绽放了。 The beautiful scenery unfolded before us. 那美丽的景色展现在我们面前。

【联想】undo *vt.* 解开, 松开, 取消unlock *vt.* 开锁, 开启unload *v.* 卸货**unify** [ˈjuːnɪfaɪ] *vt.* ① 使联合, 统一 ② 使相同, 使一致

【考点】unify ... into ... 把...统一为...

【例句】They have been making great effort to unify their country. 他们一直在竭尽全力实现国家的统一。

**update** [ʌp'deɪt] *vt.* 更新,使现代化 *n.* 最新信息

【例句】The information will need updating from time to time. 这信息需要不断更新。 He noticed an update on the current situation on TV. 他注意到了电视上的一条关于时局的最新报道。

【联想】upgrade *v.* 提升

upright *a.* 直立的,垂直的

upset *v./n.* 使苦恼,使不适/翻倒,不安

uphold *v.* 支持,维护

uproar *n.* 吵闹,骚乱

**upgrade** ['ʌpgreɪd] *vt.* 提升,使升级 *n.* 向上的斜坡

【例句】She was upgraded to sales director. 她被提升为销售部主任。 I have my computer upgraded. 我已将我的计算机升了级。

**uphold** [ʌp'həʊld] *vt.* 支持,维护

【考点】uphold sb. in 支持某人某事

【例句】His family upholds (him in) his present action. 他的家庭支持他目前的做法。 In taking the oath of office the President swears to uphold the US Constitution. 在就职宣誓仪式上总统宣誓维护美国宪法。

**valve** [vælv] *n.* ① 阀,活门 ② (心脏的)瓣膜,(管乐器的)活瓣

【考点】a safety valve 安全阀

【例句】He also has problems with a heart valve. 他的一个心脏瓣膜也有问题。

**vegetation** [ˌvedʒɪ'teɪʃən] *n.* 植物,草木

【例句】There was little vegetation on the island. 岛上几乎没有草木。

【联想】variation *n.* 变异,变种,变化

ventilation *n.* 通风

vibration *n.* 震动

violation *n.* 违背,违犯

**veil** [veɪl] *n.* ① 面纱,面罩 ② 遮盖物,掩饰物 *vt.* 遮盖,掩饰

【考点】a veil of ... 一层...的遮盖物(常有比喻用法) be wrapped in a veil of ... 被笼罩在...的氛围中 raise / lift (drop) one's veil 撩起(放下)面纱 draw a veil over 避而不谈,隐瞒

【例句】At the exhibit, the new painting was covered with a veil. 在展览会上,那幅新画用一块布遮着。

【联想】veiled *a.* 蒙上面纱的,遮盖的,隐藏的

veiling *n.* 面纱,帐幔

Ex. 1 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- Frankly speaking, your article is very good except for some \_\_\_\_\_ mistakes in grammar.  
A) trivial B) obscure  
C) rare D) glaring
- As the mountains were covered with a \_\_\_\_\_ of cloud, we couldn't see their tops.

- A) coating B) film  
C) veil D) shade
3. Rumors are everywhere, spreading fear, damaging reputations, and turning calm situations into \_\_\_\_\_ ones.  
A) turbulent B) tragic  
C) vulnerable D) suspicious
4. As a high \_\_\_\_\_ warehouse we operate 24 hours a day, moving inventory in and out.  
A) bypass B) turnover  
C) overthrow D) tuition
5. Franklin D. Roosevelt argued that the depression stemmed from the American economy's \_\_\_\_\_ flaws.  
A) vulnerable B) underlying  
C) vulgar D) arbitrary
6. The villagers are \_\_\_\_\_ in their opposition to the building of a bypass.  
A) simultaneous B) unanimous  
C) systematic D) synthetic
7. The President accused two cabinet ministers of working secretly to \_\_\_\_\_ his position.  
A) disable B) invalidate  
C) undermine D) damage
8. Urban renewal programs strive to \_\_\_\_\_ areas that are becoming slums.  
A) reproach B) upgrade  
C) update D) uphold
9. He has \_\_\_\_\_ the good name of his family by his display of refined manners.  
A) upheld B) increased  
C) suspended D) raised
10. Originally the builders gave me a price of \$3,000, but now they say they \_\_\_\_\_ and it's going to be at least \$4,000.  
A) overestimated B) underlined  
C) underestimated D) overwhelmed

## Section 2

**vein** [veɪn] *n.* ① 静脉, 血管 ② 叶脉 ③ 纹理, 纹路 ④ 方式, 风格

【考点】a vein of ... 有点... 气质(风格、特点等) in a ... vein 以... 的口吻、情绪或风格

【例句】There is a rich vein of humor running through her stories. 幽默风趣贯穿于她的小说。

【联想】vain *a.* 徒劳的, 无效的, 自负的      rein *n.* 缰绳; 控制

**velocity** [vɪ'lɒsɪtɪ] *n.* 速度, 速率



【考点】at ... velocity 以...的速度

【例句】At current velocity, the plane will land in London in one hour. 按目前的速度,飞机将于一小时后在伦敦着陆。

**velvet** ['velvɪt] *n.* 天鹅绒,丝绒

【例句】Few fabrics are as soft as velvet. 几乎没有比天鹅绒更柔软的织物。

**vent** [vent] *n.* ① 通风口,排放口 ② (衣服底部的)开衩 *vt.* 表达,发泄(情感等)

【考点】find a vent in ... (情绪等)在...上得以发泄 vent ... on sb. 把(某情感)发泄到某人身上 give (full) vent to ... 发泄,倾吐

【例句】He had a bad day at work and vented his anger on his wife. 他一天工作不顺心,因而把气出在妻子身上。 She gave vent to her anger by kicking the chair. 她踢椅子来发泄她的愤怒。

**ventilate** ['ventɪleɪt] *vt.* ① 使通风 ② 把...公开,公开讨论

【例句】The teacher opened the windows to ventilate the stuffy classroom. 教师打开窗户让闷热的教室通通风。 These issues have been well ventilated in the press. 这些问题在报刊上已经充分地公开讨论过了。

【联想】vent *n.* / *vt.* 通风口/表达,发泄

ventilation *n.* 通风,公开讨论

ventilator *n.* 通风设备,通风口

**verbal** ['vɜːbəl] *a.* ① 口头的 ② 用言辞的,用文字的 ③ 动词的

【考点】non-verbal communication 非语言交际 verbal noun 动词性名词(尤指动名词) a verbal translation 直译

【例句】The teacher issued a verbal warning to the unruly student. 这位教师给那个不守纪律的学生以口头警告。 It can sometimes be difficult to give a verbal description of things like colors and sounds. 像颜色和声音这类的事物有时难以用言辞表达。

**verdict** ['vɜːdɪkt] *n.* ① 裁定 ② 定论,判断性意见

【考点】bring in / announce / give / render a verdict of ... 作出...的裁决 appeal / defy / dispute / question / sustain a verdict 就裁决提出上诉 the popular verdict 舆论 verdict on 对...的看法

【例句】She took her case to the court of appeal but the guilty verdict was upheld. 她把案子提到上诉法庭,但仍维持有罪裁定。 The doctor's verdict was that he was entirely healthy. 医生的定论是他完全健康。

【联想】verbal *a.* 口头的,文字的,动词的

version *n.* 版本,译文,说法

verse *n.* 诗句

vertical *a.* 垂直的

**verge** [vɜːdʒ] *n.* 边,边缘 *vi.* (on) 接近,濒临

【考点】on the verge of 接近于,濒临于 verge on ... 濒临,近乎

【例句】She left her car by the side of the road and walked along the grass verge to the emergency phone. 她把汽车停在路边,沿着草地的边缘走向紧急电话亭。 His strange behaviour sometimes verges on madness. 他的奇怪行为有时接近疯狂。

**versatile** ['vɜːsətaɪl] *a.* ① 多才多艺的,有多种技能的 ② 有多种用途的,多功能的,万用的

【例句】Versatile actors can play many kinds of roles. 多才多艺的演员能演许多种

类型的角色。

**verse** [vɜ:s] *n.* 诗, 诗句

【例句】I learned the first two verses of the poem. 我记住了这首诗的前两节。

**versus** [ˈvɜ:səs] *prep.* ① 以…为对手, 对 ② 与…相对, 与…相比之下

【例句】The game was the New York Knicks versus the Los Angeles Lakers. 这次比赛是纽约尼克斯队对洛杉矶湖人队。

**veto** [ˈvi:təʊ] *n.* 否决

【考点】exercise / use / impose (have) the veto over ... 对…行使(拥有)否决权 meet with a veto 遭到否决 put / place a veto on 否决, 禁止

【例句】The President put a veto on a tax increase on gasoline last week. 上周总统否决了增加汽油税。 The author has insisted on having a veto over the film version of his book. 作者坚决反对把他的书改编成电影。

【联想】vote *v. / n.* 投票选举/投票, 选票

**vicinity** [vɪˈsɪnɪti] *n.* 周围地区, 邻近地区

【考点】in the vicinity (of) (在…)附近, (与…)接近

【例句】The car was found abandoned in the vicinity of the railway station. 汽车被发现丢弃在火车站附近。

【联想】vanity *n.* 虚荣心

validity *n.* 有效

velocity *n.* 速度, 速率

vitality *n.* 生命力, 活力

variety *n.* 种类, 多样化

versatility *n.* 多才多艺, 多功能

**vicious** [ˈvi:fəs] *a.* ① 恶毒的, 凶残的 ② 剧烈的, 严重的

【考点】vicious circle 恶性循环

【例句】Jason spread a vicious rumor about me at the office. 加森在办公室散布有关我的恶毒谣言。

**virgin** [ˈvɜ:dʒɪn] *n.* 处女, 未婚女子 *a.* ① 未经开发的, 未经使用的, 未经触动的

② 处女的

【例句】The priest urged the students to remain virgins until marriage. 神父要求学生结婚之前保持贞节。 The railway is being extended into areas of virgin forest. 铁路正在向原始森林地区延伸。

**visa** [ˈvi:zə] *n.* 签证

【考点】tourist visa 旅游签证

【例句】She came here on a tourist visa, but it has expired. 她是使用旅游签证来这里的, 但签证已经过期。

**visualise** [ˈvɪʒʊəlaɪz] 见 visualize

**visualize** [ˈvɪʒʊəlaɪz] *vt.* 想象, 设想

【考点】visualize ... as ... 把…想象成… visualize (doing) sth. 设想(做)某事

【例句】I closed my eyes and visualized walking through a field of wheat. 我闭上了眼睛, 想象穿过一片麦田。

【联想】stabilize *v.* 稳定

centralize *v.* 集中

civilize *v.* 开化

categorize *v.* 分类

characterize *vt.* 成为…的特征

generalize *vt.* 归纳

optimize *v.* 使最优化monopolize *vt.* 垄断, 独占authorize *vt.* 授权, 批准

**vocal** [ˈvəʊkl] *a.* ① 喜欢畅所欲言的, 直言不讳的 ② 嗓音的, 发声的 *n.* [常 *pl.*] 声乐节目

【考点】be vocal about (on) sth. 对某事畅所欲言

【例句】She was extremely vocal about her dislike of the plan. 她直言不讳地说她不喜欢这个计划。

**vocational** [və(ʊ)ˈkeɪʃənəl] *a.* 职业的, 业务的

【考点】vocational school 职业学校

【例句】He learned to be an electrician at a vocational school. 他曾在职业学校学过电工。

【联想】vocation *n.* 职业

**void** [vɔɪd] *a.* ① 无效的 ② 没有的, 缺乏的 *n.* ① 空虚感, 寂寞感 ② 真空, 空白 *vt.* 使无效

【考点】fill (leave) a void 填补(留下)空白 feel a void in one's life 感到生活空虚 be void of ... 没有或缺乏...

【例句】The boring speech was void of interesting ideas. 这个乏味的演讲缺乏有意义的内容。 The marriage was voided by a judge. 法官宣布这次婚姻无效。

【联想】avoid *vt.* 避免

devoid *a.* 欠缺...的

**vulgar** [ˈvʌlgə(r)] *a.* ① 粗野的, 下流的 ② 庸俗的, 粗俗的

【例句】He was criticized for telling vulgar jokes. 他因为讲下流的笑话而受到批评。 It's rather vulgar to talk about how much money you earn. 谈论你挣多少钱是很庸俗的。

**Ex. 2** For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

- As a \_\_\_\_\_ actor, he can perform, sing, dance and play several kinds of musical instruments.  
A) flexible B) versatile  
C) sophisticated D) productive
- A body rotated about a fixed axis with a constant angular \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) speed B) rate  
C) velocity D) race
- Teenagers have scrawled graffiti on the walls of the job center to \_\_\_\_\_ their frustration at the lack of work.  
A) veil B) veto  
C) void D) vent
- The police were alerted that the escaped criminal might be in the \_\_\_\_\_.  
A) vain B) vicinity  
C) court D) jail
- The debate about whether to build the shopping center has turned into the politically sensitive issue of jobs \_\_\_\_\_ the environment.

- A) versus B) concerning  
C) regarding D) regardless of
6. The original elections were declared \_\_\_\_\_ by the former military ruler.  
A) void B) vulgar  
C) surplus D) extravagant
7. Describe the sort of jacket you're looking for again — I'm having problems \_\_\_\_\_ it.  
A) supervising B) simulating  
C) visualizing D) saturating
8. The long-term unemployed are trapped in a \_\_\_\_\_ circle — the longer somebody has been out of work, the harder it is to get a job.  
A) vulnerable B) complete  
C) perfect D) vicious
9. To have the right qualification for a good job he attended a challenge that did technical and \_\_\_\_\_ training.  
A) vocational B) military  
C) physical D) medical
10. The master of the house has got more money than taste, so his rooms are full of expensive but very \_\_\_\_\_ furniture.  
A) shabby B) vulgar  
C) worn D) luxurious

### Section 3

**vulnerable** ['vʌlnərəbl] *a.* ① 易受伤的, 脆弱的 ② 易受攻击的, 难防御的

【考点】be vulnerable to ... 易遭受到...伤害的

【例句】The inefficient company was vulnerable to competition. 这家公司效率很低, 在竞争中处于弱势。

**wallet** ['wɒlɪt] *n.* 皮夹子

【例句】I keep my driver's license in my wallet. 我把驾驶执照放在皮夹子里。

**ward** [wɔ:d] *n.* ① 病房 ② (城市的)区 ③ 受监护人

【考点】make sb. a ward of ... 使某人成为...的监护人 put (place) sb. in ward 监护或监视某人 ward off 防止, 避开

【例句】The surgical ward is on the third floor of that building. 外科病房在那座大楼的第三层。 Is there any way the firm can ward off bankruptcy? 有没有办法使这家公司避免破产?

**wardrobe** ['wɔ:drəʊb] *n.* ① 衣柜 ② (个人的)全部衣物

【例句】She folded her sweaters and placed them into the wardrobe. 她把毛衣叠好放进衣柜。

**warehouse** ['weəhaʊs] *n.* 仓库, 货栈

【例句】The goods have been sitting in a warehouse for months. 这批货已经在仓库

里放了几个月了。

**warfare** ['wɔːfeə(r)] *n.* ① 战争(状态) ② 斗争,冲突

【例句】Nuclear warfare could destroy the entire earth. 核战争可能毁掉整个地球。

There is open warfare between the opponents of the scheme and those in favour of it. 反对和赞成这项计划的人之间发生公开冲突。

【联想】**welfare** *n.* 幸福

**warrant** ['wɒrənt] *n.* ① 授权令 ② (正当)理由,根据 *vt.* 证明…是正当(或有理)的

【考点】have no warrant for (doing) sth. 无根据或正当理由做某事 warrant sth. (to be)/that 保证某物是 without warrant 无正当理由的

【例句】The judge signed a search warrant. 法官签署了搜查令。 Further investigation is clearly warranted. 显然有必要作进一步的调查。

**watertight** ['wɔːtətaɪt] *a.* ① 不透水的,防水的 ② 严密的,无懈可击的

【考点】a watertight seal 防水密封条

【例句】They are doing repairs to make the roof watertight. 他们正在修理,使屋顶不漏水。 No one could foil our watertight plan. 我们的计划严密,没人能阻挠。

**watt** [wɒt] *n.* 瓦(特)

【例句】One unit of horsepower is equal 746 watts. 1 马力等于 746 瓦特。

**weary** ['wiəri] *a.* ① 疲劳的,疲倦的 ② 使人疲劳的,令人厌倦的 *vi.* (of) 厌烦,不耐烦

【考点】weary of 对…感到厌烦

【例句】He has wearied of teaching in state universities. 他对在州立大学里教书已经感到厌烦。

**web** [web] *n.* ① (蜘蛛等的)网 ② 网络中,错综复杂的事物

【考点】a web of lies (deceit) 连篇谎言 a web of toads 道路网

【例句】The journalist had a wide web of information sources. 这位记者有一个广泛的消息来源网。

**wedge** [wedʒ] *n.* 楔(子) *vt.* 把…楔牢,塞入

【考点】wedge... in (into)... 把楔子打进…;以楔子钉住… wedge... between... 夹在…中间 the thin end of wedge 看起来微不足道,但将来会发展成重大结果的事情;星星之火

【例句】I shut the shed door and wedged it with a log of wood. 我关上了棚屋的门,并用一块木头楔牢。

**weird** [wiəd] *a.* ① 古怪的,离奇的 ② 怪诞的,神秘而可怕的

【例句】She has some weird ideas. 她有一些怪念头。 A weird sound was heard in the darkness. 黑暗中听到一种神秘可怕的声音。

**whereby** [weə'baɪ] *ad.* 靠那个,借以

【考点】whereby = by means of which (作关系副词或疑问副词)

【例句】She devised a plan whereby they might escape. 她想出了一个他们可借以逃跑的计划。

【联想】**therefore** *ad.* 因此,所以

**whereas** *conj.* 然而,但是

**thereby** *ad.* 因此,从而

**hereafter** *ad.* 将来

**whirl** [wɜːl] *vi.* ① 旋转,急转 ② 混乱,接连不断的活动

【例句】She saw the dancers whirling round on the dance floor. 她看到跳舞者在舞池里旋转起舞。 Karen had been introduced to so many young men that her head was whirling with the excitement of it all. 凯伦被介绍给了这么多青年男子,这一切让她兴奋得头都发晕了。

**withhold** [wɪð'həʊld] *vt.* ① 拒绝,不给 ② 抑制,制止

【考点】withhold sth. from sb. 不给某人某物,向某人隐瞒某事

【例句】I withheld payment until they had completed the work. 在他们干完活之前我不付钱。 We couldn't withhold our laughter. 我们忍不住大笑起来。

【联想】withdraw *v.* 收回,撤销  
uphold *vt.* 支持,维护

withstand *vt.* 经受,委托,抵住

**wrench** [rentʃ] *vt.* ① 猛拧,猛扭 ② 挣脱 ③ 使扭伤

【考点】wrench off 拧开,拧掉

【例句】He wrenched the stubborn lid off the jar. 他用力把盖得很紧的盖子从瓶上拧下来。

**wretched** ['retʃɪd] *a.* ① 极不愉快的,难受的,可怜的 ② 令人苦恼的,讨厌的 ③ 拙劣的

【例句】I lay in bed feeling thoroughly wretched. 我躺在床上感到非常难受。 What does the wretched woman want this time? 这个讨厌的女人这次想要什么?

**wrinkle** ['rɪŋkl] *n.* 皱纹 *v.* (使)起皱纹

【例句】She's beginning to get wrinkles around her eyes. 她眼角上开始出现皱纹。 He wrinkled his brow, confused and worried by the strange events. 他皱着眉头,觉得这些怪事莫名其妙又十分担心。

【联想】wrinkled *a.* 有皱纹的

**yacht** [jɒt] *n.* 快艇,(竞赛用的)帆船,游艇

【例句】We will have a yacht race next month. 下个月我们要进行帆船竞赛。

**yell** [jel] *n. / v.* 号叫,叫喊

【考点】yell with ... 因...而叫喊 yell at sb. 朝某人大喊大叫 let out / give / utter a yell of ... 发出...的叫喊 a yell of triumph delight 胜利/喜悦的呼喊

【例句】Don't yell at me like that. 别那样对我吼叫。 There was a yell of triumph from Mark. 马克发出了胜利的呼喊。

**yoke** [jəʊk] *n.* ① 牛轭 ② 束缚,枷锁 *vt.* 结合,连接

【考点】under the yoke of ... 在...的统治(控制或奴役)下 yoke ... to ... 把...套在...上,把...和...结合起来

【例句】Slaves were under the yoke of their masters. 奴隶受主人的束缚。 The nation's economic growth is yoked to that of its neighbours. 一个国家的经济发展与其邻国的经济发展是相辅相成的。

**zinc** [zɪŋk] *n.* 锌

【例句】Brass is made from copper and zinc. 黄铜是由铜和锌合成的。

Ex. 3 For each of the following blanks, four choices are given. Choose the most appropriate one.

1. "I know that you have an appointment in 10 minutes, so I shall not \_\_\_\_\_ you

A) retard                      B) withhold

C) postpone                      D) detain

A) testify                      B) convince

C) warrant                      D) manifest

A) wedged                      B) yoked

C) snatched                      D) pirated

A) wedged B) prevalent

C) whirl                      D) probe

A) set aside                      B) ward off

C) shrug off                      D) give away

A) wrench                      B) tackle

C) swap                      D) reproach

A) garage                      B) cabinet

C) capsule                      D) warehouse

A) bored B) disgusted

C) weary                      D) dissatisfied

A) wrinkles                      B) freckles

C) spots                      D) dimples

A) waterproof                      B) versatile

C) watertight                      D) ambitious

## 综合测试 20

1. In order to repair barns, build fences, grow crops, and care for animals a farmer must indeed be \_\_\_\_\_.

A) expedient                                                                B) voracious

C) versatile                      D) prosperous

- 293



13. The child has a good \_\_\_\_\_ memory; she can repeat things exactly even when she doesn't understand them.  
A) vocal B) verbal  
C) visual D) visible
14. The company \_\_\_\_\_ all the cars it sells to be of first quality with a three-year guarantee.  
A) deems B) acknowledges  
C) warrants D) acquaints
15. It is permissible to \_\_\_\_\_ treatment and allow a patient to die, but it is never permissible to take any designed to kill the patient.  
A) withhold B) uphold  
C) consolidate D) upgrade
16. Life on a desert island is \_\_\_\_\_. You either starve to death or live like Robinson Crusoe, waiting for a boat which never comes.  
A) intricate B) destructive  
C) wretched D) incredible
17. With efforts from the doctor and his loving family, the youngster has shaken off the \_\_\_\_\_ of drug addiction.  
A) restraint B) yoke  
C) prohibition D) joke
18. That night McCourt lay awake in bed, \_\_\_\_\_ himself standing on a street in Limerick, and taking an imaginary walk about.  
A) visualizing B) standardizing  
C) optimizing D) synthesizing
19. Large sums of money will be needed to \_\_\_\_\_ the existing machinery in order to improve productivity.  
A) upgrade B) withhold  
C) uphold D) modify
20. The superiority of the newspaper as a daily source of information has been \_\_\_\_\_ as a result of the rapid expansion of the audiovisual media.  
A) confirmed B) cherished  
C) undermined D) jeopardized
21. Those who try to \_\_\_\_\_ traditional patterns of living or thought may be seen as rigid or old-fashioned.  
A) uphold B) sanction  
C) adjoin D) appraise
22. If a person sneezes in a crowded or poorly \_\_\_\_\_ place, such as a lift, viruses can easily be carried from an infected person to a healthy person.  
A) propagated B) ventilated  
C) evacuated D) diluted
23. By means of tourism, the host country's scenery and people's living standard will \_\_\_\_\_ in front of the foreigners.  
A) specify B) release  
C) haunt D) unfold

- ### 参考答案 (20)

## 综合测试 20

- 295